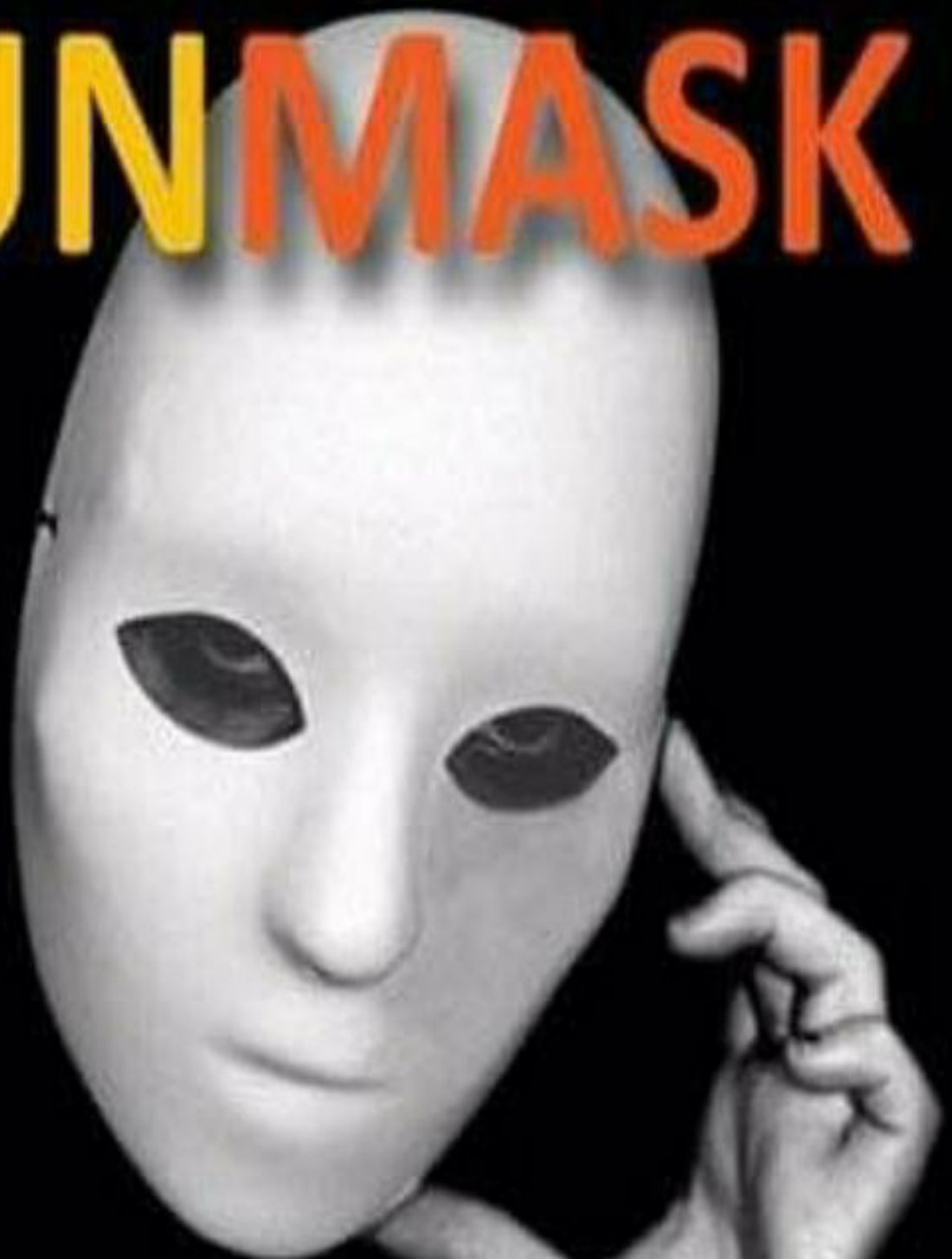


UNMASK



Unmask me

~introduction~

"You have to remember" the old lady says "Come let me help you remember" she comes closer to me, the moment she touches my hand I wake up.

Agh not again I say to myself, I wonder who she is and what it is that I have to remember, all these thoughts run in my head as I take a shower..I don't take baths cause I might see my reflection in the water. Yeah I'm a 17 year old girl who doesn't know how she looks like, my room has no mirror, nothing that shines, nothing that I could see myself on and not just my room, the entire house, the spoons the pots everything doesn't shine I don't even have a phone.

I make my way back to my room and look for something to wear and wear my contact lenses and ofcourse my MASK...my parents said I should wear contact lenses so no one sees my real eyes for what reasons? I also don't know and about the mask.....

flashback 2 years ago

Mom: you have to wear this from now on and never take it off

Me:Why? and why can't I remember anything about my life?

Mom:something terrible happened to you dear and damaged your memory and also your face

Dad:and it's best you also don't see your face,we're only looking out for you, we don't want people making fun of your pain

Me:but I don't feel any pain

Dad:you will once they see your face. So promise us that you'll never look at your face even if you are tempted and that you'll never take the mask off

Me: I PROMISE

end of flashback

You know what's funny? It the fact that my face is so smooth yet something "terrible" happened to it.

Anyway I am...uhm I don't know what to call myself, the lady in my dreams says my name is Mbalenhle but from what I was told 2 years ago is that I'm Nokwanda Ndlovu daughter of Vuyiswa and Sbongisen Ndlovu..a girl who doesn't only not know her face but her entire childhood.

Please join me in this journey of mine as unknown things are revealed.

Please like & comment

&

PLEASE SHARE & INVITE

~insert 1~

I make my way to the living room, I find my parents already having breakfast.

Mom: morning baby

Me: morning *I say as I sit and take off my mask*

Dad:did you sleep well?

Me:kinda

Dad:meaning? Oh Wits accepted you so today you'll have to go there for registration.

I quickly looked up to my dad and smile well they are late but I'm glad they've finally answered, I've been home schooled ever since I lost my memory and I always wonder how its like being in class with other kids, it looks like I'll find out soon.

Mom:but don't you think that's dang....

Dad:honey we have to trust her plus her driver will always be with her to make sure no one takes off her mask and we know she wouldn't take it off by herself cause she promised.

Me:bab'zondi will always be with me?

Dad:yeah he is now your bodyguard.

I'm not even gonna complain I'm just glad that I get to further my studies and be a Lawyer with no face..no no no a mysterious Lawyer wuuuh now that's catchy.

Mom:did you have a bad dream?

I looked at her confused uhm is she talking to me?

Mom:your dad asked if you slept well and you said kinda

Ohhhh

Me:oh I dreamt about the old lady again.

They both looked at each other with their eyes popped out.

Mom:did she say anything (she looks uneasy)

Me:yeah that she will help me remember, do you guys perhaps think that by "remember" she meant my childhood and everything that I've forgotten?

Mom choked on her saliva and kept coughing while dad rubbed her back with a terrified look on his face

Oooky something's up la (here)

Me:mom are you ok?

Mom:yeah yeah I just have to go somewhere your dad will go with you to Wits for your registration.

She said that taking her bag,her car keys and walked out.

Dad:uhm I think your mom forgot that I have an urgent meeting to attend to so you'll have to go with bab'zondi and here use this card for your registration (he handed me the card and stood up) and don't forget tha...I cutted him off

Me:don't worry it won't leave my face I promise.

~insert 1 continuation~

Me:don't worry it won't leave my face *looking at my mask*

Dad:good,have a great day

Me:thanks you too *smiling*

He walked out...I finished eating and cleared up the table then took the dishes and placed them in the dishwasher.

I pray that no one tries to take off my mask today I really don't wanna be mocked. I went to my room,took out my backpack and placed in my

documents and my wallet then went back to the kitchen and took out a black water bottle from the fridge, drank it then switched off the dishwasher and wore my mask, I then make my way out lokcibg the door.

Bab'zondi: morning miss

Me:bab'zondi I always tell you to call me Nokwanda

Him:and I always forget *smiling*

I just shook my head getting in at the back of the car and bab'zondi starts the ignition.

Then suddenly I feel my eyes getting heavier ei

Me:bab'zondi please wake me up when we get to Wits

Him:OK .

I close my eyes and my body relaxes, out of nowhere the old lady appears walking toward me and I look at my surroundings we are in a very white room if it is a room...as she gets closer and closer to me the room gets dark and I can no longer see her.

~ Somewhere ~

Lady1: Ahhhhh they've blocked me again (she says in anger)

Lady2: how do they always know you're connecting with her and who are they? (She asks in frustration)

Lady1: mbalenhle must be telling them about her dreams not knowing it a bad thing to do

Lady2: *sighs* then next time you connect with her tell her not to tell them

Lady1: since they've blocked me I have to go back to the mountains

Lady2: but last time you went there you were gone for 5 months (feeling defeated) you know what? go to the mountains and at the mean time I'll make flyers and have them posted in all provinces.

Lady1 gives in a nod and prepare herself for the mountains.

.

.

Please like & comment

Please SHARE & INVITE

~insert 2~

°Nokwanda°

"Nokwanda"-voice

Me:mmh

Voice: wake up we've arrived

I slowly opened my eyes,oh we're already in Wits

Bab'zondi: did you sleep at night?your body looks tired

Me:yeah I slept (stretching myself)

Him:but it doesn't seem like you did,come let's go in so I can take you back home and rest

Me:do you really have to go in with me?

Him:only for today

Me:ohk.

We got out of the car and make our way inside the campus yohh so many students and they ate already looking at me weirdly but I'm used to weirdly stares,we walk to the registration hall and I feel like life is drawn out of my body ahh the line is so long.

Bab'zondi: ai I'll wait for you out here

I go in and join the line atleast there are chairs, even in here they are looking at me me weirdly agh now what will I do I have no phone and I left my wireless headsets at home,this is going to be a long day.

"Hey" I look next to me where seated a beautiful dark girl with a nicely combed afro also with small eyes which makes her even more beautiful.

Me:how are you?

Her:I'm and yourself?

Me:I'm also good

Her:why are you wearing a mask *she quickly covers her mouth as if she didn't mean to blurt out what she asked*

Me:uhm personal reasons

Her:oh ok I'm Amahle

Me:nice to meet you, I'm Nokwanda

Her:nice to meet you too (she smile, making me smile back agh she can't see me with my probably stupid smile) your dreadlocks are beautiful

Me:and your afro suits you

Her:thanks *blushing*

We talked as the line kept moving, turns out we are both freshers who will be doing Law. She finishes her registration first and says she'll wait for me outside, my registration is taking way to long as there are some delays of course there was going to be some delays I'm mean even my face in my ID has a mask so they ate trying to confirm if it's not a scam, I wonder if my parent bribed home affairs to allow me take a picture with the mask on.

~

Finally I'm done,I'm so hungry

Amahle: what took you so long?

Me:eh there were some delays

Her:I'm hungry let's catch a taxi to Jo'burg Mall and get to know each other over lunch

Me:uhm I can only go there to buy lunch and eat at home

Her:why?

Me:I can't eat in public

Her:why?

Me:cause it requires me to take off my mask

Her: err ok then we'll find some private place and e..

Me: No, no one is suppose see my face no one not even me

Her:*shocked* What?Why?

Me:personal reasons

Bab'zondi: oh you're finally done

Me:yeah err may you please take us to Jo'burg Mall to buy lunch

Him:sure let's go

Me:oh firstly this is Amahle, Amahle this is bab'zondi

Amahle: nice to meet you baba

Him:like wise young lady

Bab'zondi looks like he is in his mid 40s he ain't that old but he's old enough to be my father....anyway we went to the mall and bought lunch after that we dropped off Amahle at her home

Her: see you in 2 weeks (smiles and walk away)

I think I made a friend

°•3 weeks later•°

Lately I've been great I started my classes this week, the old lady no longer shows up in my dreams I'm not sure if that's good or bad..

Amahle:don't you get suffocated?

Me:uhh?

Her:the mask, doesn't it suffocate you? (She asks as we walk out of our last class for the day)

Me: no I...ouch (I say bumping yo someone) imso sorry

The skinny girl looks at me annoyed,ok she's not that skinny she's your modeling type of girl, she's wearing heels,has those long weaves on and eyelashes too she looks like those girls in magazines she's kinda cute

Her:watch where you're going weirdo

Oh I already have a name

Amahle:she said she's sorry didn't she? come Nokwa let's go

We make our way out campus and wait for our transports

Me:thanks

Her:no need to thank me*smiling* oh look someone's missing

I follow her gaze oh it's a flyer posted on the pole

Her:1 million reward *shocked* Wow and she's so

beautiful

Me:she is indeed

the girl in the flyer has caramel skin just like mine,round small face, one dimple with a beautiful smile,white teeth's,pinkish lips,light brown eyes which sparkle no no no they used filters in this picture there's no way a normal natural person could be this gorgeous and he dreadlocks makes her even more beautiful.

Amahle looks at me then the flyer then back at me

Me: what?

Her: you have similar skin colour and same dreadlocks

Me:yeah so?*confused* (yeah I have caramel skin just like some other people and dreadlocks, so I don't really get her point)

She looks at me with a bored face....wait...

Me:no dude seriously?? the girl looks 2 or 3 years younger than me, look at her small face and look at my mask..would it fit her?

She looks at the flyer again

Her:probably not

Me:and my face looks terrible, something bad happened to it

Her:how would you know? Cause you've saw it

Me:parents told me and I hope you won't use what I just told you against me cause I'm trusting you with it as friend

She smiles at me

Her:I won't, I promise..oh my transport is here bye
(we hug)

She leaves and I wait for bab'zondi

"Oh weirdo girl" I look ahead and see the skinny girl, I roll my eyes as she cat walk towards me.

-
-
-

Please like & comment

Please SHARE & INVITE

~insert 3~

"What are you hiding behind that mask? your ugly face?"

I just looked at her and said nothing

"Oh you've turned mute"

"Babe" I turn and see WOW I mean I turn and see uhm well an older version of the girl in the flyer just that it is a guy a handsome guy with thick pinkish lips aibo why am I looking at his lips

"Oh hey babe, you're late" says the skinny girl

Guy: sorry babe I got delayed a little *he says getting closer*

The more and more he gets closer he looks familiar not just because he looks like the girl in the flyer I just saw or is it because of that? and why does his voice sounds familiar too?

Guy: is this your friend babe?

Oh no he is standing in front of me,my head is spinning..now I'm sure I've seen him somewhere

Girly:I don't befriend weird people

Guy: that's not a nice thing to say...hi my name is Siphosenkosi don't mind what Lebo just said ok

My head is still spinning,I open my mouth to speak but nothing comes out come on words don't fail me now

Sipho: are you ok?

I touch my head to minimize the spinning

Me: yeah I'm fine *I say as I look up to him and he just closes his eyes as if he's taking in what I've just said uhm did I say that in an offensive way?

°Siphosenkosi's pov°

I close my eyes taking in her angelic voice which is so similar to mbalenhle's. Who is this girl and why does she have mbali's dreadlocks, skin colour and

voice? and why is she wearing a god damn mask?..
Wait what if...

I quickly open my eyes

Me:may I see your face?

Her:never *she quickly answers*

Me:why not?

Her:cause I don't want to

Me:if you don't take off that mask willingly then I'll
take it off forcefully

Lebo: why do you want to see h..

Me: thula angikhulum nawe(shut up I'm not talking
to you) *I'm getting all worked up now*

The girl looks around as if she wants to run

Me:do not even think of running *I pull a scary face*

Her: please do not take off my mask (I look deep
into her pleading eyes..no this isn't mbalenhle,
mbalenhle doesn't have normal brown eyes her eyes
sparkle and light, I stumble back feeling like a fool

Me:I'm sorry I didn't mean to scare you..Lebo
asambe(let's go)

We walk to my car and I drive off to my apartment,
no one says anything to anyone till we arrive.

I'm such a fool yaz(you know) why did I scare an
innocent girl I guess the similarity between her and
mbalenhle is just a coincidence

Lebo:I know you talked to me the way you did
because you thought that weird girl was your sister
so I won't be mad

Me: do you listen to yourself when you speak?

She rolls her eyes nx

Her:babe don't you think it is time to let go now?

Me:of what? you?*raised an eyebrow*

Her:NO! I mean no not me your sister

I just look at her with a deadly stare,if eyes could kill
she would be dead by now

Her: its been 2 years maybe she's dead

I quickly stop my hand that is about to land on her

face as she covers it, no she ain't worth it I just grab my car keys and walk out why am I even still with her. I start the ignition to somewhere I also don't know eish my feelings are all over the place if that's even appropriate for a guy I miss my sister so freaking bad i feel like I've failed her, she must be so scared and lonely where she's at because I'm 100% sure she's still alive.

Oh forgive me where are my manners I'm Siphosenkosi Mthembu son of King Musa and Queen Nomusa of the Bantu Kingdom, I'm 20 years old I have a younger sister Mbalenhle who will be turning 18 this year unfortunately she got kidnapped 2 years ago, the police keeps saying they are doing all they can nxx I should just sue them it been 2 FREAKIN YEARS

~

°Nokwandwa°

Mom:honey are you sure you are ok? You've been

quiet since you came back from school

Me: I'm just tired

Her:you sure?

Me:yeah uhm let me go study *I stood up and went to my room*

I can't tell my parents that someone almost took off my mask today or else it will be no more school for me, I just hope I won't cross paths with that handsome well-shaped dude ever again. I study a little bit and go straight to bed after that.

~

FRĪDĀY

My classes ended early today but I'm still at the school library finishing off my assignment

"I knew that I would find you here" I look up to Amahle oh she's not alone she's with Nsika the popular cute guy who is doing his third year in Architect, I feel like I'm forgetting something oh he is a PLAYER and a spoilt brat who thinks the world revolves around him.

Amahle: bbes this is Nsika my boyfriend,babe this is my friend Nokwanda

Whoa backup boyfriend?

Amahle:yeah

Oh shit did I ask that out loud

Her: anyway Nsika has invited us to a party tonight

Me: us?

Nsika:babe I have to go meet up with the gents I'll see you later *he kisses her cheek and leave*

Amahle: so are we going?*smiling*

Me: when did you two start dating?

Her:2 days ago

Me:why didn't you tell me? And out of all guys in campus why him?

Her:I didn't get the time to tell you plus you don't have a phone so I can't reach you and its him because I love him

Me:just like every girl who dated him who are

heartbroken as we speak

Her:he says I'm different and special

Me:probably what he told the previous girl

Her:can we just drop this

Why is she being so naive

Her:so?? *raising her eyebrow*

Me: nooooo

Her:come on, Nsika and his friends said you don't have to take off your mask since they know you love having it on

Me:no Amahle I'm not going, I've heard Nsika and his friends talking about the weird girl with a "banging body" so I don't want any of them near me *I packed my things and stood up* when Nsika breaks your heart just know that I'll be there for you I'll be your shoulder to cry on

I walk out leaving her in there and walk out of campus I'm pretty sure bab'zondi is on his way now.

"Hey" I turn oh hell no

Sipho: please don't freak out I'm here to apologize for my behavior of that day

Me: so you won't forcefully take off my mask

Him: no

Me: ok cool I forgive you (I start relaxing)

Him: may I have your phone number? I know I'm being forward but may I

Me: uhm I don't have a phone

Him: owh *sounding disappointed* I guess I'll see you Monday after your classes

Me: wait what? *shocked*

Him: I just want to get to know you that all

Me: uhm ooky

He smiles God save me

Him: good bye

Me: wait aren't you here to pick up your girlfriend?

Him: no I came here to see you *he walks to his car and drives off leaving me with my spinning head*

why does it even spins when he's around, bab'zondi brings me back to life as he parks next to me.

.

.

.

Please like & comment

Please SHARE & INVITE

~Insert 4~

👁 2 years later 👁

°Nokwanda°

Yoh where do I start uhm not much has happened in the last 2 years, I graduated last on October and I got a job on January this year at Mkhize Attorneys it a Law firm I'm so happy tjo, I've been working there for 4 months now and I have to say I enjoy working there, everyone is so nice to me uhm well not everyone. anyway I made a friend her name is

Natasha I call her Tasha I just hope she won't be anything like Amahle.

Oh yeah me and Amahle are no longer friends you remember the day of the party that I refused to go too well she came back crying from the party telling me that Nsika dumped her because she came to the party alone,when she said that I thought everything was clear to her that she was being used to get me to go to the party but no she blamed me for everything saying if I went with her to the party Nsika wouldn't have dumped her so our friendship ended there I didn't end it she did.

Sipho did really come to school to pick me up so we could get to know each other and we've been friends ever since, I have a phone now which doesn't switch off cause well you know "reflection" and I disabled my camera as soon as I got it.

Tasha: the meeting is in 5min stop day dreaming

I snap out of my thought oh Mr Mkhize (the boss) has an announcement to make no one knows what it

is about.

Me: I'm not daydreaming hau I'm just thinking

Her: about? No you'll tell me after this meeting let's go.

We walked out off my office to the boardroom yesses I hate meetings they take way to long I hardly even listen. Agh let's talk about me again so the old lady showed up again last month saying that she tried her best but they keep blocking her and that I should let fate bring me back, back where? I also don't know, maybe I should speak to Sipho about my dreams since he's an "expert" in them as he claims or maybe not maybe it was just a mere dream.

"A dream about one specific person more than 2 times" my subconscious said

Ai let me just see what fate has for me.

Mr Mkhize: so that was the announcement

Wait what? Everyone got up I also did I also have a

strange feeling like someone's watching me so I turn before exiting the boardroom and I see this fine, handsome hot guy looking at me weirdly..probably because of the mask he is making me uncomfortable, why am i uncomfortable? he's not the first person to look at me weirdly so

Tasha: you and day dreaming *she dragged me out*

Her: so what do you think about Mr Mkhize's son?
smiling

Me: Mr M has a son?

Her: why? Uh why must you always do this to me*pretending to cry*

Me:stop being extra and tell me who's that hot guy

Her:Mr M's son...you know you should start paying attention to these meetings.

I rolled my eyes

Her:its lunch time let's go buy it.

We walked out and went to spur just across our building and bought lunch.

Me: I'll see you after lunch ker

Her: ok boo

I walk back to our building and just as I'm entering my office the hot son appears I mean the hands..ai

Mr M's son appears

Him:hey *the voice, its so deep and sexy*

Me: hi

Him:may I join you for lunch*looking at my takeaway*

Me: uhm you can't

Him:why not?

I'm tired of explaining the mask thing but ker I explain it to him anyway

Him: you know that you shouldn't be ashamed of yourself even if something terrible as you say happened to your face,you should stay strong and be you and face the world as it is, as you are

Wow ok uhm do i answer that? No that wasn't a question so what must I say, his phone rings oh

thanks god

Him:dad

.....

Him:ok *he drops the call* I'll see you around enjoy your lunch

Me:thanks (he walks away leaving me with my weak knees)

I walk in my office, lock the door,walk to the couch, take a seat,take off my mask and dine in...this is my everyday routine and my office is similar to my room, there's no shinning object.

After lunch I went back to work.

°Siphosenkosi°

Chris:I've been knocking for an entire hour brah

Me: stop exaggerating,it was just 5min

Him: whatever, the point is that it felt like an hour

Me:so much drama in the evening

Him:agh whatever I'm starving *he says as he walks towards the fridge*

Me:are you sure you aren't gay brah? (He gave me a dead stare) what I'm just making sure cause I'm straight I wouldn't want you falling for all of this *pointing at myself*

Him:you're straight for who? Cause last time I checked you were single

Me: for my future wife* I proudly say*

Him:and who is she?

Me: well I don't know yet

Him: speaking of uhm what's up between you and the mask girl?

Me:firstly her name is Nokwanda and secondly nothing's going on

Him:dude I'm not a child *taking a bite of his sandwich*

Me:I know that, it just that when I'm with her my

heart feels at peace, it feels as if I'm with mbalenhle

Him:by that don't you think you're replacing your sister?

Me:I'll never do that

Him:ok let me make things simple, you love your sister right?

Me:a lot

Him:so what about Nokwanda do you love her? since she plays your sister's role in your life now.

Well I..wait do I love Nokwanda?

Him:while you think about that can we focus on the main reason why I'm here

Me:which is..?

He cleared his throat looking uneasy

Him:we err..need..you to..come back

Me:why?

Ok by needing me back he means on back in the crew, well I'm a retired gangster I joined the crew

when I was 18 since I needed help to find my sister and my skills& being ruthless earned me a gang leader position but since being in the gang was pointless in finding my sister I retired last year.

Him:we need your help

Me:with what? *I say walking to the fridge*

Him:someone from our crew stole from R.T

I quickly turn to look at him

Me:WHAT?????WHO IN THEIR RIGHT STATE OF MIND WOULD STEAL FROM RED TIGER??

Chris:one of our new members

I shake my head,I mean yeah I'm fearless and ruthless but I'm no match to R.T.

°at the Ndlovu household°

Nokwanda had just went to her room after supper and her parents also went to their room.

Sbo:honey

Vuyi:yeah *facing him*

Sbo:don't you think it is time to let her go now?

Vuyi:why would i think that?*with a bored face*

Sbo:what if falls in love with her and...

Vuyi: *cutting him off*who would fall in love with someone without seeing them? and you know very well we can't let go of her or do you want us to lose everything?

Sbo:of course not

Vuyi:then she stays here forever*smiling*

Sbo smiles back and get on top of her wife

Sbo:not only did I marry a beautiful women she's smart too

He started kissing her as his hands caressed her body and the rest is history.

°Nokwanda°

I can hear that someone's is calling me

"Nokwanda if you don't wake up now you'll be late for work" my mom's voice echoes in my ears

I quickly get out of bed walking to the bathroom

"Me and your father are rushing to a meeting ,your breakfast is in the microwave"mom shouts

Me:Ok!! *shouting back

After taking a shower I walk back to my room apply lotion as I try to make the bed and wear my formal black suit then take my bag,pick up my phone oh no I'm so late ,there's no time for breakfast I then wear my mask walking out feeling like I forgot something.

Bab'zondi is already waiting for me, we greet each other and he starts the ignition.

When I get to work the receptionist tell me that Mr M wants me in his office now,oh god my life is ruined.

I firstly take my bag to my office then walk to his. I

walk in feeling my heart beating out of my chest.

Me M: oh miss ndlovu you're here,take a seat *using his hand*

He looks calm maybe I should relax, I take a seat and we greet each other

Him: I called you here to give you this *handing me a document* that is a new case I want you and my son to handle right away, I know that I only introduced him yesterday here but you'll have to work with him

Me: ok sir, let me get to it

I stand up walking out feeling released I wasn't fired. I walk to his office I find him busy on his laptop , wow so so many shiny things here but atleast if I see my reflection I'll see the mask.

Him: oh you already here,please take a seat.

I seat, there's something unsettling about his aura, nonetheless we get straight to business I don't know for how long but I'm pretty sure lunch is over and I'm so famished .

Me: can we take a break now I'm hungry

Him: ey you don't know how long I've been waiting for you to say that *standing up,walking around his table*

I also stand up, woah I feel dizzy probably because of hunger

Him:are you ok?

Me: yeah

I try to walk but fail dismally and he catches me before falling. My eyes meet his as I feel something moves in my stomach, he has beautiful eyes wait what? I snap out of it

Me: thanks (he is still looking at my eyes)

Him:have your eyes alwaysed sparkle?

Me: I don...

My thoughts run quickly Shit I forgot to wear my contact lenses

.
. .
.

Please like,comment,Share and Invite

~insert 5~

How did I forget? Why did I forget? What if my real eyes are weird? He says they sparkle,I don't know if its in a bad way or good.

Him: why don't you sit down here I'll go buy lunch for you ok?

I nod and he walks out, I walk to his couch holding my head and take a seat.

It's starting to sink in now Mr M's son saw my real eyes, no one is suppose to see my eyes now he saw them, my parents are going to kill me.my phone disturbs me, oh its Siphos//

Me: Mr Mthembu

Him: eww no you are making me sound old
laughing

Me: you are old

Him: girl have you seen me?*in a gayish tone*

Me:*laughing* whatever

Him:are you ok? You sound weak

Me: I'm hungry but lunch is on the way

Him:good, so we're still on today right?

Oh its Friday our hangout day

Me:ye..(ow my eyes) uhm can we reschedule to tomorrow

Him:why?

Lie

Me:mom need me to help her with something

Him:owky then enjoy the rest of your day bubu

Me:thanks, you too//

We hang up. After eating lunch I need to go home I can't risk someone else look to my eyes

"hey I'm back with lunch"he says as he walks in and I stand up

Him:where are you going?

Me:my office, to eat

Him:ow yeah, here you go Miss Ndlovu *handing me lunch*

Me:thanks Mr Mkhize oh and please call me mbalenhle

No that wasn't me I swear

Me: I mean Nokwanda

Him:but I like the name mbalenhle more than Nokwanda

Me: but I'm no..

Him:I don't change my mind lady *smirking*and please call me MJ

Me:Mkhize Junior? *giggling*

He looks at me for a while

Him:I really want to see your face

Oohky

Me:you can't

Him:oh I will I've made up my mind, it may not be now but I will and MJ are my initials..Melokuhle

Jason *he turns walking to his chair and I walk to my office and have lunch*

~

°R.T (red tiger)°

Who the fuck do they think they are? Stealing from me? ME?? After everything I've done for them, they steal from me.

"Calm down R"

Me:DON'T FUCKIN TELL ME TO CALM DOWN KAY!!

Kay: ok ok now stop shouting at me, here Hammer wants to talk to you *handing me the phone*//

Me:talk

Him:R we will return your stuff

Me:why was it stolen in the first place? *pissed tone*

Him:I don't know man and I apologize for my team

Me:I don't care Hammer all I know is that whoever it was is going to pay I will not just let this go that

person has to learn his lesson//

Nx I hang up

Kay:so ?

Me:find the nigga who stole from me and lock him up cause I have something to do at the moment

Kay:gang or personal

Me:personal

Him:ok but don't forget that we are hitting the club tonight

Me:do I have too?

I really don't feel like hitting the club today and Kay seems shocked by my question

Him:you? refusing to go to a club?are you ok?

Me:stop fussing I'm fine

Him:like it or not you're going to the club tonight cause you promised me.

Yah neh little brothers

Me:ok ok now go

He smiles and walk out. Now the task at hand.

~

°Siphosenkosi°

Well I tried

Chris:what did he say?

Me: that he's going to teach your newbie a lesson

Him:dude we have to help him

Me:"we"

Him:come on man

Me:ok ok he can stay here with me for a while well up until we fix things with R.T oh and fuck you brah

He chuckled

Him:I love you too now come give me a kiss *he comes towards me*

Me:dude what are you doing

Him:giving you a kiss

I move back and he comes closer Chris is crazy yaz

Me:wuuh is that Bella *I say pointing behind him we are at a parking lot by the way

He quickly stands still and act cool, making me laugh my but off

Him:that's no way to joke Siph

Me:*laughing* wait let me catch my breath *I breath in and out* that will teach you not to act gayish around me

Him:nx let me just go and fetch this guy

He climb in his car and I climb to mine and start the ignition. Halfway to my apartment my phone rings, I look at it and my lips curves into a smile//

Me:I'm gonna sleep well tonight

She giggles, soothing my heart

Her:I'm fine thanks and you

Me:I ain't bad myself

Her:are you driving?

Me:yeah I'm almost home

Her:ok so any progress on finding your sister

Me:no and I'm slowly losing hope

Her:come on Sipho don't say that

Me:Nokwanda it's been 5 years, there's no trace of her,not even a little bit of it nothing (I think I'm getting a bit of emotional)

Her: have hope Sipho don't lose it, don't give up on her

Me:but..

Her:no buts, you love your sister right?

Me:yeah

Her:then don't give up on her

Me:*I sigh* ok, thanks

Her:that's what friends are for uhm bubu

Him:whatever you want you will not get it from me

Her:who said I wanted something

Me:you just called me bubu

Her:ok fine but don't be amazed when what I want

ends up in my hands.

We talk for a very long time, when it is time for me to take a shower I drop the call ,take a shower then call and we talk again as I make my way to bed.....I wonder what happened to Chris and the newbie.

~

¶Saturday¶

Chris sent me a text last night saying that R has already took the newbie and I seriously can't do anything about that cause once R has made up his mind he doesn't changes it. Anyway me and Nokwa are at the cinema watching some action movie, I opted for romence cause I thought she would love it since she's a girl but she said she doesn't want it cause it will make her cry and she will need to wipe off her tears,which will require her to take off the mask blah blah blah...I wonder how bad her face is?

°Nokwanda°

Hanging out with Siphos is always amazing and I'll be getting what I wanted soon which is some new limited edition sneakers, they haven't got to S.A yet but since I knew Siphos has connections I begged him knowing very well that he can not say no to me.

Me:uhm I'm hungry

Him:by that you mean you have to leave

Me:yeah *I say standing up we are now in the park*

Him:do you have to?*sulking*

Me:ncoh you look cute

Him:cats are cute not me

Me:well you do

Him:am not, but on a serious note I'm still enjoying your company, uhm *thinking*why don't we go to my apartment you'll eat there in one of the rooms

Me:is there a room in your apartment that has no mirror or anything that shines?

Him:err no

Me:then I can't go to your apartment, now stand up

and drive me home before I die of hunger

Him:say please

Me:ai marn Sipho*firm voice*

Him:even when you try to sound angry you sound like mbali*standing up*

Me:mbali??

Him:my sister.oh I've never told you her name I've always referred to her as "my sister" *chuckles* her name is mbalenhle my family's beautiful flower*smiling*

Mbalenhle? Wait that's...nah maybe it's just a coincidence.

"Look what we have here"we both turn and I'm shocked to see Lebo

Her:so you seriously left me for this weirdo? *with a disgusted look*

What?

Sipho:I didn't leave you for anyone, the only reason I left you is YOU now if you don't mind we have places

to be

We turn and leave her looking pissed,we get in the car and start the ignition.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,Share & invite

~insert 6~

It's Sunday night and my sleep has deserted me, so much thoughts are running in my head, thoughts about my life, what MJ said to me the other day is stuck in my head. How long will I live in fear?till I die?alone...cause no one will ever fall for someone like me I mean would you fall for someone you can't see?someone you can't kiss? Even if I show my face to the world,who would fall for someone with a terrible face? I don't want to scare people away, I've seen how my parents look at me when I'm not wearing my mask it's like they see something

disgusting, how would the world see me if my own parents see me as something that a cow just vomited out.

And then there's "mbalenhle" Sipho's sister, I can't help but feel like this is not a coincidence..but I can't be his sister I'm a Ndlovu, ai you know what? to get a peace of mind I'm going to ask Sipho more about his sister.

My alarm goes off geez I didn't sleep and I'm not sure if I'm ready to see MJ, that guy makes me feel strange things even thinking about him gives me butterflies, I have to tell him to get out of my mind. Anyway I do my morning routine making sure I don't forget my contact lenses then make my way to the living room I find my parents already exiting the house, I wonder how they would react if I ever take off my mask maybe they'd be disappointed since I made a promise to them plus I'm not only keeping my mask on all the time because of the promise I made I'm also keeping it on because of the fear they've installed in me..I fear being laughed at,I fear being jugded,I fear being labeled as different....

Anyway after having breakfast I leave for work

Bab'zondi: morning

Me:morning baba unjani(how are you)

Him:ngyaphila ngane yam wena unjn?(I'm good,how are you?)

Me:I'm also good

We remain silent as he drives me to work.

Me:bab'zondi why have you never asked about my mask?

Come to think of it he's the only person I've ever talked too without questioning about my mask.

Him:err I was ordered to not question about it

Oww

Me:why?

Him:*he looks uncomfortable* I..I*clearing his throuth*I don't know.

Me:I promise I won't tell (I feel like he's hiding something from me)

Him:Nokwanda I do not want to lose my job,I have 3kids at home that depend on me since I'm their breadwinner so please

Me:you won't lose your job baba I swear I won't question my parents

Him:*sighs* I once walked in on you sleeping on the couch without your mask on an...

Me:you've seen my face????*shocked*

Him:yeah

Me:how bad is it?

Him:well..I can't tell and I've told you too much, so to answer your first question....I do not question about your mask because I know what's behind it.

He stops the car and I realise that we've arrive so I get out of the car and bid bab'zondi goodbye without looking at him, I feel so ashamed because he saw my terrible face. I walk in the building feeling so down, how can I be so careless why didn't I just sleep in my room.

Tasha:good morning *flashing a smile*

Me:morning friend

Her:what's wrong? You sound so down.

Me:don't worry about me I'll be fine *we enter the elevator*

Her:I'm already worried talk to me.

I look at her and see how worried she is.

Me:*sighs* Friday and today made me realize that I'm careless,2 people besides my parents,has seen parts of me that no one is suppose to see

Her:did anything bad happen? Do they look at you differently?

Me:nothing bad happened I think..1 of them looks at me with pity and the other uhm I don't know.

I really couldn't read MJ's expression, it wasn't weird nor pity

Her:I really wish I knew how you look like cause right now I feel like a useless friend I have no clue on what to say*looking down*

Me:uhmm I..

Her:no don't worry you'll show me your face when you've learnt to trust me *smiling*

Me:I do trust you

Her:you don't, if you did you would've shown me your face by now, friends do not make fun of each other nor judge and you think I will judge or make fun of you meaning you don't trust me but don't worry I'll wait till you trust me *the elevator opens,we walk out*

Her words are cutting deep inside me I don't even know how to respond.

Her:today I'll be in court I might not see you for the rest of the day,I just came here to get a file..goodbye *we hug*

Me:bye

I walk to my office thinking, maybe I should show her my face but if I have to do so I'll have to first see my face myself agh what about my promise to my parents

"Morning Lenhle" MJ says standing in front of my

office door

Me:my name is Nokwanda*looking at him*

Him:how are y..wait are those contact lenses?

Me:yeah

Him:why?why hide your beautiful sparkling eyes?

He thinks my real eyes are beautiful ahh my cheeks are burning am I blushing?I think I'm blushing

Me: uhm because I want to *I lie*

Him:why?

Me:can we just continue working on the case.

He looks at me suspiciously for a good minute

Him:what are you hiding?you know what do not answer I like mysteries.

He walks off to his office and I let go of the breath I didn't even know I was holding,I walk inside my office,place my bag on top of the table then walk to MJ's office *puffing* this is going to be a long day.

~

°Mj°

She walks in holding a file, this suit she's wearing is doing wonders to her body, she takes a seat and we start working but my mind is completely not in this case it's focusing on this angelic voice across me, what is this girl doing to me? I do not need to know her face to know that she's beautiful but ker since a file about her is on its way it wouldn't hurt anyone knowing her face.. Khaya just walks in my office without knocking disturbing my thought my beautiful thoughts

Him: oh sorry, please don't mind me I'll seat here and wait *he seats on the couch and remains quiet*

I shake my head and we continue working till lunch.

Her: we'll finish off after lunch

Me: ok *she walks out, closing the door behind her*

Khaya: Wow.. *standing up and walks towards me*

Me: what?

Him: the body man

I give him a dead stare

Me: just give me what I asked for

He hands me a file, oh god this is it, this file will prove me right or wrong about her beauty.

I inhale, exhale then open the file.. what the..??

Me: what is this?

Khaya: that's a file you asked me to fetch from your IT guy*he says calmly*

Me: and where is the rest of it cause it's like there's nothing here?(I'm starting to get pissed off)

Him: he said all the info is there

Me: But there's no fuckin picture here that shows her face!!!

Him: calm down ok, this is suspicious don't you think?

He's right something's up, I calm down

Him: so what must we do now? cause we both know Sphe is the best IT meaning there really is no picture of this girl without her mask on.

Think MJ think, I have got to see her face,so
think...my face lightens up

Him:got something

Me:yeah, she always eat lunch at her office s...

Him:I'm pretty sure she locks the door

Me:i know she locks the door let me finish (he nods)
tonight we install a few small cameras in her
office,during lunch tomorrow she will take off her
mask then boom,chicken soup,her face *I say
resting back on my chair placing my feet on top of
the table*

Him:not bad, and dude stop saying boom,chicken
soup.

Mcm..I'm Melokuhle Jason Mkhize I'm 25 years old
and I hope Lenhle's face is beautiful as her eyes
which are the reason I'm doing all of this

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share &invite

~insert 7~

°Nokwanda°

¶Tuesday¶

I'm so glad me and MJ are done with this case the only thing left is for us to go to court tomorrow then we'll be out of each other's way yoh that guy makes me feel some weird things..anyway its lunch time and I'm making my way back to my office with my lunch I'm not exactly hungry but I will eat cause I can not say no to food hell no. I walk inside my office lock the door, walk to the couch and take a seat wuuh this burger smells so good..just as I'm about to take off my mask someone knocks on my door I look at my burger the fries then at the door.

"This better be important* I mumble as I open the door

Sipho:surprise*smiling*

Me: dude I'm on a date you r disturbing

His smile quickly faded and he pushed me out of the way as he walks in and looks around, he then looks back at me

Me:what? Did I say somethig wrong?

Him:don't joke like that

Me:like what? Cause I'm serious you disturbed my date with my lunch *folding my arms*

Him:dramatic much and here I thought you'll be happy to see me

Me:well I'm not

Him:I know you are,so how much work left for you to do today?

Me: mmh actually I'm done for today why?

Him: great then grab your bag and lunch you'll eat at my house I fixed a room for you just the way you like it.

Oh I'll get a chance to ask him more about

mbalenhle, I do as he says and we walk out of my office

"Lenhle" I turn and see MJ wait why does he seem pissed

Me:Jason

He smiles,wasn't he pissed like a second ago

Him:you're leaving already or you're having lunch somewhere else?

Me:I'm done for the day so I'm leaving

Him:*he shift his gaze to Siphos and looks at him with an intense look then back to me* so I'll see you tomorrow at court

Me:yeah uhm enjoy the rest of your day (he looks at me as if he has many questions to ask but I no longer want to be here cause these 2 men are fighting each other with their eyes)

Him:thanks,you too *he walks away then I let go of my breath*

Me and Siphos also leave

~

When we get to Siphos place he shows me the room he told me about and its perfect the theme is black and yellow wow its beautiful I tell you.

Him:you like it?

Me:dude*looking around* I love it

Him:oh thank god*holding his chest* these colors are mbali's favorite so I thought you too might also like em even though I didn't ask you

Me:no way they're my favorite too (this Mbali thing is starting to get creepy) and speaking of your sister I have a few questions to ask you

Him:sure ask away

Me:not now, I want to eat first

Him:I wonder why you are not chubby yaz you love food

Me:I do not

Him:you do*making a lazy face*

Me:mcm give me the keys and get out of here

He hands me the keys and walk out mumbling

Him:she's not even asking me nicely to leave,she kicking me out in a room at my apartment this is witchcraft.

Me:I heard that *I say locking the door and sit on this comfortable bed*

After eating I join him at the lounge

Him:sure took your sweet time

Me:exactly MY sweet time*pointing at myself*

Him:*rolling his eyes*anyway why did that guy call you "Lenhle" or you have a second name that I do not know off?*raising his eyebrow*

Me:agh long story and no I do not have a second name.

Him:ojah ok so questions? And I don't know what you don't know about her cause I've told you everything about her but ker ask

Me:I know that its just that her name rings a lot of bells in my head

Him:there are so many mbalenhles in the world so I don't get where you're going with this

Me:*sigh*you said how many Years has she been missing?

Him:5

Me:ok..(wait hold up)

Me:you said she's my age so when is her birthday?

Him:6th of June

Me:ok..(wait hold up)

My head is spinning oh god

Sipho:are you ok?

Me:yeah I'm fine uhm please tell me about your childhood with her

Him:ok let me go grab something first (he rushes off and I try to tame my spinning head).

°MJ°

I woke up in a very good mood today,when I got to work I think I greeted everyone with a dashing smile something I hardly do.I walk to my office whistling and find Khaya sitting in my chair.

Me:the fuck dude*closing the door behind me*

Him:I'm good thanks for asking*smiling*

Me:nx,I thought you said you were going to work so what the hell are you doing here?

Me:yes I did say that and I am at work,Your work.*smirks*

This son of a beautiful women is smirking at me yoooh Satan is testing me, I'm in a good mood so let me keep it that way.

Me:get off from my chair

Him:but I'm comfy

Me:Khaya *giving him a dead stare*

Him:ok ok*getting off* oh and by the way there's no I'm missing this day.

Nxx, I just mind my work. The moment the clock hits

12 I leave everything and open my laptop then log in to the cameras and there she is, Khaya places a chair next to me and we watch together. She takes out her wallet from her bag then walk out, after 15 minutes she walks back in, locks the door then take a seat, her hands moves to her mask... Ok MJ this is it.. her hands suddenly move away from the mask as she look at the door than her food then stands up Fuck!

Khaya: no need to be frustrated man, we just have to wait for whoever is at the door to leave.

Some nigga walks in as if he's being chased.. wait

Khaya: is that..

Me: hammer??? What the fuck is hammer doing here??

Khaya: she's packing her things

I quickly stand up , how does Lenhle knows hammer and why the fuck is she leaving with him, this stupid nigga just ruin my plans and technically my day nx.

I walk out going straight to Lenhle's office.

~

°Nokwanda°

Is it a coincidence that the year mbalenhle went missing is the same year I lost my memory? And for the fact that we share same birth day.

Ahhh stop spinning you are making me dizzy (I say inside my head to my head)

Sipho comes back and sits next to me holding an album

Him:it will be a lot easier to explain our childhood with this.

As he was opening the album the door bell rang

Him:uhm I'll be back

I need water I stand up going to the kitchen and I bump to Chris

Me:sorry

Him:no worries, you good?

Me:yeah I just need water,what about you?

Him:I'm good

I nod and walk to the kitchen, grab the black water bottle and go to the room c..well I'll just call it my room..I go to my room,lock the door,take off the mask and drink water. I stay in the room for some time, put back my mask on then head back to the lounge.

Me:where's Chris?*looking around*

Sipho:he's gone, he just came to fetch something

Me:oh ok so where were you? I really have to leave soon

Him:I was here*opening the ulbum*me and mbalenhle were naughty kids just like every other kids so on this day it was our parents's anniversary, we planned to make breakfast for them we woke up early we didn't want to make English breakfast cause we eat it everyday so we opted for pancakes and come to think of it we had no idea on how to make them,we just knew that it involved flour that we ended up messing up the kitchen,when mom and dad woke up they didn't have the strength to shout at us they just laughed at us and took pictures see

handing me the album

The smile I have inside my mask fades and the spinning starts all over again this time at a greater force

Sipho:*flipping the page* and this is mom and dad

Me:ahhhh *I scream holding my head as I'm having something like flashbacks*

Sipho:Nokwanda what's wrong?*grabbing my shoulders*

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 8~

I do not entirely remember but what Sipho just told came flashing the moments I saw these pictures and I know its not my imagination, so does this mean I'm mbalenhle? But what if I'm not? What if

this isn't a flashback maybe my imagination is working overtime due to this mbalenhle issue?

Sipho: you know what I'm taking you to the hospital
grabbing his car keys

I shake my head no

Him:what do you mean no *with a concern look*

Me:I'm fine,please take me home so I can rest *still holding my buzzing head*

He looks at me inspecting something

Him:ok asambe(let's go)

We exit the house,get in his car and he starts the ignition. It's so quiet no one is saying anything, should I tell him that I think I'm his sister? Yeah let me tell him

Me: *I open my mouth to say something*

No what if he doesn't believe me and wants proof as in take off my mask? I need to see my face ASAP I'll use my phone when I get home oh we ate here already and it seems like mom and dad are already here, I open the car door and step out then look at

him, he's also looking at me

Him: please tell me what's going on *his voice is caring so much concern*

Me: *taking a deep breath* it is something I'm not sure of yet but tomorrow I'll tell you I promise.

Him: *nodding* ok text me when you finish up in court I'll come fetch you.

Me: I will, goodnight

Him: goodnight *smiling*

I close the car door and step away as he drives off, I make my way to the house, get in then close the door and lean on it. I take a deep breath as my thoughts run wild, why do I need confirmation if I'm mbalenhle or not cause everything is clear, what I thought was a coincidence is not a coincidence, MJ said my eyes sparkle mbalenhle's eyes also sparkle.. Hold Up freeze if mbalenhle is reported as a missing person that means I AM missing, if those parents I saw on that album are my parents then WHO THE FUCK AM I STAYING WITH??? Did Sbo and Vuyiswa steal me as in kidnapped?

I need answers but I also need to get the hell out of here. My pare..I mean Sbo and Vuyiswa appear from the lounge

Vuyi:I thought I heard the door closing, why are you standing there? are you ok?

Me: Who are you? *I ask with so much authority*

They look at each other confused and shocked.

~

°MJ°

So hammer and Lenhle are pretty tight judging by the way of always hanging out. I am at my study looking at a file with hammer's information I already know too much about him but I just want to be extra sure if I didn't miss anything, I flip the page and on this new page there's his photo why would Sphe include his picture cause I already kn...wait his eyes..they look exactly like lenhles...could Lenhle be hammer's lost sister?did she lie to me about the mask? Why would she hide her real identity from the

world, did she run away from home?did they abuse her? I'll have to ask her all these questions tomorrow.I close the file then go straight to bed,sorry I won't bath shame I'm too tired.

~

¶Wednesday¶

"Yah eh I work hard every mother fucken day yeh yeh yeah yeah, I work hard I work harrd everyday" my ringtone disturbs my sleep, I flip and take it, its dad//

Me:mmmh

Him: uthi mmh?usalele MJ?usibonile isikhathi?(you're saying mmh?you're still sleeping MJ?have you seen the time?) I look at my phone screen

Me:it's 2 minutes before my alarm goes off

Him:angibuzanga, ngbuze ukuth usibonile yin isikhathi? awususe lesosishwapha sakho embhedeni uyolungiselela ukuya emsebenzin.(I didn't ask,I asked if you have seen the time?now get your flat ass off from the bed and go get ready for

work)

Why me?why lord

Me:is that why you called?*I say with attitude caused I'm pissed at the fact that he ruined my 2min sleep*(but I immediately regret talking like that)

Him:ngizokukhahlela la lingakhanyi khona ilanga ngoba usumile amasende al'hlaza okuth ukhulume nami kanjalo!!(I'll kick you where the sun doesn't shine cause you've grown balls to talk to me like that!!)

Me:ngyaxolisa (I'm sorry)

Him:nxx, your mother said I must tell you and your brother that you must be here on Friday night for the family dinner, tell your brother

Me:ok//.

He hangs up tjo this old man I'm sure mom said "tell them to please come"..anyway I switch off the alarm and get ready for court I'll pass on the message to khaya later.

~

Lenhle is 7 minutes late I would say it is her habit but I wouldn't know since I only got here last week, my father has 3 law firms here in Jo'burg me and khaya were working at Mkhize&sons interprise and my dear father thought it would be great to separate us,Khaya stayed there and I came here.

.

Ok it been 15 minutes and still Lenhle is not showing up I've been trying to call her but her phone takes me straight to voicemail and yes of course I have her number, I even called at the office to ask if maybe she passed by there to get something but nope she didn't. Ok I guess i'm going in alone.

.

After some damn good 5 hours in court I drive to hammer's house, since I couldn't get answers cause Lenhle was absent I'll have to get them from him, I can not wait for tomorrow. I arrive at his apartment and knock after a few seconds he opens the door and we just look at each other.

Me:may I come in?*pulling a straight face*

Him:sure,come in (making a way for me)

He leads me to the lounge and we sit.

Me:the name is MJ*extending my hand*

Him:Sipho*extending his hand and we shake*

Me:I'm here about Lenhle

Him:le...oh Nokwanda

Me:yeah

Him:what about her?

Me:you're looking for your sister right?

Him:how d...

Me:you're the heir to the throne of the Bantu Kingdom everyone knows you

Him:oh yeah uhm to answer you yes I'm looking for my sister

Me:what happened to her?

Him:she was kidnapped.

Ok it is official, I am confused

Me:what do you think about Lenhle?..(I'm still pulling my straight face)

Him:what's there to think? *confused*

Me:don't you think she's your sister?

Him:first time I saw her i thought she was since she has so many similarities with mbalenhle bu..

Me:mbalenhle??*raising my eyebrow*

Him:my sister

Me:Lenhle introduced herself as Mbalenhle but soon took that back and said Nokwanda

Him:*mixture of confusion and shock facial* what are you trying to say man?

Me:what made you think Lenhle is not your sister?

Him:*sighs* her eyes, they do not sparkle

Me:you do know that she wears contact lenses right?

His eyes pop out

Me:I once saw her real eyes and they sparkle

He quickly stands up breathing heavy

Him:if she's mbalenhle why would she hide herself from everyone, from me?

Me:I don't know maybe the kidnappers force her to wear a mask

Him:but I'm her brother, when we are alone she could just tell me,why would she return to her kidnappers everyday ?all of this doesn't make sense*rubbing his head in frustration*

Me:let's go over to her home and get answers. (I know that this has nothing to do with me but I'm curious and I also need answers)

Him:she already went home?she was suppose to text me after she's done in court?

Me:she didn't show up at court or at work at all

Him:*shocked*what?that is unlike her she loves her job she wouldn't miss it even if she's sick.

Ok I'm worried, I stand up and we exit his apartment. He drives to Lenhles while I drive behind him.

.

We knock at the door and wait for a few minutes but

no one is opening the god damn door, hammer takes out his phone and dial Lenhle and it takes him straight to voice mail.

Him:I'm just gonna break this door.

He pushes the door and it opens oh it is not locked,we get inside and we are greeted by Lenhle's broken phone on the floor.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 9~

°Nokwanda°

I have no idea where I am but this place doesn't look like the place I call "home", this place is creepy and smelly and mina I'm tied on a chair, my head is in so much pain, my eyes are heavy. I hear footsteps coming towards the room I'm locked in I quickly shut

my eyes pretending to be still unconscious,
footsteps enter the room.

"She's still out off it? Are you sure she's still alive?"-
sounds like vuyiswa.

I feel hands touching my neck checking for a pulse.

"Yeah she's alive"-sounds like Sbo

Vuyi:good, now remind me who's that doctor who
helped us erase her memory last time cause we
need him

Sbo:Dr McKenzie

Vuyi: we need his contacts, we should go to his
workplace maybe he still works there

Sbo:let's get to it right away.

I hear footsteps walking further away as the door
closes, I slowly open my eyes,so they erased my
memory and they're going to do it again, ahhh this
painful head isn't helping, so this is what happened

#

Me: who are you?* I asked with so much authority*

They looked at each other confused and shocked.

Vuyi:what are you talking about pumpkin? (She said that walking towards me)

Me: you!!both of you,you aren't my real parents are you? *teary eyes*

Their shockness and silent confirmed it, I took out my phone to call Sipho.

Sbo:what are you doing?

Me:calling my brother

Vuyiswa quickly snatched my phone and threw it on the floor, I looked at it and walked back slowly, I then quickly turned to the door as I opened it something hit me hard on the head I think it was a vase cause I head it break as it made contact with my head...I stumbled back trying to hold on to something as my eyes were getting heavier, within a few seconds it was lights out.

#

I then woke up here. God if you can hear me right now, please help me.

#NARRATED#

After Siphon and MJ left the Ndlovu household they went their separate ways, MJ was frustrated with this sudden disappearance of Lenhle cause he didn't know where to even start looking for her. On the other hand Siphon drove straight home, not his apartment, home it took him the whole night to arrive there. When he got there he was tired as hell but he went straight to the palace and found his parents having breakfast.

D King: the long lost son finally remembered that he has parents

D Queen: ai marn musa. (She stood up and embraced her son) what's the matter? You look troubled.

Siphon sighed deeply, took a seat then told his parents everything starting from the first day he met Nokwanda till the event that just took place, by the time he was finished his mother was crying he also was getting emotional.

Sipho:what kind of brother am I?I'm suppose to protect her but I keep failing her *sobs* I failed to protect her the first time then I was given another chance, I also ruined it *burying his head on his hands*

The King:come on son stop blaming yourself,stop mopping around we should use this little information you've given us and start looking for her.

Sipho:but where will we start?

D King:we go back to the house where your sister was,we look for clues,ask the neighbors some questions and you said she has a driver right?we must find the driver too maybe he'll be helpful. We should leave right away

D Queen:*wiping her tears* no musa look at my poor son he looks tired he should rest a little bit first

Sipho:no mom I'll rest after I have found my sister

D Queen:eat some food and go rest

Sipho:bu...

D Queen:Siphosenkosi Mthembu eat your food and

go rest and at the moment I'll go to Ncami and ask her to consult with the ancestors to protect my sun flower (she said that and stood up walking out, the king saw that his wife was trying to be strong but she was failing dismally)

D King:you heard your mother champ so hurry up now.

Sipho ate a little bit and went to his sleeping chamber,the moment his head touched the pillow he dozed off. When the King saw that he was all alone he called one of his contacts and asked them to find some information about Nokwanda Ndlovu,go to her address and asks neighbors about the whereabouts of nokwanda's driver because he feels like this driver knows a lot and he can help them find his daughter.

*Meanwhile

Sbo and vuyi were about to make a call, they went to the hospital where Dr McKenzie used to work unfortunately for them he no more worked there but they managed to find his numbers it was him they

were about to call..after few rings he answered//

Dr: Mr McKenzie speaking hello

Sbo:Dr McKenzie this is Sbongiseni Ndlovu

Dr: what do you want?

Sbo:come on old friend why are you so cold?

Dr:*chuckling bitterly*I am not your friend,never was never will be so I'm going to ask one last time, what do you want?

Sbo:same favor you did for us 5 years ago

Dr:favor? You blackmailed me and threatened to ruin my marriage there was no favor involved, so kindly delete my number and never ever call me again//

Dr McKenzie dropped the call with anger

Him:nxx some people like to raise your blood sugar for no reason

Mr Mkhize: who is getting on your nerves today?*chuckling*

Mr Mkhize and Mr McKenzie are cousins or something like that, their fathers were brothers they

had the same mother but different fathers which explains why Mr Mkhize & McKenzie have different surnames.

Dr: sbongiseni

Mr M: that bimbo that almost ruined your marriage?

Dr: the one and only

Mr M: so what does he want this time?

Dr: same thing I did 5 years ago

Mr M: nxx he must go to hell especially since we know he was blackmailing you for nothing

Dr: yah neh and I erased an innocent child's memory for nothing.

Mr M: was it their child?

Dr: no

Mr M: so whose child was it?

Dr: I don't know bafo, I didn't even see her face they hid it with a mask

Mr M chocked on his wine

Mr M: what is sbongiseni's last name?

Dr: Ndlovu why?

Mr M: there's a young lady who works at one of my firms who is always wearing a mask and her last name is Ndlovu

Dr:*shocked* describe her for me

Mr M: what's there to describe when I've never seen her face? But she has caramel skin tone and long dreadlocks.

Dr:bafo that's her, why would sbo want me to erase her memory again?

Mr M:maybe she was or is getting her memory back, you said this young lady isn't Sbo's daughter did they abduct her? Do you perhaps think her life is in danger?

Dr: there's only one way to find out and if she is in danger than this is my chance to right my wrongs, we need your son Khaya to trace this number.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share &invite.

~Insert 10~

°MJ°

Me,khaya, dad and uncle Sthe are on our way to hammer's apartment we are riding in different cars I'm with khaya and dad is with uncle, turns out uncle Sthe could lead us to Lenhle oh well maybe not "us" but lenhle's family it just that I really want to help.

Khaya: I've got the location man but they're in some restaurant and they haven't move.

Me:ok ok we just need to follow them and they'll lead us right to Lenhle

Him: us???

Me:yes khaya us, I'm gonna go with them

Him: tell me this man, if Lenhle's face turn out to be really terrible would you still like her?

Me: yes *I say without a hesitation*

Him:wow you really like her.

We arrive and I pack behind dad and we make our way inside after knocking of course.

Sipho:please come in *making way for us*

We walk inside and head to the lounge.

D King: evening gentlemen

Dad: evening royals

D Queen: I don't mean to be forward but my son here said you have something that could help us find our daughter.

Mr McKenzie(uncle Sthe) narrated the whole story which left the king and Sipho fumbling.

D King:*standing up * you erased my daughter's memory?

Dr: I'm deeply sorry I didn't know she was your daughter.

D Queen:that is not the point Mr McKenzie even if it wasn't my daughter the fact still remains you erased someone's memory for your own good.

Sthe looked down in shame

D Queen: but who are we to hold that against you, you're here to right your wrongs plus it wasn't really you who kidnapped her. Who is this couple that stole my sunflower and how do we find them?

Dr: Vuyiswa and Sbongiseni Ndlovu, I..

D King&Queen: WHAT??!!!* shocked*

Dr: do you know them?

Queen: oh we know them very well, why didn't I think of them sooner

King:don't beat yourself up now my love, we will find her *sitting down and brushing his wife's shoulder* continue *looking at Sthe*

Sthe:as I've said that they called me we are just waiting for khaya to trace them.

Khaya: already done uncle, they are in some restaurant just outside Jo'burg and I ask that you allow us to come with you *eyeing me*

The King thought for a while

King: sure and I suggest we get going right away.

.

#Meaniwhile

Sbo and vuyi were still at the restaurant trying to figure out a new plan since Dr McKenzie is off the picture.

Sbo: what are we going to do now? We've been calling all our contacts and nothing.

Vuyi: we need to find a way to erase her memory, we need to find a witch doctor.

Sbo: a new witch doctor?

Vuyi:yes cause we can't go back to the Kingdom, we can't risk being caught.

Sbo: but it is late now, I suggest we go back to the hotel,rest, wake up early and check up on Nokwa before going back to Jo'burg to search for a witch doctor.

Vuyi:sounds like a plan, let me call the boys and tell them to keep an eye on her we'll come in the morning.

She called the boys and told them after that they paid and left.

As soon as they left Khaya saw that on his laptop

Khaya:they are moving

MJ: good, you'll be my navigator then

Khaya:okay

MJ: call dad and tell them to follow us

Khaya: sure *he dialed his dad*dad

Mr M:sure

Khaya: they're moving follow our lead

Mr M:Roger that *dropping the call*

~

Man1:*singing* when the cat gets out the mice plays

Man2:what is wrong with you

Man3:you're still asking? It's obvious that he has lost his mind

Man1:nx I'm not crazy, I just got off the phone call with the boss lady

Man3:and??

Man1:they won't be coming back to check on missie ,meaning we have the whole night to play with her*letting out a mischievous smile*

Man2:*smiling*and have you seen that body

Man3:damn brah its to die for, but what the bosses change their minds and show up?

Man2:i thought abou that so here is the plan...we will take turns, while 1 is in there *pointing a room where they are keeping her* 2 of us will guard outside so that if we spot some light coming here we'll let the dude inside know.

Man2:clean let's just wait 1 hour then we are chowing some pu**y*smiling*

~

D King:they are in a hotel??

They were all out of their cars standing in the entrance of the hotel

Dr: it looks like it

Mr M:khaya have you found their room number?

Khaya:give me a sec

Sipho: but why bring her in a hotel?*confused*

D King:what wrong with that?

Sipho:they can't have her locked up here because in a hotel it is so easy to escape, like when the cleaning service comes to do their daily round checks,the patio from there she could see a person across the other rooms and yell for help, I just don't think she's here.

Khaya: got the room number.

MJ: I'm siding with ha..er Sipho but let us take our chances.

The 6men walked in heads up straight looking scary like they were walking in to some men fashion show, they got in the elevator and pressed 5 no one said a word till they arrived in the 5th floor.

Sipho:so how do we takcle this?

MJ: wait..khaya when you hacked into their phone you said that they were making various calls to a lot of people who you also called and found out they were all doctors right?

Khaya: yeah how is that gonna help?

MJ: meaning they haven't found one yet

Khaya: I guess so but there's one last call they made I didn't get a chance to call it since they moved after that call.

Mj: sure sure I think I have a plan, when we get to their door all of you stand on both sides of the wall so they won't see you,the moment they say I must come in we walk in together.

D King: why can't we just all knock when they own the door we all walk in.

Dr: sounds easier

MJ:*sighs* the moment they see you uncle and the king they will quickly close the door and lock it even if you act fast and block the door the camera will see us forcing our way inside which will raise red flags

D King: ok your plan it is.

They walked to the Ndlovu's room when they got there they did exactly as MJ said making sure they don't look suspicious and MJ knocked, after a while vuyiswa opened the door.

Vuyi: hi, may I help you?

MJ: actually I'm the one who can help you, I believe that your husband called me seeking for help earlier, I couldn't talk over the phone since I was having lunch with my wife.

Vuyi: oh yeah you must be the doctor but how did you know we are here.

Mj quickly thought of something.

MJ: see mam I once erased someone's memory and my wife got really angry with me, after the call with your husband I texted him asking for his location just in case I change my mind cause I really need the money.

Vuyi: you did well by changing your mind, and trust me your wife won't know a thing please come

on*making a way for him*

Soon as MJ walked in he grabbed vuyi and placed his hand on her mouth to shut her up and the other men walked in and closed the door behind them, with vuyiswa feeling like she's going to pee on herself as her eyes met King Musa's furious face

Sbo:honey who's at th...(he drops the cup of tea he's holding)

~

°Nokwanda°

Vuyiswa and Sbo have been gone for hours now and I'm starving maybe they changed their minds about erasing my memory and decided that I should starve to death. This mask is suffocating me now cause I've never worn it this long...someone is unlocking the door so this is it my memory will be erased for the second time, some skinny dude walk in

Him: you're not asleep yet good

He walks towards me with a mischievous smile

which leaves me shaking,he unties me and tie my hands together in front.

Him:stand up

I have no energy in me but I stand up,he pulls me to him I feel his member on my abdomen, I try to back up a little bit but he holds my hands with his left hand firmly and the other makes it way to my breasts whoah what's he doing,he pushes me till I hit the wall.

Him: I was advised to not take off your mask if I don't want to puke and since I want o enjoy our session I won't take it off.

He kisses my neck I feel sick the moment his lips lands on it, I will not become a victim of rape not now not ever so I bring my knee high hitting him on the balls he groans as he fall down, I quickly rush out the door and lock him inside this place is creepy it looks like a 3abonden room, I rush toward the front door but freeze as I see 2men outside the window how will I get out now,the guy inside start shouting "guys opens up" while banging the door catching

these 2guys's attention I quickly stand next to the door so that when they own the door they won't see me since it looks like it opens inwardly. They unlock the door and rush inside and I rush outside locking the door and take the keys with me just in case the gate is locked, when I get to the gate I fiddle with the keys since it is locked if only I knew how to drive I would be taking this car right now after a minute it opens,I drop the keys and I rush out running, I run till I reach what looks like a main road there are no houses here it is a forest, oh of I've never been in a forest before and I can't go back so I'll keep walking in this road I take off my mask to catch my breath and the air feels so good against my face.

I keep walking for about 20minutes I think I look back and see car lights from afar I start panicking what if its them? Why did I leave those keys there? I look at the forest from both sides of the road.

Me: god Guide me.(I put on my mask)

I run inside the forest atleast there is a full moon, I run for a pretty long time and still this forest doesn't lead me anywhere I stop to get a breather I really feel

weak I don't think I can keep running.

I hear something or someone walking towards me from the back oh god have they found me. I slowly turn around cause seriously my feets are burning I can't run anymore and my eyes were never ready to see this thing in front of me.

.

.

.

Please like,comment, share&invite

~Insert 11~

#Narrated

Sbo stood still frightened by the King's look.

D King:Sipho search this place.

Sipho searched everywhere even the bathroom but didn't find his sister.

Sipho:she's not here

D King:where is my daughter you scumbags!?!*he shouted*

MJ: I'm going to remove my hand and if you dare scream or pull any stunts believe me I will send you to your maker*he whispered to vuyi's ear*

MJ slowly removed his hand from vuyi's mouth.

Vuyi:you'll never find her*walking to the sofa and took a seat*

D King: ok then, I guess we will do this the hard way

Vuyi:you can even kill me if you want but I'm not telling you anything

D King:dear husband do you want to die in her place??

Sbo swallowed his saliva

Sbo:like she said, we will not tell you anything.*trying to say that firmly but fails too*

D King:*sighs* khaya call that last number and find out who it was.

Khaya nods and dial the number with the phone on

loud speaker.

Female voice: hello

Khaya: good evening mam

Her: evening, who is this?

Khaya: my name is khaya, I'm calling regarding
Sbongiseni Ndlovu

Her: ok what about my brother?

Khaya: I've been trying to reach him but he doesn't
pick up, do you perhaps know where he is?

Her: oh he is away on business, he doesn't take calls
he only makes them

Khaya: ok thank you.

He hangs up then Sipho and MJ remove their hands
on Sbo and vuyi's mouths.

The King paces up and down thinking of what to do
because he can't do anything to them since only they
know where his daughter is, his phone rings
disturbing his thinking

D King: speak

Guy:my king we got bab'zondi and he confirmed that the young lady is your daughter but he has no idea where she is,he says he showed up this morning and no one was home.

D King: thanks// he hangs up

D King: boys look for anything that could help us.

The guys walk to the bedroom after a minute they come out with khaya holding vuyi's phone.

Khaya:she has been making calls to one specific number.

Vuyi started being uneasy

Mr M: what are you waiting for?? call it...(they did the routine again,closing their mouths)

Khaya calls the number

Man1: boss lady? Have you changed your mind? Are you coming to check up her?

Khaya just looked at all the men cause he had no idea what to say,Mr M snatched the phone from khaya

Mr M: this is not the boss lady it's Sbo I'm calling to check if the girl is fine

Man1:sho bozza she's still fine

Mr M: ok we will see you tomorrow

Man1: sho bozza//

Mr M hangs up and give khaya the phone then khaya starts doing his thing

D King: hurry up please *pacing up and down* the queen calls

D King:honey shouldn't you be getting ready for bed?

D Queen:have you found her?*breaking voice*

D King: not yet but we will, now please have some rest

D Queen:Musa I will not rest till you come back with my daughter

D King:ok my love I'll find her I promise//

Khaya:found them, it 45 minutes away from here

D King:let's go bring them along.

They exited the hotel and drove off in full speed.
They got to the abandoned place in 35 minutes.

D King: Mr M and Mr McKenzie please keep an eye on these two

Dr:sure

The 4 men walked inside the open gate, MJ stepped on something he removed his foot and realized it keys he picked them up, when they got to the door it was locked MJ used the keys he got to open up

Sipho:where did you get those?

MJ: I picked them up by the gate

They got in and found 3 men trying to open the backdoor who quickly turned when they felt presence of someone behind them.

Man2:who the fuck are you?

Sipho gave that guy a mean punch

Sipho:woah I've been waiting to do that to someone for the last 6hours now where is she?

Man3:who?

Sipho: you know exactly who I'm talking about!!

D King: calm down son, go check that room maybe she's there *pointing at the closes room*

Sipho walked to that room and found no one but he smelled her, he walked furious as ever he took out his gun and pointed it to the 3 guys

Sipho: Where the fuck is my sister??!!! I can smell her all over this place where is she??

Man1 started shaking like literally shaking as he saw the gun being pointed at them.

Man1 please don't kill us, the girl escaped when I....(he talks fast but quickly shut himself up as he realize that he is about to say something that could have him killed)...but to bad for him cause MJ saw that

MJ: when you what???

Man1: nothing

Sipho shoots his leg and he screams in pain

Sipho: SPEAK!!

Man1:*crying* when I uhh when I was trying to to...to

D King:speak you rubbish

Man1:ra..pe her, I'm sor...

He didn't finish his sentence because the moment Siphon heard rape he pulled the trigger. MJ felt the monster inside him waking up, Khaya quickly pulled him out

Khaya:MJ don't you dare

MJ: did you hear what he said *speaking through his teeth*

Khaya:yeah and he is dead so calm down.

MJ breathed in and out trying to calm himself down

Khaya: you know that this girl might not even be interested in you

MJ: I do not care.

.

Inside.

D King:how long has she been gone?

Man3:about 25 minute ago

Sipho: she must have ran the opposite way to the one we came from or else we would have saw her.

D King: I suggest that we get going right away she couldn't have gotten to far.

Sipho: what about these 2?

D King: we have 3cars with us so they are coming with us.

Sipho: let's go, if you dare try running away I won't hesitate to put a bullet through your dumb heads.

They all walked out MJ and Khaya followed.

Dr: did you find her?

Sipho: no, she escaped about 25 minutes ago so let's get back to the main road and keep driving straight I'm pretty sure she ain't that far.

By the furious faces Sthe was seeing in front of him he did not even want to ask about the gun shot they heard. Everyone got in the cars the 2guys were with Sipho who was leading the way.

~

They drove for about an hour and decided to stop.

Sipho:she couldn't have made it on foot all this way, are you sure we didn't pass her on our way to that creepy house.

MJ: we didn't, I think maybe she's in the forest

D King:mbalenhle?? In the forest?? No way

MJ: judging by the situation she was in, it could be possible.

Khaya:but it is so huge, if we go in it we will get lost.

Sipho:I don't care, me and MJ will take the right side of the forest

Mr M:me,Sthe and your father will take the left

Khaya: and I shall remain behind and watch these 4 hooligans.

MJ just rolled his eyes cause he could see that his brother is dreading to go in the forest.

MJ: ok let's go

Khaya: when you get lost call me I'll just hoot the car.

The 5 men went their separate ways and khaya checked if the 4 hooligans were tied up firmly then went to his brother's car and locked all the doors.

~

°Nokwanda°

I know animals pretty well I have read so many books based on wild animals, none of them has mercy. In front of me stands an unusual jaguar, did you hear me a #JAGUAR this one has a mixture of black and white fur which makes it unusual.

It walks closer as it drools and I keep walking backwards backwards slowly but soon hit a tree I look up thinking of trying to climb the tree, and quickly erase that memory as I remember that jaguars are perfect climbers. It keeps walking closer as I look everywhere but it, my vision start getting blurry, am I dizzy? I untie my hands using my teeth then I hold my head nope I'm not dizzy, my vision get worse and I feel getting out of air I quickly take off

my mask, my breathing get backs to normal but my vision is starting to get dark I keep blinking but that doesn't help, I then take off my contact lenses, blink twice and my vision go back to normal oh thank god I thought I was going blind. The jaguar roars reminding me of it presence, I just drop down to my knees cause there is nothing I can do and it is 4 steps away from me, I take a breath and look straight to it scary yellow eyes...whoah what is happening? I see the trees disappearing and as if I'm zooming in to something in full speed and the most amazing thing happens I see everything that has happen in my life since I was a child, I see my whole family up to when I was kidnapped by those 2 devils when I just came out of school they lied to me and said my parents sent them to come fetch me when I got inside the car they placed a cloth around my nose, they drugged me and erased my memory, after that event I come back to my senses with the jaguar one step away from me I quickly stand up trying to walk back but hit the same tree again, I look at this jaguar for a good minute and wait for it to devour me but it just bows before me leaving me in shock, after

that it walks away but stops and look back at me, I'm still standing still shocked that I haven't peed myself, it comes back and goes around me and push my legs oh it wants me to follow it I pick up my mask and follow the unusual jaguar.

.

Let's do this again shall we? I'm princess Mbalenhle of the Bantu Kingdom daughter of King Musa and Queen Nomusa Mthembu.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~Insert 12~

°Mbalenhle°

It feels good to be myself again now all I need is to be in my family's arms to feel complete if I don't die

because I'm super hungry and weak I'm even thinking of hopping on this jaguar's back but I rather die of hunger than by being devoured by its long sharp teeth. I wonder where it's taking me it is almost dawn now meaning I walked the whole night, I know that I remember everything about me now but about my face I'm still not sure because I have no idea if they did anything to it while I was out of it when they drugged me that day they kidnapped me but if I don't die I'll find out, no ai I can't take it anymore I drop to the ground and let the tears flow down the jaguar pushes my back obviously wanting me to continue walking

Me: no Mr jaguar I'm weak,tired,hungry I appreciate you guiding me in this forest the whole night but let me die.

It doesn't give up it keeps pushing me, it walks around and stand in front of me and look down at me I return the look it turns and look at something while I follow it gaze, I see houses not far from here we are at the other side of the forest I think, I weakly stand up and continue following the jaguar Ok the

plan is to knock on the first house I come across I keep walking till I'm completely out of the forest. Wow this place is amazing it is so beautiful and it smells fresh I want to say it is a village due to its green land but the houses are huge and beautiful like those houses you find in townships so I guess it's a village I've named it and I'm not changing it, the jaguar continues walking

Me: woah woah buddy we don't want to freak people out I think you should return home you know forest to your family.

I think I've completely lost my mind, why am I talking to a wild animal as if it can hear or understand me? And to prove my craziness it continues walking, what will people think when they see me walking with a jaguar. I walk in the first house I come across as planned I make a short prayer before I knock. If these people agree to help me how will I explain the jaguar I'm with since it doesn't look like it is going anywhere? An old woman but not too old opens the door wearing a gown.

Women: morning child

Me: morning mam

Her: how may I help you and why are you so dirty?

I look at myself and back at her and give her a weak smile.

Her: you look so weak and tired my child, come in
she makes a way for me the jaguar walks in first I quickly look at the lady and she also looks at me without saying a word, I also walk in why isn't she freaked out cause the first time I saw this jaguar I thought I was gonna die

I follow the lady to the lounge and find the jaguar already sitted on the couch.

Her: take a seat my child I'll go warm up last night's food cause I don't think breakfast will be enough.

Me: ohh I wouldn't want to ruin your beautiful couches mam

Her:no my child it's ok take a seat please I will be back now now.

She disappears to the kitchen and I take a seat next to the jaguar I only realize that I have my mask on

my hand meaning the lady saw my face Oh God wait she didn't look disgusted nor did she give me a creepy look, the jaguar lays it head on my thighs and I brush it, its fur is so soft and warm. The lady comes back after a few minutes with a plate full of food and juice.

Her:here it is all yours no need to drool*smiling*
(she's beautiful with her dark skin)

Me:*wiping my mouth*thanks.

I take the plate from her and start murdering the food with her looking at me with a smile.

Her:slow down child, I didn't get your name

Me:*I swallow first* it's mbalenhle mam

Her: nice to meet you mbalenhle and please stop the mam calling just call me mah or mam'Zuma.

Me:I'll call you mah.

She nods with a smile I continue eating, I bit off the meat and stretch my hand out to the jaguar's mouth.

Me:here have some meat.

It just look the other way, I guess it is not hungry or maybe it does not eat chicken meat, when I bring my head up I find mam'Zuma looking at me weirdly

Her:who are you talking to?

I look at her confused doesn't she see this jaguar next to me, I look at the jaguar then back at her then back at the jaguar again then her

Her:what is it that you keep looking at next to you?

Oh god she doesn't see the jaguar am I going crazy? Because that is the best explanation,how can I see something that someone else can not see?? I am absolutely delusional but what do I say to her uhh think mbalenhle think

Me:uhm I'm sorry for acting weird I just miss my dog so much.

Her:oh you poor thing, I have to say though I've never even you around here

Me:I'm from Jo'burg mah

Her:so far, how did you get here?

I place the plate on the table and drink some juice

then tell her the whole story well except the fact that I'm royalty and for the jaguar part, by the time I'm done she is in tears

Her: oh my dear child you've went through so much pain I'm glad that they didn't rape you or else you would be broken inside *she wips her tears* wait here I'll be back.

She stands up and go through the passage and comes back with a flowered dress and towels

Her:follow me

I stand up and follow her as she enters the bathroom and yes the jaguar is also here.

Her:take a bath so can rest.

She walks out and the jaguar just lays down on the floor ooky this is going to be the most weird bath I've ever had in 5 years.

.

I feel so fresh but I'm tired, I walk towards the bathroom mirror with my eyes closed I breath in and out then slowly open my eyes oh god they..they..they

lied to me my face is completely flawless, when I return home I don't know how but when I do I hope I'll get answers on why I was kidnapped anyway the dress is a bit tight around my hips but it is very comfortable, I walk out with the jaguar back to the lounge and I find mam'Zuma sitting with a handsome dark man with nicely cutted hair and a perfectly trimmed beard it is true when they say the most handsome man is dark but I have to say he is truly handsome but he has nothing on MJ, MJ is a walking god and the suit does wonders I tell you, his skin is also flawless just that he is dark..

Mah:oh you are done, meet my son Sanele he also stays in Jo'burg maybe he will help you but after you have rested son this is mbalenhle the girl I was telling you about.

Me: nice to meet you

The guy is giving me a look I can't explain which is making me shy

Him:wow you look beautiful

Me:*I look at him* thanks

He snap out of his thought

Him:ahh sorry nice to meet you too

I smile

Him: oh lord take me now

Me: uhh?

Him: oh nothing *he quickly says*

Mah:come child let me show you your room.

I follow her but notice that the jaguar is not next to me I look back oh there it is it is looking straight at Sanele but quickly follows me to the room.

Me: thank you so much mah for your hospitality*smiling*

Her:no need to thank me*smiling back*

She walks out closing the door behind her I look around this room it is different from the one I was using this one looks alive,the jaguar climbs on the bed I first pray and thank the lord for leading me to this house and for guiding me all along and also for sending this jaguar to guide me cause I refuse to

believe that I'm crazy, the moment my head hit the pillow I go straight to deep sleep.

.

Meanwhile

The men were back together at the main road frustrated when the king got the call from the queen.

Sipho:dad answer your phone.

D King:it's your mother what will I say to her?

Sipho:if you do not answer it she will be more worried.

The king decide to answer it//

Him:my queen

Her: morning love come back now

Him:but I haven't found our princess

Her:I know, Ncami called and said to tell you to come back because wherever she is she is safe now come back.

Him:ok I'll see you in a few hours//

D King:we are going now let's go

Sipho:*shaking his head* I'm not leaving without my sister

D King:Ncami said wherever your sister is she is safe

Sipho:ok let's go but I will not stop looking for her.

Khaya:who's Ncami?

D King:I will explain when we've arrived in Jo'burg.

Everyone get on the vehicles and head back to the city.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 13~

°Mbalenhle°

Sanele:you really are beautiful *smiling*

I just nod and smile, maybe this is the 8th time he's telling me that since I woke up and I woke up 30 minutes ago it is starting to annoy me since he is giving me a look that is making me uncomfortable.

Him:what are you doing with your hand??

I quickly stop brushing the jaguar's head as it was resting it on my thighs

Me:sorry I just miss my dog

Him:oh yeah mom told me about your dog, you must truly miss it

Me: I do

Him:what its name?

Me:wha.. what now?

Him:your dog? What its name?

Yeye uhm eish what was I thinking lying about a dog I have never owned a dog in my life I don't even know dogs name.

Him:uhh so?

Me:uhm her name is uhm MJ

Him:cool name, what does it stands for?

What's with the third degree questions?

Me:Mbalenhle junior *I say smiling*

Him:I bet she's adorable as you*smiling*

Did he just implied that I look like a dog?

Me:your mom said you can help

Him:yeah I can help you track down your family, I know a guy who knows a guy

Me:sounds complicated, when will you return to the city?

Him:err *looking at his wrist watch* I'll be leaving exactly at 17h00 which is 23 minutes away from now.

Me: cool you can just drop me off at a friend's house.

Him:ok I could do that, tell me about this friend what's her name? How long have you known her?

Maybe I know her who knows, since I happen to know a lot of people *raising his eyebrows,smiling*

Me: err first of she's a "He" *his smile dropped* his name is Siphosenkosi

Him: ow *sounding disappointed* wait I've heard that name before, what's his last name?

Me:Mthembu

Him:the prince? *I nod* well I do know him just that I've never seen him.

We continue talking or should I say he continue talking since he was the one doing the yapping about himself the dude has a big ego guys

~

Me: thank you so much mah and thank you for the clothes *smiling*

Mah:please do keep in touch my child *hugging me*

Me:I will *breaking the hug* goodbye mah may you have a long life.

I turn and as I'm about to open the backseat door sanele stops me

Him:please take the front sit.

I sigh and open the front seat door, before I could even get in the jaguar jumps in then jump to the back seat, ok I need to stop calling him or her "the jaguar" but I don't know anything when it comes to naming animals, how about I give it the "dog's" name? Yeah from now on I'll call it MJ

Sanele:you are not a talker are you?

Me:I'm not

Him:I've noticed

Then why ask

Me: oh I need your mom's number, do you have a piece of paper and a pen here so you can call it out for me, I'll just keep the piece of paper till I buy a phone.

Him:I do not know it by head or heart *he reaches for his pocket not taking his eyes off from the road*here take my business card and call me once you've bought a phone I'll then forward mom's number to you.

I take the card and just look out the window, after a

few minutes...

Him: why are you looking at me?

Me:*confused* what? *I ask turning my head to look at him*

Him:you've been staring at me since I gave you the card ?

What?

Me: what makes you think I've been staring at you?

Him: cause I can feel eyes on me since you are the only one in the car, obviously it's you *smiling showing his teeth*

I quickly look at the back and yerp MJ is staring right at him

Me: uhhh ehm (MJ is placing me in a very awkward position)

Him:*chuckling* let me make things easier for you, can I take you out to dinner tomorrow night?

Me:I don't think Siphon would approve

Him:you said he is your friend so you don't really

need his opinion.

Agh remind me to never lie again, the thing is growing up people have always treated me and my brother different just because we are royalty. I remember the day I was young I visited some kid that was in my class so we were playing with a tennis ball, I accidentally broke the window and the mother came out fuming swearing at her kid, when she started hitting her I quickly jumped in front of her and told her it was me who broke the window I'm the one who deserve to be punished, the mother just smiled and said "my child I could never punish a princess, do not worry about the window it was old and it had cracks it was going to break anytime" that is why I lied cause I hate special treatments just because I'm a princess.

Sanele: hey Mbali

Me:mmmh *snapping out of my thoughts*

Him:why does Siphos opinion matter? Is he your boyfriend?

Great

Me: yes he is my boyfriend

Him:ow, do you love him?

Me:a lot *smiling* (and that is not a lie I love my brother)

Him:how sure are you that he hasn't found a new girl yet?

Me:what?

Him:mom told me about the kidnapping and everything, basically you haven't seen him for 5 years, are you even sure he was looking for you or was he in some girl's skirt?

Me:why are you asking me all of this?

Him:I'm just looking out for you, I'm a guy and I know how guys think and roll.

He is working on my nerves, I just zip my mouth the entire ride well I did unzip it when I was giving him Siphos address.

After 3 hours I think of riding he parks outside the

apartment and it looks like Sipho is not asleep yet.

Me:thank you so much *smiling at him*

Him:are you sure you want to go in? I could book you to some hotel and you can stay there till we find your family.

This guy though, maybe I should just tell him the truth now I will no longer be in his space for him to treat me different, what's the worst that could happen?

Me:I have something to tell you.

Him: I'm listening*smiling*

Me: I am Mbalenhle Mthembu

His eyes popped out

Him:the uhm the missing princess?

Me: yes Sipho is my brother

Him:wow, but why lie and say he is your boyfriend?

Me:long story and again thank you, I will call you for your mother's number have a wonderful life and night.

I open the door and wait for MJ to get out then close the door, I watch him drive off

Me: now buddy you have to stop putting me on the spot like that *I say looking at MJ*

I walk to the door and inhale while closing my eyes then exhale, put on the mask I then knock with MJ next to me.

°Siphosenkosi°

I'm thinking of returning to that forest tomorrow morning I know ncamis said Mbali is safe wherever she's at but I can't just sit and do nothing.

Mom: siphos someone is at the door.

I snap out of my thoughts

Me: at this time?

The time is 20h34

Dad: just go see who it is maybe it's your girlfriend
smiling

Me:who said I have one? *standing up*

Dad:then you would be shaming the Mthembu surname!.*shouting from the lounge*

Mcm I open the door and I feel my knees weaken I walk slowly to her,I touch her mask

Me:may I? *She nods*

I slowly take off the mask and be greeted by tears rolling down on her beautiful face from her sparkling eyes.

She opens her mouth to say something but I just pull her to me and crush her in my arms as tears also fall off from my eyes, I let her go after 2 minutes

Me: I love you *that is what running in my head right now*

Her: I love you too (I hug her again I just can't believe she is here in my arms)

Her:i remember everything *smiling* the ndlovu's er...

Me:shhh I know come in the parents are in the lounge.

She walked in smiling

Me:wait here, and walk in the lounge when I say
come ok

Her:you are planning on a dramatic entrance as
usual.

She really is back, I wipe my face and walk in the
lounge.

Mom:who was at the door ?

Me:*smiling* my girlfriend

They both look at me

Mom:why didn't you let her in so we could meet her?

Me:oh she is here and she will take your breath away
folks

Dad:the only person who can take my breath away is
your mother son so don't be so sure.

Me:*smirking* come babe

She walks in slowly with a smile and tears on her
face and mom & dad sit up quickly out of their
breaths. Mom let's her tears fall with her hands on

her mouth

Mom:my sunflower (Mbali just run to mom and mom crushes her with a hug)

Mom: oh my child, thank you god for answering my prayers *they break the hug she then turn to dad who is also shedding tears oh I've got to get this on camera)

Dad:princess kaMuzi

Mbali:*smiles* daddy kaMbali (she then throw herself to dad).

~~~~

Sanele arrives at his house unable to stop thinking of mbalenhle

Him:princess or not I will have you as my own no matter what.

.  
. .  
.



Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 14~

°Mbalenhle°

At last I'm with my family, the feeling is out of this world, the time is 01:08am and everyone refuses to go to bed we have been catching up all night and we also played a game "What-Am-I?" It has been fun and I haven't seen MJ ever since I walked in here I wonder where he is, I'm tired now I want to sleep.

Me: daddy\*smiling\*

Dad:yes princess what ever you want\*smiling back\*

Mom and Sipho laughed at him

Sipho: you haven't heard what she want and you are already saying "whatever you want" do you want to be bankrupt?\*laughing\*

Dad:I do not mind \*pouting\* princess bankrupt daddy he doesn't mind.

Me:I basically have nothing \*looking down\* no phone, no clothes nothing, oh well I have a laptop since I left it at my office that time Siphos came to fetch me so may I have some money for clothes and a new phone.

Dad: of course, I will give you one of my cards in the morning.

Me:\*smiling\* thank you so much, wena Siphos where are my tekkies??

Him:what tekkies?

I gave him a dead stare

Him:owh your limited edition kicks don't worry you'll get them soon (he quickly took out his phone and typed something)

Me:cool, can we go to sleep now I'm really tired

Siphos:me too \*yawning\* you will use your creepy room

Me:mcm I'll redecorate it myself, by the way what day is it?

Mom:Saturday

Dad: have you seen the time? Its already Sunday.

Me: I pray that Mr M understands the situation I was in and not fire me.

Mom: don't worry your job is safe, he said you can come back anytime

Me: uhh? Where did you see him?

Dad narrated the whole story for me, so those car lights I saw were them? But I couldn't risk it I had to continue running.

Dad:since me and your mom have to return to the kingdom when we wake up, we have to get answers from your kidnappers please pass our thanks to Mr Mkhize and his sons and tell them to thank Mr McKenzie for us.

Me:I will

Mom: and you have to drive down with your brother this coming weekend for your return ceremony

Me:so soon

Mom:yes

Me:you do know that my 21st birthday is in less then 2 months and you've always wanted to host my 21st so why don't you combine them?\*raising my eyebrow\*

Mom:\*smiling\*great idea,ahh I feel like screaming atleast I have something interesting to do these coming weeks.

Her smile made everyone in the room smile, as I'm smiling looking at mom I feel warmth on my thighs I quickly look down and relief washes all over my body as I see MJ.

Mom:he is the one who guided you?

I look at her confused, she then points MJ with her head

Me:you can see her \*smiling\*

Mom:yes I can and it is a "He"

Me:but I've already named him mbalenhle junior\*pouting\*

Mom:\*laughing\* well if he loves it you can call him that

Me:how do I know he loves it?

Mom:you'll know \*I nod\*

Sipho: what on earth are you talking about?\*confused\*

Me:you can't see him?

Sipho:him who?

Mom:her jaguar

Sipho:her What??! Wait there's a jaguar in here??\*beyond shocked\*

Mom:everyone in our royal family has a jaguar, me and your father also have our jaguars.

Me:wow, so why can't Sipho see MJ and why doesn't he have a jaguar?

Mom:no one sees your guiden expect you its keeper I just have a gift to see everyone's guidens and your brother's jaguar is also here, he can't see it because he has to do something first.

Sipho:why wasn't I told?

Dad:I have been calling you telling you to come to

the palace.

Sipho:\*sulking\* I also want to see my jaguar so I'll come this weekend.

Well atleast now I know I ain't crazy.

Sipho:well sleep well people \*disappearing to his room\*

Dad:\*playing with his hands\* baby

Me&Mom: yes?

We looked at each other and laughed

Mom:honey I told you to ever use "baby" when both me and Mbali are in the same room.

Dad:I forgot \*chuckle\* ok princess may you uhm sleep with us?

I smile

Me:I would love to.

They smile back walking to their room while I follow them.

-----

¶Monday¶

The King and queen were already at the kingdom, they were now standing in front of Vuyi and Sbo wanting answers, they gave them a truth serum that they got from Mr McKenzie to make things easier.

D Queen: vuyiswa why?\*she asked that in a whisper voice\*

Vuyi: because the life you are living should have been mine! And you ruined things for me.

D Queen: Musa never loved you so what was your plan? Give him a love potion?

Vuyi: he would have loved me if you never came to this kingdom, I did use a love potion but never worked because of you.

D Queen: \*shocked\* all that for a good life? What about Sbo? How do you think he feels now that he has heard you say that?

Vuyi: agh the love potion didn't work on your husband but it worked on him

Sbo: \*shocked\* you did what?!

D Queen:why?

Vuyi:cause I had to get married

D Queen:where does my daughter fit in all of this?  
Why did you kidnap her ?

Vuyi:since I couldn't get the good life through the King I tried finding another way for 3 years but nothing was working so I went to the witchdoctor to find another way and that time you were on your second pregnancy,she told me that the child you were carrying is destined for good things and to a great life, when she was to turn 15 I had to choose whether I have her killed or I kidnap her if I had her killed I would have got a lot of money and lived a good life but I figured that as time pass that would have faded away so I decided to keep her for ever, Sbo overheard me speaking over the phone while passing by and threatened to tell you so I gave him the potion.

The Queen was in tears and also silently prayed thanks for vuyi not deciding to kill her only daughter.

D King:all that for greed? Aren't you ashamed of



yourself (he spoke for the first time with so much anger)

D King: I'll make sure you rot in the palace cells, you won't receive food nor water nxx \*he turned and walked away\*

D Queen:\*wiping her tears\*you bought this upon yourself \*she turned\* guards take her to her cell and take Sbo to Ncami so she can help him.

She walked away and joined her angry husband at his office.

Musa:come here \*opening his arms\*

Nomusa threw herself at her husbands arms and he held her for along time letting her cry. After an hour ncamis walked in.

Ncami: it is done

D Queen: he will be no harm to the princess right?

Ncami:no he won't

D Queen:thank you

Ncami: oh and the princess's face might be

unmasked but there is still a lot about her that needs to be unmasked in due time \*she turned and walk away\*

.¶Tuesday¶

°Mbalenhle°

Today I'm going back to work, I have everything now and I can't wait to see Tasha I miss her.

Sipho:if you don't get your but in the car you will catch a taxi!!

I roll my eyes walking to the car with MJ.

Sipho:you have to take driving lessons so you can get your own car \*starting the ignition\*

Me:ahh come on now as if you do not enjoy driving me around.

We talk all the way to my work, after dropping me off he quickly drives away he has a meeting to get

too.

I walk in the building with heads turning looking at me oh it's the first time they are seeing my face, I get in the elevator with 2guys.

Guy1:good morning miss nd..

Me:from now on please call me miss Mthembu

Their eyes pop out

Guy2:that why you look familiar, you are the missing princess\*the elevator open\*

Me:I'm no longer missing \*I step out\*

I walk to Tasha's office and find her already busy.

Me:babe

Her head shots up and she has a confused yet shocked look.

Me:before you ask or say anything listen.

I sit down and tell her everything.

Me:so from now on call me mbalenhle Mbali for short and please treat me the same way you were

treating me.

Her: this is too much \*blowing her eyes with her hands\* come give me a hug.

We both stand up and hug each other.

Her: \*breaking the hug\* I missed you so much babe and this means I can finally eat lunch with you, I'm tired eating with Amahle and her boyfriend \*rolling her eyes\*

Me: Amahle??

Her: yeah some girl I've been eating with you'll see her during lunch.

Me: ok, see you later \*I walk out\*

I walk to Mr M's office and knock first after saying I could come in I walk in and find him seated with MJ nxx I mean well you know and the guy that once walked in while me and MJ were working. MJ turns and look at me and there goes my knees, his jaw drops.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 15~

°Mbalenhle°

This guy who I think is MJ's brother looks at MJ who has his mouth hanging he follow his gaze and looks at me, his jaw also drops.

Me:uhm good morning

Mr M:morning Miss Mthembu \*he looks at both of these guys\* close your mouths you fool I can also see she's beautiful but act professional.

I quickly look down and blush.

Mr M:forgive my sons they are not used to such beauty well after my wife of course ,please take a seat.

I walk towards the chair and take a seat between MJ and the other guy who quickly maintains a straight

face and clears his throat.

Him:the name is Khaya \*extending his hand\*

Me: Mbalenhle\*shaking his hand\*

Mr M: I'll take it as if you're back

Me:yes and my parents said to pass their thanks for helping I also thank you.

Mr M: no need to my child

Me:they also said to pass thanks to Mr McKenzie.

Mr M: will do, we are just glad you are fine and that you will no longer hide your face.

I nod while smiling.

MJ: oh god.

He takes a file on top of the desk and start fanning himself

Khaya:\*holding in laughter\* are you ok bro

MJ: why is it so hot in here? \*loosening his tie and unbuttoning his shirt at the top\*

Mr M: what are you taking about? Are you sure you

are ok?

I sit up and take a glass of water from the table at the corner of the office.

Me:here have some water\*handing him some water\*

He just look at the water then at straight to my eyes and I stare right back god his eyes and god knows how much I want to look away but I can't.

Khaya:dad do you have cameras inhere?

I quickly look away and MJ takes the glass of water.

Mr M: yes I do but I'm the only one who has access to them

Khaya:why?

Mr M: I wouldn't want securities see my wife naked now would I?

What??? Why am I still here?

Khaya:why would mom be naked in your office?

Mr M:\*giving khaya a bored face\* don't tell me you don't know anything about office s\*x.

My jaw drops and MJ choke on water.

MJ: Dad!

Me:uhm I should go get started with work\*I stand up\*

Mr M: why are you even asking about my cameras?\*looks at me\* have a great day my child.

I nod as I turn waking to the door

Khaya:cause starting from today I'll be shooting a love story.

I close the door behind me releasing my breath and walk to my office with MJ I really need to redecorate it. As soon as I open my laptop I start working on the things I missed, i come along to Mr Zuma's case and I quickly remember mam'Zuma I think I did place in sanele's card in my bag, I search for it and find it then call him//

Him:Sanele speaking hello

Me:sanele hi this is Mbalenhle

Him:\*clears his throat\* oh Mbali how are you?



Me:I'm good yourself?

Him:I'm more than ok now that you've called.

Uh??

Me:uhm I'm calling to ask for your mother's number.

Him:I'll send em.

Me:thanks have a great day

Him:oh i will

Me:ok then bye//

I drop the call and continue working.

.

"Tasha said to tell you she's waiting for you" I look up oh its MJ

Me:it's already lunch?\*looking at the time\*

Him:yeah.

I take my wallet and walk towards the door.

Him:you are so beautiful\*looking at me\*

Me:\*blushing\*thank you.

I look down and find MJ looking at me then Jason then me again then back at Jason, I wonder why?

Me:I should get going

Him:yeah yeah yeah, lunch your enjoy

Me:what?\*confused\*

Him:I mean lunch enjoy your \*holds his head\*

Khaya shows up out of nowhere holding his phone

Khaya:forgive my brother he doesn't feel fully well today, what he's trying to say is that enjoy your lunch.

He's is not well? I wonder what's wrong with him

Me:thanks,I hope you'll get better soon.

I walk away and hear khaya says "you are such a mook"

Tasha:I've been waiting for you for a long time  
\*hooking my arm to hers"

Me:sorry babe I didn't notice the time

Tasha:lucky for I have already ordered so we will just pay and take our oder we won't stand on those long

lines, and I will show you off to Amahle and her boyfriend.

Me:show me off??\*giggling\*

Her:let me be ok, we will now do sleep overs and talk about guys the whole night,take selfies and all that ish.

I just shake my head smiling as she goes on and on. We get our order and head towards "Amahle and her boyfriend" my phone vibrates indicating a message I turn it on,sanele has finally sent me mam'Zuma's number he sure took his sweet time.

Tasha:babe this is Amahle, Amahle this is mbalenhle.

I look away from my phone then give Amahle my attention and my mouth hangs open.

Amahle: you didn't tell me your friend is the princess\*smiling\* hey

I just nod as we seat opposite to her and her boyfriend, they are still together? I thought she said he broke up with her.

Tasha:and this is her boyfriend Nsika.

Nsika extends his hand I also extend mine for a handshake

Him:nice to meet you

I nod and try to take back my hand that he's holding for dear life, I look at him and he is giving me a smile that is making me uncomfortable he then let go.

Amahle:so Mbali where have you been all this time? Did you runaway from home? Were you kidnapped?

I clear my throat and eat some fries.

Me:it is a long story but both of you know me as Nokwanda.

They both pull a shocked look.

Tasha:you know them?

Me:yeah you remember the girl I told you about who was my friend in varsity?

Tasha:yes

Me:this is her

Tasha: you mean....oh damn

Amahle:but why hide your true identity?

Me:like I've said it's a long story.

We all eat in silence I wouldn't say comfortable silence cause Nsika is still looking at me and MJ is also looking at him with the same look he gave Sanele.

Tasha:we should get going \*standing up\*

Me:enjoy the rest of your day\*standing up and walk away\*

Tasha:that was the weirdest lunch I've ever had.

Me:I didn't expect my first lunch in public after 5years to be this boring.

Tasha:if only I knew she is the girl,we would have ate somewhere else

Me:there's always tomorrow.

Then out of no where MJ turn around I also turn, he walks back to the table we were seated in, he jumps on the table and scratches Nsika's arm with his long pointy nails, I gasp holding my mouth.

Nsika screams in pain as blood comes out

Amahle:oh my god babe you're bleeding but why?

Nsika: something just scratched me\*holding his arm\*

Amahle:bit there's nothing here

Nsika:\*pissed\*so I just ripped off my shirt with my fingers and scratched myself??

Tasha:what happened over there?

I am still shocked,why would MJ do such a thing, he walks back to me giving no care

Tasha:babe let's go and let them deal with their problems.

We walk out, I have to call mom.

.

°MJ°

I made a fool out of myself twice in front of a goddess, my future wife, the mother of my future kids. Every guy here at work has been eyeing and talking about her they need to back off before I set

this whole building on fire with everyone inside.

Khaya:come on now smile for the camera

Me:nxx why are you still here?

Him:you should be thanking me I saved your black ass.

Well he did but I won't tell him that because I'll never here the end of it.

Khaya:so when will you make your move

Me:as soon as I learn to say straight sentences to her.

Him:and when will be that? Cause some Josh guy is planning on making his move by the end of the day.

He better not,my door opens and Lebo walks in

Her:afternoon gentleman

Khaya:afternoon Lebo

Her:I'm here to talk to MJ\*looking at khaya\*

Khaya:ok you may talk

Her:may you give us some privacy?

Khaya:I ain't going nowhere especially since I smell drama and every love story has drama\*picking up his phone and continue filming, walking to the couch\*

Lebo:\*blushes\*uhm how are you \*looking at me\*  
I just look at her and say nothing.

Lebo:ooky, why aren't you taking my calls

Me:why are you even calling me?

Her:is it a crime to call my man?

Me:oh sweetie of course not but it is a crime to call me cause I ain't your man.

Her:\*shocked\*but I thought we were having a good time together.

Me:it was only 2nights now please be a good girl and get out of my office and my life\*smiling\*

She walks out slowly with a tail between her legs and khaya burst out laughing, I stand up walking towards the door

Khaya:where are you going?



Me: to look for this Josh guy

He just laughs at me and say I'm whipped nxx.

.

#Narrated

Sanele was at a bouquet store to buy flowers for mbalenhle

Assistant: afternoon sir

Him:afternoon may I have your best flowers

Assistant:what's the occasion sir?

Him:uh?

Assistant: see we separate our flowers in different categories, the ones you give to your lady when you will be proposing to her,have a good day flowers etc,or the random ones for girlfriends, moms or friends

Him:girlfriend\*smiling\*

The assistant nods and walks off then come back with beautiful red roses,sanele pays for them

Him:I'll be coming back soon for the proposing ones\*smiling\*

The assistant smiles than he walks out.

Meanwhile Nsika was now chilling with his friends.

Ndu:what happened to your arm?

Him:minor scratch

He was lying cause he was in pain but he acted strong

Him:you won't believe who I saw today.

Mzwa: cardi b??

Him:nxx no, I saw mbalenhle the princess

Nduh:I heard that she's found

Him:I think she was never missing

Nduh:what makes you think that?

Him:because she is Nokwanda

Ndu&Mzwa:\*shocked\*what?

Him:yeah and she's triple hot

Mzwa:and I'm sure she has a guy now and you have a girl

Him:I don't mind doing a trade cause she is the girl I want to wake up next too every morning.

Nduh:we are talking about a princess here dude

Him:so?

Nduh:do you think her nigga will just let her go just because you want her?

Him:if he knows what's best for him he will\*smirking\*

.  
. .

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 16~

°Mbalenhle°

So basically MJ was "protecting" me as mom says I told her that Nsika didn't do anything to me but she said I must never doubt my protector for he sees beyond the human eye.

Anyway the week is almost over it's already Friday, staying with Sipho is amazing he spoils me too much he says he is filling up for the lost time and there is this guy named Josh who has been asking me out ever since me and Tasha came back from lunch then there's Sanele who has been blowing up my phone with calls and messages then there's MJ ahh it's like everytime he sees me everything freezes cause he literally freezes and look straight at me with dreamy eyes of his and his brother always laughs at him and take pictures or videos I don't know.

Tasha:why don't you two just date already?

Me: who?

Her:you and MJ?\*rolling her eyes\*

Me: what? Why?\*acting shocked\*

Her:because it's obvious that he likes you and you

like him

Me:who said I like him?

Her:I said so plus you two would make a perfect couple\*smiling\*

Me:well to bad cause I like Josh

Her:\*shocked\*you what???

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*so you are coming over tonight right?

Her:you have a crush ON Josh???

Me:what's wrong with that?

Her:Have you seen MJ??

Me:is that a rhetorical question?of course I've seen him

Her:and still you have a crush on Josh?

Me:ok I do not have a crush on Josh.

"Oh thank goodness"someone says making me and Tasha turn

Me:who was that?

Tasha:these monkeys with eavesdropping are starting to get on my nerves.

Her:so do you have a crush on MJ?

Me:I..(my phone rings disturbing me)

Oh its Sipho I answer//

Me:boo

Him:sthandwa Sam unjani(my love, how are you?)

Me:I'm good, you?

Him:me too, I'm just so excited

Me:\*laughing\*you sure about that?

Him:yeah I'm sick and tired of you talking to MJ in my presence while I can't talk to Angela

Me:seriously Angela??that is a girl name

Him:\*laughs\*well I haven't thought of a name for him yet

Me:what about SJ?

Him:Sipho junior??

Me:yeah

Him:wuuuh I lov..\*clears his throat\* I'll think about it

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*yeah sure

Him:I'll see you on Monday but I'll keep on calling ok?

Me:ok, drive safe

Him:I love you

Me:\*blushing\* I love you too//

I hung up knowing he is smiling

Tasha:was that your brother?

Me:yerp

Her:I adore the relationship you two have it's adorable\*smiling\*

Me:thanks, what about yours with your sister?

Her:agh don't even go there\*throwing her hands in the air\*

I laugh at her dramatic gesture

Me:please go back to your office

Her:I'm done for the day

Me:and I'm not

Her:come on it's Friday

Me:I'm almost done.

She seats on my couch next to MJ which reminds me I have to redecorate my office, Siphos already took care of my room, anyway I finish off my work after an hour.

Me:okay done\*closing my laptop\*

Her:cool is Siphos picking us up?

Me:no he has already left.

Her:ahh so I am going to waste money on the cab

Me:you always waste money on it

Her:yeah but I have to go home first and then to your house.\*sulking\*

Khaya walks in

Him:hello ladies

Me&Tasha: hey\*smiling\*

Him:today was my last day here and you two have



been really nice to me so before I go i would like to take you two out tonight.

Tasha:uhm are you asking or

Khaya: oh yeah err would you ladies like to go out with me tonight?

Tasha:we love to\*smiling\*

What?

Khaya:and my brother will also tag along I hope you don't mind

Tasha:perfect\*looking at me with a grin\*

Me:what?why are you looking at me like that?

Tasha:so khaya at what time should we be ready?

Aibo

Khaya: at 19h00 I need your addresses, I'll ask my brother to pick up mbalenhle while I pick up Tasha.

Tasha:my a..

Me:no need to bother your brother, we both will be at my house.

Khaya:ok then I'll see you tonight.

I give him my address and he leaves mumbling  
"plan B it is"

Tasha:let's go\*standing up\*

I pack up my things and the three of us walk out, I  
can see Tasha's face is beaming with excitement let  
me do something

Me:uh babe

Her:yes\*smiling\*

Me:I don't feel like going out tonight\*making a sad  
face\*

Her smile quickly disappears

Her:what?why?

Me:I j..

Her:you know what do not answer\*raising her hand\*  
we are going like it or not even if I have to drag you  
there myself,now go I'll see you in an hour.

Me:dramatic much\*chuckling\* I was just pulling your  
leg, I'll see you in an hour bye

Her:\*sighs in relief\* bye

I walk to the cab and starts the ignition, my parents wanted to get me a driver till I have my own car the day they said that which was yesterday made me realize that I totally forgot about bab'zondi how could I forget about him? Lucky for me dad found him and he will start on Monday but still I feel like a bad person bab'zondi told me about his situation and yet I forgot about him. We arrive at Siphos I pay the driver and go inside using my key oh yes I have my own key now.

Me:\*crunching down\* so MJ are you ready for tonight cause it seems like we are going out.\*also brushing his fur\*

He just rubs his face against my neck he seems to like doing that a lot and he also loves his name, the first time I called him by it he jumped on me making me fall and licked me all over my face with his ticklish tongue. About tonight ey I'm pretty sure when I come back my cheeks will be burning cause MJ will be with us and I seem to blush every time by just looking at him, if this isn't witchcraft I have no

idea what it is.

.

°MJ°

I'm already at the restaurant waiting for my brother to come back with the ladies I just pray to god that I don't freeze tonight and everything goes as I practiced uhm did I say practised err I mean agh whatever, I did practice ey i wonder if Lenhle knows that she makes me weak.

After a few minutes the three of them walk in but my eyes are glued to the lady wearing a black high waist and a yellow shirt with a smile that makes me so god damn hot,they get to me and khaya opens the chair for Natasha bringing back to my senses I quickly stand up and open a chair for Lenhle.

Lenhle:\*blushing\* thank you

Me:pleasure my lady

I return to my seat and our waiter shows up and take our order.

Khaya:so ladies tell us about yourselves

Natasha:well I'll go first I'm Natasha Smith I..

Khaya:uyumlungu?(you are white)

Natasha:cha angisiye umlungu ubab'wami  
oyumlungu(no I ain't white my father is) now as I  
was saying before I was rudely interrupted\*looking  
at khaya\* uhh I'm 22 years old I have an annoying  
older sister an...

Me:\*chuckling\* I could relate \*looking at khaya\*

Natasha:I see interrupting someone while talking  
runs in the family

Me:oh sorry do continue

Her: nah I'm done \*sulking\*

Khaya:ncahh you almost look cute.

Natasha shoots him with a killing eye.

Khaya:I mean you look beautiful more than cute  
mbalenhle please tell us about yourself.

We laugh at the way he quickly say that.

Lenhle:uhm I'm Mbalenhle Mthembu I'll be turning 21 on the 6th of June and if you guys impress me tonight I might invite you to my party

We all laugh

Me: what should we do to impress you?

Her:surprise me cause me and M..uhh mom like surprises

Khaya:whether we impress you or not I'll be coming to that party

The ladies giggle not knowing he means what he is saying.

"Hey babe"

We look at this yellow nigga standing next to Lenhle, is he saying babe to MY Lenhle??

Him:you didn't tell me you'll be going out tonight.

Lenhle looks up at him with confusion.

Him:so babe are you going to introduce me?

Lenhle: what are you o...

The guy quickly shut her up with a kiss but Lenhle quickly pushes him and slap him

Lenhle:\*fuming\* the fuck Sanele! what are you doing?

What the fuck is going on here?

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 17~

°Mbalenhle°

Things were going perfectly everyone was laughing and happy then this dumb ass nigga decided to show up and steal my first kiss well it's not my first kiss cause mom and dad have kissed me so many

times while growing up but you know why I mean.

Sanele:what was that for?\*holding his cheek\*

Me:what were you expecting? For me to kiss you back?

Him:yes

Ok mbalenhle breath in and out, in and out

Him:I have no idea why you are angry but I'll give you some time to cool off, I do not want to make a scene.

Lord please come back so you can explain to me what on earth is going on. Sanele walks away with MJ behind him oh no, he opens the glass door and turn to look at me giving MJ a chance to walk out first and he smiles at me nxx, the moment he steps out MJ jumps on him and devour him with him claws while sanele screams in agony.

Tasha:what on earth is he doing?why is he rolling on the ground like that?

I'm pretty sure people think he is crazy, MJ needs to stop before he kills him and as if hears me he gets



off him and walk towards the door but it is closed he pushes it with his head, great MJ now people will think this restaurant is haunted. Sanele quickly stand up and dust his ripped bloody clothes and walk away as if nothing happened.

Khaya: what the fuck? The weather is perfectly fine outside there is no wind so who the fuck just open the door?

MJ just walks to me, gets under the table and sleep on my feet.

Tasha: babe what the hell just happened? and who the hell was that?

Khaya: MJ!?! \*snapping his fingers in front of his face\*  
MJ!!

He looks tense, deep in thoughts and its like he zoned out.

Khaya whispers something to his ear and he comes back to life and looks at me with anger

MJ: excuse me \*standing up and walks away\*

MJ has never looked at me like that, why did he even

look at me like that?

Me:what did I do?\*low voice\*

Khaya:nothing, do not mind him and I'm sorry ladies its looks like I have to cut our night short, let me just go and check up on my brother when I come back I'll drive you ladies home. \*standing up and walks away\*

Me:\*teary\* Tasha what did I do?

Her:you didn't do anything babe

Me:then why did MJ look at me like that?

Her:I also don't know \*brushing my shoulder\* and why didn't you tell me you have a boyfriend?

Me:\*sigh\* I do not have a boyfriend that was the guy I told you about.

Her:the guy who sent you flowers and filled your phone with texts and calls?

Me:yeah and I think he's following me how did he know I was here?

Her:I think he is crazy why the fuck did he kiss

you?and call you "babe"

Me:beats me and the nigga stole my first kiss.

She laughs at me

Me:Tasha I'm serious sanele ruined my mood and on the other side MJ despise me for something I do not know.

She just sighs and say nothing, the guys come back and take a seat I look at MJ he still has a tense face and looking down on his phone, the waiter walks to our table with the food after placing it on the table he leaves.

Khaya:let's please eat first.

They all start eating but I just look at my food I have completely lost my appetite, just imagine me refusing food. I take a look at MJ again and feel tears build up ok I admit I do like MJ and his behavior isn't sitting well with me, my cheek gets wet I quickly look down and wipe my tears then take out my phone to request for uber.

Tasha:babe why are you not eating?

Me:I'm no longer hungry and I don't mind I'll pay

Khaya:no no no it cool I'll pay

I look at him and fake a smile

Me:thanks

Khaya:are you ok?\*studying me\*

Me:yeah I'm good.

A notification come in, the uber is already outside, I whisper to Tasha's ear

Me:I'm sorry babe but I can no longer be here and please finish your food do not follow me I'll see you at home ok.

She nods I stand up

Me:thank you and please enjoy the rest of the night

Khaya:you at leaving?

I nod and walk out with MJ.

~

#narrated

Sanele gets a call notifying him that mbalenhle just

left the restaurant.

After the call he goes back to nursing his wounds and also wondering what the heck happened, what the hell gave him those wounds. He turns on his phone and look at Mbali's picture.

Him:oh princess you have to forgive me for acting the way I did but I couldn't handle myself when I saw that guy looking at you with pure desire he can't take you away from me no one can and no one will cause by Monday we will be out off here.

He then kissed the picture and drink some painkillers. Before taking a nap he called his right hand man//

Him:bro

Guy:sure

Him:I need a favor?

Guy:ok shoot and I also need a favor from you but for now tell me what you want me to help you with

Him:there's someone I want you to kidnap for me and make it look like she ran away or left willingly.

Guy:when and where do I take her?

Him:Sunday, bring her to my private jet and make sure she's unconscious

Guy:done, name?

Him:Mbalenhle Mthembu

The guy chock on his saliva and cough for a long time.

Guy:\*clearing his throat\* I'm not sure if I heard you right, are you talking about the princess?

Him:yes and do not worry she doesn't have guards and her brother left today I don't think he'll be back soon

Guy:uhhh err I'll see what I can do

Him:sure//

~

Tasha:guys I'm sorry that sanele had to ruin our night \*she says that to break the silence\*

Khaya:nah it's cool we understand

Tasha:you do?

Khaya:yeah I mean if I walk in a restaurant at night and see my girlfriend chilling with some dudes I would also freak out cause it looked like we were having a double date but what I don't get is why did she slap him?nx maybe they are having their issues don't mind me

Tasha:what? Sanele isn't her boyfriend she doesn't have 1(MJ's head shoots up) she slapped him because she was mad at him for kissing her

Khaya:\*sighs in relief\* I can't believe I almost deleted my videos

Tasha:what are you talking about?

MJ: wait back up how does Lenhle knows this guy?

Tasha explains to them starting from when Mbali was at mam'Zuma and when sanele drove mbalenhle back and lastly to the flowers, texts and endless calls.

MJ:so they are not dating \*saying that in a low tone burying his head to his hands\*

Tasha:I'm still mad at you for making my girl cry and leave because of you.

MJ:\*shooting up his head again\* Lenhle was crying?

Khaya:"because of you" I hope you heard that part

MJ:\*taking his car keys\* I have to go see her

Khaya:wait you can't go near mbalenhle without your camera man \*calling a waiter for the bill\*

MJ: mxm \*running out to his car\*

MJ started the ignition with nothing but anger that is directed to himself for making Lenhle feel the way she did.

~

He knocks on the door thinking of a way to apologize but nothing came to mind, Lenhle opens the door and almost closed it when she sees it is not Tasha.

Lenhle: MJ hi what are you doing here?

MJ: to apologize,\*sighs\* I only looked at you like that cause I thought that guy is your boyfriend



Lenhle's eyes shoot out

MJ:\*chuckling\* yeah and even if he is I shouldn't have been mad at you I am truly sorry.

Lenhle:\*wanting to smile but maintains a straight face\* why did the thought of that guy being my boyfriend anger you?

MJ: because I.....well you have to agree to go out to dinner with me tomorrow then I'll answer you (trying his luck and silently praying she agrees)

Lenhle:I can not agree \*MJ looks down\* because you haven't exactly asked me properly

MJ:\*looking at Lenhle\* forgive me, would you go out with me tomorrow night?

Lenhle: I would love too\*smiling\*

MJ: thank you so much have a wonderful night I'll see you tomorrow.

Lenhle: bye.

She then closed the door and leaned on it after a few seconds she slide down as she feel her knees failing her

Her: MJ I'm going on a date with MJ.\*smiling at MJ\*

While MJ walks away smiling like a cold cow, he bumps to khaya and tasha

Khaya:why are you smiling?

MJ: why wouldn't I, I have a date tomorrow

Khaya:oooh no turn back you two will have to Resay the exact same words you were saying cause I told you to not leave without me.

MJ:\*Laughing\* nxx let's go bye Tasha

Khaya:ai (no)\*folding his arms\*

MJ:mcm ohho salake (stay then).

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 18~

°Mbalenhle°

//

Sipho:everything is still in one piece right?

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*yes chill

Him:good, so what are you girls up to?

Me: we are chilling, we actually just got back from the mall after 30 minutes I have to get ready for my d..uhh

Him:ready for your what?

Me:uhh nothing

Him:you do know that I do not mind driving right?

Me:come on it's nothing serious

Him:than dear sister do tell your brother what it is that you have to get ready for

Me:\*lowering my voice\* a date

Him:come again \*chuckles\* cause I think I just heard you say you are getting ready for a date.

Me:\*silence\*....

Him: are you going on a date!!?

Me:maybe

Him:not happening

Me: but I'm t....

Him:I Said Not Happening! Now I dare you to go to that date mmmmmmmmmmm//

He hangs up, agh why can't I keep my mouth shut but Siphos is being unfair I'll be turning 21 soon for how long will he be this overprotective, like I really don't mind him being overprotective but I'm no longer 15..my phone rings, it's him again maybe he changed his mind//

Me:\*smiling\* hey

Him:mbalenhle are you dating??

Me: no why?

Him:Good//

He hangs up again nxx I am going on that date plus who will tell him that I did go after he told me not to.

Tasha:what's with the long face now? Did someone die cause your brother's calls always leave you

smiling

Me:I sorta kinda told him I have a date today now he is angry and said I shouldn't go

Tasha:What!?! Why would he not want you to go?

Me:\*sigh\*he's being overprotective as usual

Her:oh ok but if you knew he is overprotective, why tell him about the date?

Me:I didn't mean to, it just that I'm used to talking about everything with him and I can't lie to him

Her:eish so what now?

Me:I can't believe I'm about to say this but, I'm going to do the opposite of what he told me to do and go to that date

Her:\*smiling\* don't tell me I have corrupted you already

Me:\*laughing\* you can never corrupt me I mean look at me I'm delightful

Her:\*laughing\* says someone who is going against his brother

Me:mcm

Her:so what dress will you wear?

Me:who said I'm wearing a dress?

Her:what have dresses ever done to to you?

Me:nothing and I do wear dresses just not much

Her:you sure you are straight?

I hit her with a cushion laughing

Her:what? I want to be sure, so what will you wear?

Me:black heels, black leather pants and a black...

Her:are you going to a funeral?

Me:no! Black is a very beautiful colour

Her:says who?

Me:ok let me go get ready right now if you don't like my outfit I'll change.

Her:I don't like your outfit

Me:but you haven't seen it yet

Her:I don't have to see it to like it.

Me:well to bad cause you have to see it first \*I say that standing up going to get ready\*

~

Tasha:I think that is MJ driving in, you have been in your room for more than an hour!

Me: I'll be out in a sec!

Her:are you doing this on purpose?!

Me:no!

Her:if I don't like your outfit MJ will have to wait cause you will have to change it like it or not!

I roll my eyes as I turn away from the mirror and look at MJ.

Me: so what do you think?\*doing a 360° turn\*

He just looks at me with his yellow eyes which I no longer find scary but whenever I look at them I feel safe I feel protected.

Me:ok I'll take your silence as a "you look good"

I grab my hand bag and walk out to the lounge where I find MJ with Tasha, from the back I can see he is

wearing a greyish trousers, black sneakers and a black blazer he definitely look good from where I'm standing , they both turn as they hear the sound of my heels and they both have the same look which is the look MJ gave me the first time he saw me without the mask.(oh he's wearing a white T-shirt god it is doing wonders to his dark skin)

MJ:you I.look \*pausing\* wow (he hasn't blinked)

I blush and look at Tasha

Me:should I change?

Tasha&MJ:No!

Me:\*smiling\* ok then.

MJ comes closer to me and lend me his hand

Him:shall we?

Me:\*taking his hand\* yes we shall

Tasha:you better bring her back exactly at 22h00\*with both her hands on her waist\*

MJ:yes mam.

The three of us walk out to his car, he opens the



door for me and MJ hops in then to the back first, before I could get in MJ holds my arm and I look at him.

Him:uhm I don't know if I'm asking for much but may I hug you?\*asking nervously\*

Me:\*smiling\* sure.

He smiles and let go of my arm while the other hand goes around my waist bringing me closer to his body then the other hand also join the other as mine goes around his neck and I hide my head on his neck as I inhale his cologne which I'm sure is now stuck on my clothes,after a minute we let go but my eyes do not move from his and his do not move from mine he then smiles and I smile back.

Him:hi \*with a deep voice\*

Me:hey \*that almost came out as a whisper\*

Him:you look beautiful \*still smiling\*

Me:\*blushing\* thanks and you don't look bad yourself.

He chuckles and lead me in the car with his hand,he

closes the door after I have sat down, I sit comfortably as he walks around to his side he gets in, take my hand and kiss the back of it with a smile on making me blush for the hundred time he then starts the ignition.

Sipho I hope you find it in your heart to forgive me.

~

The night goes perfectly as we talk about everything, make jokes there and there he has a beautiful contiguous laugh, we also talk about our childhoods its looks like he has a strong relationship with his brother just like me and Sipho. We were now on desert.

Him:it sounds like you were very naughty.

Me:\*laughing\*not bad as you and khaya

Him:I won't argue there\*raising his hands\*

Me:I'm surprised to not see him here,he seems fond of you

Him:\*smirking\*I'm pretty sure he is here I can feel him.

Me:doing what exactly? Protecting you?\*smiling\*

Him:I do not need protection I do the protecting, and he is filming\*rolling his eyes\*

Me:you almost look gay when you roll your eyes\*laughing\*

Him:\*his eyes pop out\*what?

Me:I'm just saying what I see

He shakes his head with an amused look,when he stops his eyes lands on something or someone and frowns

Me:what's wrong?

Him:do you know that guy?\*not moving his eyes\*

I follow his eyes then look back at him.

Me:yes why?\*his eyes move back to me\*

Him:he has been looking at you since we sat down is he your bodyguard or something?

Me:no he's just a guy who dated my friend when I was still in varsity.

Him:then why is he looking at you as if you are some piece of cake\*his hands form fists as his face turns hard\*

I turn and look at Nsika, he stands up and walk out MJ the jaguar also stands up and take two steps and stand still while looking at the door then back at MJ then the door again then MJ and walk back and lay down on his spot.

Me:well I have got used to him looking at me like that and please calm down you are scaring me.

He loosen up

Him:sorry.

.

#narrated

Nsika walks in the hotel that is right next to the restaurant that Mbalenhle and MJ are having their date at and walks to his room. He starts pacing up and down.

Him:I need to do something fast, sanele has ordered me to kidnap the girl I want so he can have her all to

himself no that's bull I also want her all to myself and her boyfriend better stay out of my way cause I'll crush him.

He continues pacing up and down thinking of how to kidnap mbalenhle and make it look clean and also doublecross sanele, R.T comes to his mind he quickly take out his phone and go through his contacts looking for Kay's number which he got from one of his contacts. If you want R.T you get him through Kay.

Him:\*staring at Kay's number\* I'm about to sign a deal with the devil but it will all be worth it at the end.he dials the number//

Kay:talk

Him:I want to speak with R.T

Kay:you gonna have to show some manners or else I'll drop this call

Him:\*sighs\*may I please talk to R.T

Kay:have you seen the time?

Him:yeah why?

Kay:then you should know that by now he is sleeping but I can take the message.

Him:\*sighs\*ok

He tells him about the whole thing and asks for protection from sanele not that he is scared of him but to be extra cautious.

Kay:you do know we are talking about a princess here right.

Him:yeah

Kay:meaning it's going to cost you a lot and I'm not talking about money so are you sure?

Him:yes I'm sure.

Kay:ok then I will get back to you tomorrow

Him:ok//

He lays in his bed thinking if he made the right choice?

~

Mbalenhle and MJ were at Lenhle's doorstep.

Lenhle: thank you I had a great time\*smiling\*

MJ: I also had a great time\*smiling back\*

Lenhle:goodnight

MJ: goodnight.

MJ turns to walk away but turns back and grab Lenhle's waist pulling her close then look deep into her eyes after a few seconds he kisses her while Lenhle is in shock she closes her eyes and follow MJ's lead as she doesn't know how to kiss but end up enjoying the kiss as she feels her butterflies multiplies numerously, they break the kiss after some time and MJ smiles at Lenhle while she blushes.

MJ:from now on call me babe cause you are now my girlfriend and I'm your boyfriend.

He then walks away leaving Lenhle with her weak knees in shock and her asking herself what happened to first going out on 3dates before asking a girl to be your girlfriend but then her mind tell her that he didn't ask her to be her girlfriend.

Lenhle: What the fuck just happened?

.  
. .  
. . .

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 19~

°Mbalenhle°

I slowly turn and walk inside trying to digest what MJ just said, I close the door and lean on it Tasha appears.

Tasha:exactly 22h00 \*looking at her phone\* now come tell me everything.

I try to move but my knees are still weak.

Tasha:what's wrong? Are you ok?\*concerned voice\*

Me:my knees are weak

Her:\*rolling her eyes\* and here I think it's something serious.



She drags me to my room, we both sleep here she refused to use the guest room.

Her:now talk missie and don't leave anything out.

Me:wait let me change first.

I stand up and take off my clothes then wear PJ.

Me:\*sitting on my bed next to her\* so here is what happened.....

I start telling her everything but she disturbs me halfway

Her:wait Nsika? I knew that he was going to be trouble, I also saw the way he was looking at you on Tuesday, nxx he better keep his playboy tendencies to himself and playing Amahle cause if he dares comes closer to you I'll arrange his cute face.

Me:\*laughing\*cute face?

Her:ey yeah, it's bad that God blesses wrong people with good looks, now continue.

I shake my head and continue telling her about tonight, by the time I'm done she's smiling.

Her:\*smiles\*you have a boyfriend, first boyfriend at that.

Me:\*blushing\* but he didn't ask me to be his girlfriend

Her:he told you I get that, Now the question is do you want to be his girlfriend or not? If you don't then you should tell him because no one should be forced to be in a relationship they do not want to be at.

Now do I want to be his girlfriend? I mean I like him yeah but do I like him enough to want to be his girlfriend?

Tasha:don't stress yourself babe everything will lay itself out, now let us sleep I'm tired.

We get undercovers,after a few minutes I hear Tasha's soft snore.

As I'm about to close my eyes my phone vibrates, I take it and find a message from an unknown number.

"I can't sleep you are all over my mind with your beautiful smile,I feel like driving there right now but I'll wait till tomorrow goodnight

MJ"

I blush then reply "I would love to see you but I can't"

Him- "I do not take no for an answer my lady"

Me- "I'm serious MJ, this weekend i was suppose to spend it entirely with Tasha, yesterday we went out with you and khaya then today we didn't have "us" time as we were focused on my date with you, there's only tomorrow left for us to spend time as we planned"

He reads the message but doesn't reply, I hope I didn't offend him. I go to Siphos contact and send him a message.

"I love you a lot Siphos just always know that and I'm truly sorry"

MJ replies "ok I understand sleep tight princess"

I place my phone under the pillow after saving MJ's number I wonder where he got mine, I truly hope Siphos forgives me cause I'm now someone's

girlfriend.

~

°Siphosenkosi°

My sister is growing up, it is not that I don't want her to grow up I just don't want any boys near her cause I don't think I'll be able to be strong for her when she get her heart broken, Mbali doesn't know this but growing up being an older brother I made a lot of sacrifices for her because I love her, when she was 13 Ncami told us that Mbali is destined for great things and her existence is the reason our kingdom keeps prospering, I was 15, so my uncle being greedy tried killing dad so he can have the throne to himself but Mbali's existence resulted to him failing dismally and uncle found out that Mbali is the reason behind his failure so he planned on killing her first and he succeeded with the poison that sends someone to eternal sleep, I was the only one who could save her as I'm her only sibling and I sure didn't mind, Ncami connected us actually she

connected me to her since it is only me who can feel what she feels,when she cries I feel it,when she's in pain I feel it,when she is happy I feel it but she doesn't feel anything I feel..oh and the sacrifice I was talking about the one I had to do to bring her back to the land of the living I..let's just say I Siphosenkosi can never have kids. I pleaded my parents to let Mbali be the one next to throne since I won't be able to give the kingdom the next king after me, they said the next king after me will be Mbali's first son and they also asked if Ncami could reverse this sacrifice but she said if she do so it will result to Mbali dying and also said that there's only one person who could help me,the next AVATAR Queen, no kingdom has been blessed with an AVATAR Queen for 300 years so I guess I have to find a women who doesn't want kids and marry her cause I can not lead without a Queen. So when Mbali was kidnapped in these last 5 years she had a lot of mixed feelings mostly confusion and she was never happy and that took a toll on me which is why I'm not ready for her to date, I know I'm being a little selfish but I am not ready to stay up at night and cry

the same tears my sister is crying.

~

The message Mbali sent me yesterday night still doesn't give me peace I even called Chris to check up on her and her friend, he called back and said they are fine and they just went to the mall. I really want to call her and ask about her message because I can't help but feel as if there's something more to it plus I really miss her but if I call her what will I say if she asks me why I don't want her to date? That I am a selfish brother, we've just got her back ,the thought of her falling in love hasn't sunk in I just need a little more bit of time.

Dad:Sipho!

Me:Dad!

Dad:come it's time for your final task!

Me:I'm coming!

I reply to Mbali's text "I love you too,I do not know what you are sorry for but we will talk about it when I

come back tomorrow"

I leave my phone in my bed then exit my room.

.

°Mbalenhle°

Me and Tasha have been shopping for the last 2 hours but we first went to watch a movie then got lunch then we started on the shopping and now we are finished we are going back home.

Tasha:friend tell me why you have never told me about Chris?

Me:what about him?

Tasha:i am single and he is hot and my type of coffee

Me:\*smiling\*and here I thought you had an eye for Khaya.

Her:ahhh come on you can not combine crazy with crazy

Me:\*laughing\*I think crazy goes very well with crazy.

She laughs as we continue with our conversation till we arrive home.

Her:I am so tired I'm just gonna take a bath,eat then go straight to bed \*she says walking to the bathroom\*

My phone rings it's MJ//

Me:hello

Him:my beautiful flower

Me:\*blushing\* I'm actually my family's beautiful flower.

Him:and mine too, how was your day?

Me:it was great I'm just tired how about yours?

Him:it was sad cause I didn't see you and I miss you but only a few hours left till I see you

Me:well MR Mkhize I think by now you know that I love my job so I hope I won't be disturbed while working.

Him:I ain't promising anything my dear princess.

We talk for an entire hour, entire hour of blushing,



after the call I also take a bath we then eat the takeaways we brought then go straight to bed but before sleeping I check the message I got while we were still at the mall and I sleep with a smile on my face after seeing it was my brother.

.

#meanwhile

Sanele is pacing up and down as he can not reach Nsika on his phone.

Him:where the fuck are you? I hope you are on your way with my lady and pick up your god damn phone//

He continues pacing up and down.

Him:where is he?did he chicken out? No it is unlike him he always get the job done.

He decides to patiently wait for Nsika.

While Nsika's body lies dead in a bush just outside Jo'burg.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 20~

°Mbalenhle°

Me:NATASHA SMITH! I swear I'm going to leave you behind!

Her: 2 minutes!!!\*she shouts from my room\*

I walk out to bab'zondi.

Me:\*smiling\* good morning baba

Him:\*smiles back\*good morning my child.

Me:I'm really sorry that I didn't reach out to you soon

Him:the fact that you did reach out soothes my heart,may I please use the bathroom before we leave?

These people really want us to be late

Me:yes you may baba,uhm go inside you'll see a young lady in there she will show you the bathroom.

He rushes inside, he must really need to use the bathroom.I open the back seat and MJ jumps in first and lay on the other side.

Me:MJ no,use the front seat Tasha is the one who will seat there.

He raises his head to look at me then goes back to licking his fur.

Me:\*pointing at him\* MJ I swear if you don..

Tasha:who are you talking to?

Me:arg no one.

I get in ignoring her, she walks around to her side and MJ isn't moving I look at him with pleading eyes but he isn't bugging, Tasha tries to seat but seats on MJ she quickly jumps out.

Her:what was that?

Me:what was what?

Her:I swear I sat on top of something \*freaking out\*

I look at MJ with pleading eyes again,he get off the seat and lay on my feet ey it's better than nothing.

Me:there's nothing here babe.

Her: I'm not crazy Mbali I felt something fury.

Bab'zondi shows up and hand me the house keys.

Him:now shall we?

He gets in the driver's seat and I look at Tasha.

Me:babe please we are going to be late, there is nothing here.

She gets in with hesitation and bab'zondi starts the ignition with MJ who keeps moving his tail,if he doesn't stop moving it,it will land on Tasha's legs which will freak her out more. I look at MJ with a dead stare and he stops moving his tail wow I should use my dead stare more often.

~~

I walk in my office and find a bunch of flowers one would swear my office is a flower store, I pray and hope it wasn't sanele who sent these flowers. While walking around looking for the card his cologne fills

up the whole office and he attacks me with a hug from the back making me blush.

Him:morning beautiful flower.

Me:\*smiling\* morning

Him:\*still holding me\* do you like the flowers?

Oh it was him.

Him:cause if you don't I can take them back to the store.

Me:no don't I love them, they are just so many.

He lets go and I turn around to find him smiling.

Him:you look beautiful.

Me:\*blushing\*thank you

Him:\*taking a deep breath\* do you feel that?

Me:what?

Him:privacy,there's no khaya with his stupid film\*rolls his eyes\*

Me:what's he filming by the way?

Him:U..

Tasha:I knew I'll find you here \*walks inside\* wow, I think it is time I also find a man \*looking around\*

MJ: my brother is available

Tasha:not you too\*looking at him with a bored face\* your father is looking for you.

MJ: oh yeah \*he looks at me\* I'll see you during lunch.

I smile and nod,he kisses my forehead then leaves.

Tasha:\*smiling\*Love is in the air I see

Me:yeah I've decided to give it a shot.

She smiles.

Her:oh I just got a call from Amahle yoh the way she was crying it was so hurtful

Me:what is the matter? Why was she crying?

Her:Nsika was found in a bush this morning dead

Me:\*shocked\* what??? What happened to him ?

Her:I also don't know but she said it is all over media we will find answers there but for now I have work to

do, I'll see you later.

She walks out leaving me still shocked and with lots of questions I mean yesterday night MJ was out of site and I thought he was out hunting, could he be the one who killed Nsika? For what? I look at MJ who is relaxed on my couch, I walk around the table and take a seat then call mom//

Mom: morning sunflower

Me: morning mom

Her: you don't sound so great, what's bothering you?

Me: do you remember Nsika? The guy I said MJ scratched?

Her: yeah what's wrong with him?

Me: he was found dead this morning

Her: oh poor thing, what happened to him?

Me: mom MJ was nowhere to be seen the whole night yesterday and this morning a man MJ once scratched is found dead in a bush.

Her: wait you think MJ is the one who killed him?

Me:I don't know maybe.

Her:honey there's still a lot you need to learn about your jaguar, your jaguar can scratch someone or even put them to coma but it will never kill without your go ahead meaning it only kills if you tell it to.

Me:meaning he didn't kill him?

Her:if you didn't tell him to then no.

I sigh in relief

Me:oh thank god.

Her:well I have to go we will talk later ,I love you

Me:I love you too//

Now I can work in peace knowing that MJ didn't kill him but I wonder who did maybe he was mugged. I open my computer, connect with our company's WiFi and I'm greeted by the headline:-

"A WELL KNOWN ARCHITECT NSIKAYETHU NGUBO WAS FOUND DEAD THIS MORNING IN A BUSH OUTSIDE JO'BURG WITH 4 BULLET HOLES ON HIS FACE, 2 OF THEM WENT THROUGH BOTH EYES,1 WENT THROUGH THE MOUTH AND CAME OUT AT



THE BACK THEN THE LAST ONE WENT THROUGH  
RIGHT BETWEEN THE EYES, HIS DEATH IS STILL  
BEING INVESTIGATED"

Oh my god who would do such a thing? This world is  
so cruel.

.

It's now lunch, Tasha went to meet up with Amahle  
and I'm waiting for MJ with lunch he has been gone  
for way too long and I'm really hungry, his PA walks  
in without knocking

Her: MJ asks for you to come to his office for lunch  
\*she says with a lot of attitude and walks out\*

She just started working for MJ today and already  
she's calling him by name and she has got to lose  
this attitude of hers cause it won't take her anywhere  
nxx, my phone rings as I make my way out oh god  
it's sanele//

Me:hello

Him:did your brother kill him?

Aibo

Me:my brother?? Kill who?

Him:Nsika

Me:\*shocked\* what? Why would Sipho kill Nsika?

Him:your brother is a former gang leader so it's possible.

WHAT?

Me:the name of my brother is Siphosenkosi Mthembu now are you sure you are talking about him cause I think you have made a mistake.

Him:\*chuckles\* oh so you mean to tell me that you do not know that your dear brother is a gangster

Me:even if he is one why would he kill Nsika cause he doesn't even know him? And how do you know Nsika what is your relationship with him?

He remains quiet for a while

Him:those questions does not matter just tell me where your brother is so I can ask him myself.

Me:actually these questions matter to me and why should I tell you where he is? \*I ask that walking in

MJ's office with this PA giving me a bad look mxx\*

Him:because you wouldn't want your dear brother to spend the rest of his life in jail

Jail? How did we get to that?

Me:but he didn't do anything\*that comes out as a whisper\*

MJ is looking at me as if he is studying me.

Sanele:says the same person who did not even know her brother is a gangster but since you do not want to tell me his whereabouts I'll find him myself oh and so you know my mission is still on//

He hangs up. What mission is he talking about?

Sipho is a gangster? Arg I'll just ask him when I get home I'm pretty sure he's on his way back now.

MJ: what's wrong?

I seat next to him on the couch

Me\*sigh\* sanele claims that my brother killed Nsika.

Him:Nsika??

Me:the guy who is all over the social media.

Him:ohh the same guy who was looking at you as if you are some piece of meat at the restaurant.

Me:yeah

Him:ahh good ridden to bad rubbish

Me: MJ!!

MJ the jaguar quickly runs to me.

Me:not you buddy relax

MJ:who are you talking to?

I look at him ahh god.

Me:uhm that's a story for another day.

Him:err as long as you are not crazy then oky

Me:\*laughing\*don't worry I'm all good.

Him:you better be now eat and stop worrying about dead unimportant people.

I shake my head and start eating.

MJ: even chewing suits you

Me:please eat your food and stop looking at my chewing

Him:I can't help it.

His PA walks in,again without knocking

Her:MJ

MJ: it's Mr Mkhize to you \*he says biting on his burger\*

I look at this lady actually studying her,she is beautiful I give her that, she has a great body with a fair skin color and she is drooling I don't know if she is drooling over the burger MJ is eating or over MJ.

MJ: how may help you?

She comes back to her senses.

Her:oh I've came to ask for Mr Zulu's file

MJ: but it's still lunch

Her:actually lunch is over.

I look at my watch she's right lunch has been over for about 6min.

Me:I'll finish this in my office \*taking my leftover lunch\*

MJ stands up then helps me stand up too and bring me closer to him with his hands on my waist.

Him:I guess I'll see you after work

Me:what if your father walks in right now?

Him:then he will have to watch us do this

Me:do what?

He attacks me with a kiss which I gladly respond too,he breaks it then smile and I smile back.

Me:I'll see you after work.

I turn back and find his PA looking at us I almost forgot about her, I walk out then go to my office with a smile. I open the door and MJ gets in first I follow behind him then close the door and lean on it with a smile.

"Mbalenhle are you dating"

My head quickly turns, I see Siphon seated on my couch with an emotionless face.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 21~

°Mbalenhle°

He looks at me waiting for an answer, honestly I don't know what to say right now yeah when I sent that message on Saturday night I planned on telling him when he comes back that I'm dating but now I'm not so sure if I should tell him or not.

Him:I'm waiting for an answer.

Me:l..l..

Him:you??

I look down playing with my fingers

Him:I'll take that as a yes.

He says standing up walking towards me

Him:could you move, you are in the way.

I just stand still as a statue because I'm so confused right now especially since I can't read his face I don't know whether he is disappointed or angry I can't get anything. He gently put his hands on my shoulders and move me to the side,opens the door then walk out.

I sigh and get to what I get paid for but my mind isn't here.

.

MJ: is there anything you want me to do for you?

Me:no I just want to go home and talk to my brother but I could use a hug.

He doesn't hesitate he just crushes me with a hug.

Him:judging by how highly you speak of your brother and the way you are reacting now it looks you really love him so much and that is a great thing but please don't break up with me, please talk to him and try to make him understand that you are growing up.

I look up to him still in his arms he sounds so



sincere.

Me:if he doesn't approve me to date will you wait for me?

He closes his eyes then open them.

Him:yes I will

Me:\*smiling\*thanks, I should get going now bab'zondi is waiting for me.

Him:ok we will talk later on the phone.\*letting me go\*

Me:ok bye.

I baby kiss him then walk to bab'zondi.

Bab'zondi: I almost came to search for you.

Me:I'm sorry I just got held up.

I say getting at the back with MJ with my thoughts running wild, what if Sipho doesn't approve? MJ said he'll wait,but what if he gets tired and find someone else? Sipho has done a lot of things for me,growing up when I used to get sick he would sneak into my room at night to make sure that I'm still ok and end

up sleeping in my room saying he want to get sick with me and he would always cover up for me whenever I do something wrong,taking the blame and ends up being punished for my wrongs and he loves me so much I've seen that,even when i was Nokwanda I saw how much love he has for me when he spoke about me,so if he doesn't approve for me to date yet MJ will have to understand and wait for me because I don't want to go against my brother and seem ungrateful.

We arrive at home.

Me:good bye baba I'll see you tomorrow.

Him:good bye.

I slowly walk inside playing with my fingers I find him at the lounge in deep thoughts now where do i start? I take a deep breath and stand next to him

Me:Sipho.

He doesn't move or say anything.

I try to touch him but he stands up and walks away from me.

Me:I'm sorry!

He stands still with his back facing me and my tears streaming down,at this point I have no idea what I'm apologizing for cause I can't apologize for falling for MJ.

Me:you know I don't function well when you aren't talking to me so tell me what I should do.

He turns with his eyes red and walks back to me then wipe my tears with his thumbs.

Him:please don't cry

I nod

Him:I do not want you to date yet.

I look down as tears start building up again

Me:why?

Him:I can't tell but sis please just not yet

Me:if not yet then when?

Him:atleast after your birthday.

I raise my head

Me:my birthday is in 6 weeks

Him:yeah that will be enough time for me to..uhh

Me:to what?

Him:it's not important just promise me for these 6 weeks you will distance yourself with the boy you are dating,if he loves you he will wait.

6 weeks doesn't seem bad plus MJ also said he will wait.

Me:ok I promise

Him:\*hugging me\*thank you

Me:\*breaking the hug\* now that we are cool shall we sit down I want to talk to you

Him:oh boy, I swear I didn't do anything

Me:but I haven't said anything

He rolls his eyes and we sit down.I don't know how to ask this so I'm just gonna put it out there.

Me:are you a gangster?

His eyes pop out.

Him:what? Where is that question coming from?  
Who told you that?

Me: What, Where and Who, 3 questions in one sentence while I'm just looking for a yes or no.

Him:I can't t...

Me:Sipho if you are a gangster I won't judge you,because you probably have your reason why so please be honest with me.

Him:\*sighing\* yes I am a former gang leader  
Sanele was telling the truth.

Me:have you ever killed someone

Him:\*moving uneasy\* err yeah

Me:\*shocked\* how many have you killed?

I have no idea why I am asking that,he looks up as if he is thinking wait...

Me:Sipho uyabala?! (Are you counting?!)

Him:maybe I shouldn't tell you how many, now please answer my questions.

How many people has he killed? I sigh and tell him about sanele's call.

Him:\*confused\* who is Nsika? And I was at the village since Friday you know that

Me:yes I do but sanele doesn't, he thinks you killed Nsika

Him:I don't even know Nsika or this other dude you are talking about,maybe it is one of my enemies and they are using other names I don't know but I seriously do not know Nsika nor Sanele.

He wipes his forehead in frustration

Him:give me this Sanele guy's number.

I give it to him then leave him making a phone call,I go at the kitchen and cook something quick chicken curry and rice,I leave the pots on the stove and go take a quick bath MJ is all over the place he must be playing with SJ. MJ calls as I make my way back to the kitchen//

Me:hey

Him:my beautiful flower how are you?

Me:\*blushing\*I'm good yourself?

Him:I miss you

Ncoh eish let me just tell him

Me:I uhm I talked to Sipho

Him:and..?

Me:uhm he says I should wait

Him: \*silence\*

I remove my phone from my ear,he is still on the line  
I then place it back

Me:hello

Him:for how long

Me:6 weeks

Him:ok//

He drops the call,ok that was cold,maybe 6 weeks is  
a long time to him what if h...

Sipho:is the food ready? I want to dashh somewhere  
but I want to eat first

Me:give me 5minutes.

After 5minutes I dish up and give Siphos plate and play with my food.

Him:are you ok?

Me:\*forcing a smile\* yes

NO

Him:but you are playing with your food

Me:I'm just not that hungry

Him:you never say no to food even if you are not hungry

Me:serious Siphos I'm fine

He places his hand at the left side of his chest and keeps rubbing it as if he is in pain

Me:are you ok? What's wrong?

Him:your heart is heavy

Me:\*confused\*uhh?

Him:I'm no longer hungry I have to go.

He stands up taking his car keys and walks out leaving me confused, it already 20h00 I wonder



where he is going. I take the food back to the kitchen and my phone rings it's MJ again I sigh and answer//

Me:hi

Him:I'm outside come out//

I look at my phone in disbelief he isn't even asking me nicely he is telling me nxx. Anyway I walk out with MJ and find him leaning on his car,I stand in front of him with my hands folded.

Him:I just came here to say something I couldn't really say it over the phone now please look at me.

I slowly look up to him.

Him:firstly you look beautiful

Cheeks don't you dare I said don't you d arg too late I'm already blushing.

Him:6 weeks is a short time even if it was months it would have still been short because you are worth waiting for and I'm pretty sure your brother gave you a valid reason on why you should wait so don't you worry I'll wait for you.

Actually he didn't give me any reason but I'm glad he'll wait.

He pulls me towards him and kisses me slowly for a damn long time making me feel unusual things, after some time he breaks the kiss and let go of me then open the car door.

Me:bye

I feel so emotional right now,I know it only been 2days since we've been together but I liked him the first day I saw him I hope I won't lose him in these coming 6 weeks. I turn and start walking back inside

MJ: I LOVE YOU!!

I quickly turn,he blows me a kiss and drive away.

.

#Narrated

MJ drives away with a smile on his face knowing that Lenhle feels the same way he feels about her, it was visible on her face he also wonders if Lenhle knows that he fell for her while she had the mask on that he never cared about how she really looks like

that with only her eyes he fell and he couldn't wait for these 6weeks to end so he can be with his lady without a care.

While Sanele meets up with his P.I

P.I:ok man I hear you so who is your suspect so I can find out more about him

Sanele:that's the problem man I have no suspect, I firstly suspected Hammer but he doesn't even know Nsika and he was at the village the time Nsika died, my source told me

P.I:so what exactly do you want me to do?

Sanele:I want you to track every last move Nsika made since Saturday morning oh and here is his phone I managed to get it but I can't unlock it.

P.I:\*taking the phone\* ok I'll get right to it,but what I still don't understand is why you would want to kidnap your own fiancée.

Sanele:it's a long story man it even involves family.

P.I:I won't ask any further, I'll see you tomorrow with

some feedback

Sanele:ok

The P.I stands up and leaves.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 22~

#Narrated

Sanele met up with the P.I the next day hoping that he has good news for him.

Him:so man what do you have for me? I hope it's good news.

P.I:well not exactly

Him:what do you mean?

P.I: it seems like the person who killed him knew what he was doing because based on my research Nsika didn't exist on Saturday, he went to some hotel on Friday and never came out I don't even know how he ended up at that bush that they found him at, I even checked the hotel cameras but there's nothing it's like he never left the room.

Sanele: what are you trying to tell me man? That Nsika was already dead on Saturday?

P.I: no he was still alive I managed to unlock his phone and his last call was at 21h00 on Saturday meaning he was still alive.

Sanele: who was he calling?

P.I: some guy called Kay

Sanele: Kay?? Hand me his phone so I can call this Kay maybe he can help.

The P.I hands sanele the phone and sanele dials Kay's contact//

Kay: speak

Sanele: hi, may I know who exactly are you??

Kay:you called me aren't you suppose to know who I am?

Sanele:you are the last person Nsika called on Saturday before he died so I would like to know who you are and what exactly were you speaking with Nsika?

Kay:who on earth doesn't know Kay?? Or is my number not saved? Anyway nigga I won't tell you anything until you tell me who the fuck you are?

Sanele:I'm Sanele I'm Nsika's close friend and I'm trying to find out who killed him

Kay:isn't that the police's job?

Sanele:they are all just useless

Kay:ok that proves to me that you ain't no police, this Nsika guy you talk of did call me seeking for help with some kidnapping from us and...

Sanele:by us who exactly are you talking about?

Kay:nigga you called me looking for information and I'm giving it to you on a silver platter and you have the nerve to disturb me while I talk nxx

Sanele:ok continue I'll ask questions later

Kay:you don't get to demand me say please

Sanele:you are joking right?

Kay:I am many things but I don't remember being a comedian\*saying that coldly\*

Sanele:who are you?

Kay:and here I was thinking I'm famous are you sure you never head of me?

Sanele thought for a while

Sanele:\*eyes popped out\* wait Kay as in KAY

Kay:ding ding ding you've finally figured it out

Sanele:but..but what would Nsika want from you guys?\*still in shock mode\*

Kay:he wanted help and we were going to offer him help but he went MIA on us and appeared dead on Monday

Sanele:what is it that he promised that you even considered to help him?

Kay:R.T was still deciding before he died

Sanele:bu...

Kay:you have ran out of your time limit//

He hangs up leaving sanele still shocked and battling with his thoughts on why would Nsika sign his own dead warrent and ask a favour from R.T.

P.I: so who was it?

Sanele:Kay

P.I: I know that it was Kay that how the number was saved I need his full name so I can track him down and find more answers if you didn't get em

Sanele:\*sighs\* his name is Kay and he's untraceable

P.I:what? Are you doubting me?

Sanele:no

P.I: then what?

Sanele:\*wipes his forehead\* that was Kay as in R.T's right hand man

P.I:\*shocked\* WHAT!!!!???



Sanele:lower your voice dude

P.I:\*packing up his stuff\* we are done here and you can keep your money

Sanele:just like that man? But we haven't found anything solid yet

P.I: I suggest you find someone else to help you \*he stands up and walk away but turn back and walk to sanele\* you know what? Scratch that we wouldn't want anyone innocent dying just drop all of this,let Nsika rest in peace and stay far far far away from R.T if you still value your life oh and one more thing me and you do not know each other, we never met

After that he walks away leaving sanele defeated but still wanting to find out who killed Nsika since he knows R.T didn't have a hand in his murder or did he? He was pretty confused.

.

#1 month later#

°Mbalenhle°

5 weeks down the drane tomorrow it's Friday, after work we are driving down to the village for my birthday/return celebration that will take place this Saturday, I called mam'Zuma telling her that a driver will be picking her up tomorrow for my celebration I haven't exactly told her that I'm a princess but she will figure it out the moment she arrives at the village. Tasha won't stop talking about this trip she is so excited she says she hopes she finds herself a prince,well royalties are super strict they state that royalty only marries into royalty but our kingdom doesn't follow that law you get to marry who your heart desires , you see mom isn't from a royal family but she married into a royal family and yet our kingdom is one of the well known powerful kingdoms,so I advised Tasha to not keep her hopes high and she has been trying to make me and Amahle be friends again I do not hate Amahle all I want from her is an apology but instead of giving me that she's giving me an attitude.

My love for MJ hasn't died in fact it keeps growing

and growing with each passing hour while his for me seems to be dead already I guess he didn't mean it when he said he loves me, I guess 6 weeks was too long for him to wait, I guess I wasn't worth waiting for. So after that day MJ said he will wait for me he always blew up my phone with morning messages wishing me a great day even at work he would look at me when we are at meetings and winks at me but after 2 weeks that changed he started acting strange and acting cold towards me making me lose hope about us, what really broke my heart is what happened last week so I figured that MJ wouldn't want to come to my celebration but I didn't know if khaya would like to come or not so I went to MJ's office to ask for khaya's number and I found MJ having sex with his PA on top of his table, I knew that he was acting coldly towards me but that sight made me lose the 2% hope that was left for us, and you know what I hate the most it is the fact that I can't stop loving him instead these stupid feelings keeps growing. During the day I carry my fake smile to everyone and at night I cry myself to sleep with MJ licking off my tears I don't know if that is normal.

Sipho walks in looking drained as everyday.

Me:are you sure you are ok?(I'm starting to get worried)

Him:yeah I'm fine\*he says that in a low tone\*

Me:Sipho you wake up everyday drained and come back from work even more drained,you wake up with your eyes red everyday as if you slept crying

Him:\*raising his left eyebrow\*you also wake up with red eyes

Me:well in my case it's different and I don't wake up drained as you

Him:well in my case it's complicated

Me:in what way?

Him:I can't tell

Me:you always say that

Him:it's for your own good and why aren't you sleeping?

Me:\*I sigh\* I'll sleep after this movie.

He sits next to me and we watch the movie together  
"Twilight:Breaking Dawn"

Sipho:don't you want to sleep at night?

Me:uhh it's already night but I do why?

Him:how will you when you are watching vampires at  
this time?

Me:\*chuckling\* they aren't scary plus I can handle  
horror movies

Him:yeah right

I chuckle and continue watching after some time I  
get disturb by MJ who jumps on top of the table and  
plays with SJ, SJ looks bigger than MJ but looks like  
a normal jaguar with wait I can see SJ I quickly blink  
my eyes repeatedly when I stop I only see MJ, was  
that my imagination or?

Sipho:ooky you look shocked weren't you expecting  
him to transform into a werewolf

Me:uhh???

Him:he just,wait why are you shocked?

Me:I uhm \*I closed my eyes\* I think I'm sleepy\*I open them\* I'll see you in the morning goodnight

I stand up

Him:Mbali

Me:yeah

Him:could y..never mind goodnight I love you ok

Me:I love you too

Him:you no longer smile

I force a smile

Him:I'm not saying give me a fake smile it cool go to sleep\*he focuses on the TV\*

I walk away to my room and I hear him with a voice filled with emotions saying "after all it is my fault"

Is he talking to SJ about what's draining him? What is it that is his fault.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 23~

°Mbalenhle°

Mom:I didn't know which dress to buy,the pink one,blue one,yellow one or royal blue they all looked so beautiful which is why I bought them all you will pick the one you like the most\*smiling\*

Me:you didn't perhaps buy a black one?

Dad:you see? I told you to go with that black one\*looking at mom with an I told you so eye\*

Mom:it looked so simple

Dad:but elegant and beautiful

Mom rolls her eyes.

Sipho:wait dad you also went shopping?

Dad:I don't see a problem in shopping with my wife.

Mom blushes

Sipho:is that a blush I see?\*smirking\*

Dad:ai marn Sipho leave my wife alone

Mom:\*sticking hr tounge out\* Natasha my child are you always this shy or you aren't a talkative person?

Sipho:wuuh this one she talked all the way here.

Tasha gives Sipho a dead stare

Mom:don't be shy my child relax and enjoy yourself we don't bite\*smiling\*

Sipho:yeah and...

Dad:ai marn Sipho shut up

Me and Tasha giggle

Dad: ahh that smile finally\*looking at me with a smile\*

I can't help but smile.

Mom:honey when exactly is mam'Zuma gonna get her? I mean it is already dark outside

Me:well I..

The palace door opens and the guards walk in with



mam'Zuma and sanele, what's he doing here cause I don't remember inviting him hell no I don't want him here.

Mom:oh you must be mam'Zuma please join us

Mam'Zuma stands still looking shocked I stand up and walk towards her

Me:mah

Her:Mbali err I mean your highness\*bowing down\*

Me:no no no no please don't bow mah and please continue calling me Mbali

Her:\*smiles\* oh I hope you don't mind that I came with my son he insisted

Mom:you and your son helped my daughter so you are both welcomed and I'm sure my daughter doesn't mind right sunflower

Me:\*faking a smile\*no not at all now please join us for dinner

The 3 of us sit at the table and eat.

Mom:Sipho go tell thandeka to prepare one other

room

Sipho:why me?\*sulking\*

Mom:Siphosenkosi Mt..

Sipho:ok ok\*standing up\*

Mom:once again thank you so much for helping my daughter maybe if it was someone else they would have refused

Mam'Zuma: no need to thank us my Queen

Mom:please call me Nomusa

Mam'Zuma: oh I wouldn't

Mom:I insist

Mam'Zuma smiles and continues eating. Sipho walks back smiling but his smile turns into a frown I follow his eyes and they land on Sanele who is looking at me as if he is undressing me nx,I look back at Sipho and he looks at me with a confused look I also look at him with a confused look and shrug my shoulders.

Sipho:\*clears his throat\* I have a gun which I'm not

afraid to use\*he says that as he take his seat\*

Mam'Zuma and Tasha choke on their food

Dad:ei don't mind him his being silly,\*he turns his head and look at Sipho\* Sipho\*with a firm voice

Sipho:\*staring back\* Dad

They have a conversation with their eyes,it's something they always do since we were still kids

Dad:\*clears his throat\* Son what did you say your name was?\*looking at sanele\*

Him:Sanele

Dad:ok so are you married?

Him:uhh not yet Sir

Dad:meaning you do plan on getting married one day

Him:yes

Dad:do you have a girlfriend?

Aibo Dad

Him:no Sir

Dad:you want to get married but you don't have a

girlfriend? Are you gay?

I choke on my juice while Siphon and Tasha laugh silently

Mom:musa leave the child alone

Sanele:no it's ok mam, no I'm not gay sir and there is a girl I'm interested in

Dad:why haven't you approached her?

Him:\*smirking while looking at me\* oh I will soon

Dad and Siphon look at each other then nod

Dad:well good luck \*he drinks his juice\*

MJ and SJ walk down the stairs I shut my eyes,count to 3 then open them and only see MJ. The moment MJ's eyes lands on sanele he races down the stairs I quickly stand up and block him

Me:woah calm down boy

Mom:what's going on?\*looking at MJ then sanele\*

Me:\*sighing\* it's a long story

I look at Tasha who is giving me a weird,confused

look

Me:mom can I tell Tasha about MJ?

Mom:\*smiling\* of course

Tasha:what do you mean MJ? Cause I al....

Me:come let's go upstairs to my room and you behave\*looking at MJ\*

Me and Tasha walk to my room leaving mam'Zuma and her son confused a.f

.

#Narrated

Amahle opens the door for her friend Londi

Amahle:Londi I expected you 3 hours ago I was about to go to bed

Londi:arg I was busy now let me in

She let's her in and they walk to the lounge

Amahle:the dick got you good look at you,you're glowing

Londi:\*blushing\* you could say that

Amahle: you are even blushing wait are you in love with him?

Londi:\*silence\*

Amahle: LONDI!!

Londi: What? You said you wanted him to fall out of love with Mbali and he did now what more do you want

Amahle:yeah I said that but I never said fall for him and I won't judge, I guess he didn't really love Mbali since he just fell for you just like that

Londi:\*playing with her hands\* well uhm

Amahle:ah god what did you do?

Londi: well the guy really loves Mbali it wasn't easy seducing him even after he found me naked in his office he didn't budge he almost fired me

Amahle: then how did you get him to notice you?

Londi:I went to some witchdoctor, he gave me something which I pour in his tea every morning that

makes him notice me and hate Mbali

Amahle:\*shocked\* YOU DID WHAT?!!

Londi: Amahle you are really confusing me here,you are the one who asked me to help you, you said you wanted Mbali to feel the same way you did when she didn't go to that party with you that had Nsika dumping you,you found a guy that loves Mbali and I made him hate her,again I'm going to ask what more do you want??

Amahle:you should have came back and told me that the plan didn't work and not act desperate

Londi:I acted desperate??

Amahle:yes you went to a witch doctor just to get a man

Londi: says the same girl who blackmailed a guy just so you could have him back all to yourself

They then remain silent for a few minutes.

Amahle: you know what let's just drop all of this and let things go back to normal

Londi:I can't cause I've fallen deep inlove with MJ

Amahle:\*sighs\* what happens when you run out of the thing you are using on him

Londi:I'll go back to the witchdoctor

Amahle:but I still think making him hate mbalenhle is a bit extreme

Londi:like I've said I have fallen for him so let me do this my way.

Amahle sighs in surrender.

¶Saturday¶

°Mbalenhle°

Mom outdone herself everything looks perfect and beautiful, I ended up picking the royal blue dress it's the one I loved in all the dresses mom bought for me and speaking of mom she has been barking orders since morning. My cheeks hurt so bad I have been smiling and waving to everyone and it looks like the



whole village showed up.

Tasha:this village has well structured man and hot of course I mean look at all those yummys

Sipho:stop corrupting my sister

Me:\*giggling\*do tell her please

Tasha:wuuh I found this one already corrupted

Me:\*looking at Sipho\* dear brother look at this innocent face and tell me if you believe that I'm corrupted

Him:of course you are not corrupted I mean look at you,you look adorable

Tasha:dolls look adorable

Sipho:well she's my doll

Tasha:tell me again why are you here and not with other guys or atleast with sanele

Sipho:I rather go sit with dad and his friends than to sit with that guy

Tasha:then do so and leave us in peace,we want to talk about boys now leave

Sipho:mxm well there's this girl I saw let me just go  
do my charm

Tasha:with that face good luck

Sipho:I do not need luck

Tasha:you do

Sipho:I don't

Tasha:you do

Sipho:mcm let me just leave

Tasha:yeah do that

Sipho walks away shaking his head

Me:well I'm glad you are no longer scared of him

Her:well yeah he's cool he ain't scary at all but your  
father tjo

Me:ah come one he's not that bad

Her:he is trust me

"Hi" we turn and look at these 2 beautiful girls

Me:hey

Girl1:My name is Sne and this is Sma we are your cousins and we were hoping if you wouldn't mind if we chill with you guys

Me:\*smiling\*not at all and this is Tasha my friend

Tasha:ei guys forgive Mbali she forgets every time to put best before friend

The girls giggle while I roll my eyes. We chill together getting to know each other then we see sanele walking around like a headless chicken giving people some booze as if this is his father's palace.

Sne:your fiance looks handsome\*looking at sanele\*

Me:whose fiance?

Sne:yours

Me:I do not have a fiance

Sne:but that guy is walking around telling everyone that he's your fiance and that you two are planning on leaving South Africa and stay somewhere else.

Me:HE SAID WHAT??

Tasha:\*fuming\* let me deal with him\*standing up\*

Me:no let me deal with him myself

I walk towards him with anger all over my face.

Me:sanele

He turns and look at me with a smile

Him:hey

Me:can I talk to you for a sec

Him:sure

Me:follow me

We walk to the back of the rondovel that these man are sitting in front of

Me:now tell me what the fuck do you think you are doing?

Him:what am I doing?

Me:who the fuck do you think you are going around telling people that I'm your fiancee while I'm not

Him:isn't it obvious? I love you Mbali

Me:\*shocked\*you what?

Him: Mbali we are meant for each other,even fate

brought you to me I mean you could have went in to any house that day but you picked my home that should be a sign

Me:I think you should visit a psychologist because I think there is a screw missing in that big head of yours.

I hear someone laugh but not out loud

Me:just stop spreading lies to everyone

I turn to walk away but he holds my arm and pull me to him and kiss me I quickly push him and slap him so hard

Me:w...

I feel air passing my cheek and see a fist landing on sanele's face and he stumbles back and fall.

Sipho:THE FUCK DO YOU THINK YOU ARE DOING YOU PIECE OF SHIT????\*oh he is fuming\*

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 24~

°Mbalenhle°

Sanele holds his now bleeding nose while Siphon looks at him with rage in his eyes.

Siphon:you know what I'm really grateful for you bringing my sister back to us but right now you gonna have to take your shit and leave this palace at once and you better stay far away from my sister or else I'll do worse than to what I did to that stupid nose of yours nxx let's go Mbali.

We walk away leaving him nursing his nose.

Me:your forehead is even popping green veins please calm down

Him:the anger you also have isn't helping

Me:well don't worry about me I'll calm down eventually.

Dad walks towards us fuming

Me:Sipho I didn't do anything did you do something?

Him:uhh no why?

Me:dad is coming our way fuming

Him:I didn't do anything it must have been you

Me:I..

Dad:\*speaking through his teeth\* where is he?

Me:who?

Dad:sanele

Me:he's uhm wait why are you looking for him?

Dad:he's going around saying he's my son-inlwaw  
nxx he doesn't know people,now where is  
he?\*fuming\*

Me:\*looking at Sipho\*you know I never liked  
wrestling so I'm leaving you with him and you better  
play your wrestling out of sight.

I walk away going back to Tasha and the girls this is  
my special day so let me enjoy it, as I walk closer to

the girls I see a male figure oh it's khaya.

Me:Hi Khaya,you came\*smiling\*

Him:even though it took me so long to get here yeah

Me:thank you for coming,did these girls you are sitting with serve you?

Him:ey Mbali I'm starving like crazy\*holding his tummy\*

Me:\*looking at the girls\* ahh guys really?

Sma:I guess we got caught up in the conversation and forgot to serve him don't worry I'll take care of you\*she said that standing up and walking inside\*

I sit down exhaling

Tasha:that bad huh?

Me:let's just say he has a broken nose

Tasha:\*shocked\* You punched him!?

Me:\*giggling\* no Siphos did,he must have saw us waking at the back and followed us but he deserved the punch I don't feel sorry for him



Sne:so he was going around spreading lies?

Me:yerp

Khaya:I'm really confused and I hate being confused so please fill me up because I also want to raise my opinion here

We laugh at him then tell him everything

Khaya:I think he is crazy and obsessed with you

Tasha:my thoughts exactly

Me:well if that punch didn't teach him a lesson or warn him I don't know what will.

Khaya:\*clearing his throat\* uhm Mbali err I know this doesn't concern me but what happened between you and MJ?

Sma comes back with a plate full of food and give it to khaya

Him:thank you beautiful lady

Sma blushes and seats down

Me:I actually have no idea what happened, I guess MJ got tired of waiting for me

He shakes his head with his mouth full of food I wait for him to swallow

Him:no,he really loved you he even set up a count down on his phone for these 6 weeks after 1 week he was so excited he was like "1 week down 5 more to go" then after 2 weeks uh it was Tuesday he came back from work so happy I asked him what exactly did mbalenhle do or say to him that made him that happy,his smile suddenly turned into a frown he then said with so much anger that I must never ever mention your name in his presence which left me confused cause when he left for work in the morning that day everything was fine.

Me:\*beyond the word confused\* but I didn't do anything,on that day he sent me a good morning message as he always did when I got to work I got there at the same time as him and I could see he was in a good mood he even gave me a smile but later that day during the board meeting he gave me a cold look as if he despise me,I sent him a message asking him what did I do? But he never answered he just blocked me, later I found out he is dating his P.A

Tasha:come on babe stop torturing yourself over him he's just a dump ass nigga now wipe those tears.

I quickly wipe them I didn't even realize I was crying

Khaya:ok I've never been so confused,I need to get to the bottom of this

Me:no please just leave it,if MJ is happy with his P.A then let them be

Khaya:I really want to say ok I'll leave it but I can't because I don't think I'll be able to sleep at night with this confusion running in my head.

Sma:who is this MJ you are talking about?

Khaya:my brother,Mbali's soulmate

Me:say what now? I'm not his soulmate

Him:well until I find out what really happened, you are

Me:I....

"Mbalenhle" I turn and find Ncami looking at me with a smile

Me:\*smiling back\*I know growing up you always said you hated hugs but may I get one

Her: just this once

I stand up and we hug then break it after 3 seconds

Her:I missed you

Me:I missed you too

Her:if only you paid more attention to those dreams

Me:wait that was you?

Her: yeah but the old lady you were seeing wasn't me

Me:oh well atleast I'm here now and meet my friends  
Natasha oh wait my best friend Natasha\*rolling my eyes\* and this is Khaya

Tasha:you have finally got it right

Ncami:\*giggling\* nice to meet you

Tasha&Khaya:nice to meet you too

Ncami:please continue enjoying kids I'm just gonna borrow mbalenhle for a moment,Mbali follow me please.

I follow her to her rondovel and take a seat on the mat.

Ncami:I just called you here to clear things up for you

Me:about?

Her:about the thing you are being in denial of

Me:what is that?

Her:you've been seeing your brother's guiden but you believe that it is your imaginations playing with you

Me:so what exactly are you trying to say?

Her:it seems like you have the same gift as your mother but it's going to take some time for you to see other guidens full time

Me:uhh Wow uhm have you told my parents?

Her:yeah I just talked with them,and don't worry you'll get used to your gift just like your mother did\*smiling\*

Her:now moving to something else

Me:wait there's more?

Her:your heart is heavy

I just look at her

Her:and it is not fully because of him it is because you can't stop loving him

Me:uhhm I

Her:don't worry everything will work itself out I'm not saying stop loving him because we can't control our feelings but your heavy heart is hurting someone else,loving someone is a great feeling so that love you have for that guy do not take it in a bad way, focus on the great feeling and try to forget the someone

Me:\*confused\*but how do I do that?

Her:I can't tell you,you'll have to figure it out yourself

Me:so are you saying it is ok to love someone who doesn't love you?

Her:\*giggling\* who said he doesn't love you

Me:no one but he...

Her:you have your answer now go back out there

and enjoy your celebration

I nod and walk out confused as ever I'm not sure if everything she said to me made sense.

Tasha:you're back

Me:yeah,khaya you haven't finished your food?

Tasha:this is his second plate

Khaya:don't you dare judge me I am hungry

We laugh at him

Tasha:I wasn't judging.

Some pretty girls walk pass us

Khaya:wuuh holà ma,tasha hold my plate don't eat my food I'll be back

He stands up and follow those ladies.

Me:I think I should organize a room for him

Tasha:yeah plus it's getting late...woah mam'Zuma is coming towards fuming

Me:she must be looking for her lunatic son

Mam'Zuma get to us

Her:after everything me and my son did for you,you are now throwing him out as if he's a dog

Me:do you know what your son has been up to?\*I say that calmy\*

Her:whatever he did he still doesn't deserve to be thrown out the way he was thrown out and being beaten like that, i rue the day I helped you I should have let you die in hunger.

She turns back and walk away leaving me shocked.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 25~

°Mbalenhle°

The rest of the weekend was blissful and filled with



laughter I even lost count of how many girls Khaya went after,he's a Casa Nova that one he doesn't even realize that Sma likes him,after the day celebration we had a mini after party inside the palace with my family and friends including Sne&Sma we even exchanged numbers with them and it seems like MJ spent his entire weekend hunting because he wasn't on my side most of the time plus mom did say that no harm could come to me when I'm in the palace grounds. Me,Tasha,Sipho and Khaya drove down to Jo'burg yesterday well after being given strict instructions by my parents saying that even though mam'Zuma and sanele helped me I should stay far away from them,Sipho even took my phone and blocked their numbers he even deleted them,my parents wanted me to leave with 2 bodyguards but I refused hell no I don't want them living a normal life is far awesome then living a royal life. It's like everything that Ncami said to me entered my mind as a riddle because I'm still confused, how can I love someone who does not love me cause I'll be only hurting myself I think I need to see a love doctor so he/she could tell me how to shut them feelings off

anyway right now I'm with Tasha we are having lunch.

Me:so how many princes did you manage to get?

Her:arg the ones that were interested in me were the ugly ones but I did manage to get myself a handsome hulk and he did say that he comes a lot to Jo'burg so I think I've got myself a new hobby\*smiling\*

Me:\*shaking my head\*where does this hobby of yours stay?

Her:Durban, he just came to the celebration with a friend.

"Good day ladies" a deep voice caught our attention, we raise our heads to look at this tall handsome guy.

Tasha:\*smiling\*hi

Guy:do you mind if I join you ladies?\*smiling revealing his dimples\*

Tasha:not at all\*smiling\*

He takes a seat with his lunch

Him: thank you uh my name is Wandile Smith I am a..

Tasha:ahhhh why\*pretending to cry\* why?

Wandi:\*confused\* did I say something wrong?

Me:\*smiling\*please do not mind her she's just being crazy as usual

Wandi:\*chuckling\*owh well I was just saying I am an accountant,if you ladies don't mind could you also introduce yourselves.

Me:well I'm...

Him:Mbalenhle Mthembu, everyone knows you

Me:uhm then why ask if "we" could introduce ourselves too?

Him:well I uhm err yeah I shouldn't have put it like that

Me:\*sighing\*it's cool well I'm a lawyer\*I said shrugging my shoulder\*

Him:\*smiles\*nice to meet you

Tasha:I'm Natasha Smith\*rolling her eyes\* I'm also a lawyer

Him:\*smiling\*ow wow looks like I have found myself a sister

Her:even though I ain't looking for a brother but I don't mind having a handsome brother like you\*smiling\*

Him:I know what I'm about to ask is being way to forward but could you do your brother a favour and ask your beautiful friend to give your brother her numbers..\*he raise his eyebrow making me blush\*

Tasha:what's in for me?

Him:whatever you want

Tasha:\*smiling\*whatever I want? Well in that case I can give you her number without even asking for her permission

Me:what?

Tasha looks at me and smiles

Her:wandi give me your phone

Wandi:I already have a nickname? Cool \*he says lending tasha his phone\*

Tasha puts in my number then gives it back to its owner

Tasha:I also saved mine so do call me so I can give you my invoice,our lunch is over we have to get back to work\*she says standing up\*

I also stand up

Wandi:I think it would be rude if I don't give you hugs\*standing up while smiling\*

He hugs Tasha first then hugs me it's kind of a long warm hug it actually feels good,we let go,he smiles I then smile back then me,MJ and Tasha walk out going back to our building

Me:now tell me why the heck did you give him my numbers?

Her:first of all your cheeks are red due to blushing and it has been an entire 4 weeks of you weeping over MJ, Wandile seems like a nice guy I'm not saying that because we share the same surname I'm saying that because I saw he's a nice guy an...

Me:how do you know he's a nice guy?

Her:trust me I know cause I've seen them all the bad and the good so trust me I know and as I was saying it is about time you move on from MJ I'm not saying date Wandile that will be your choice but I think it is a great idea for you two to get to know each other.

She's right maybe Wandile could be a great distraction from this saga.

Mr M: ladies I've been waiting for you

Me:are we late? We are so so sorry Sir

Him:no you are not late I just need to have a word with the two of you before I leave plus tomorrow and the rest of the week I'll be in Pietermaritzburg sorting some business

Tasha:did we do something wrong?

Mr M: no not at all I just want to give both of you tasks

Me:oh well then we are listening\*smiling\*

Him:Miss Smith I want you to go to Mkhize&sons enterprise and work with Miss Adams on this case for this week\*handing her a document while Tasha

nods\* and Miss Mthembu you and my son worked on one of the biggest cases and won it even though you didn't show up at court due to some reasons but after that case MJ did tell me that it was mostly your hard work so this is also one of the biggest cases we can not afford to lose this case which is why I'm partnering you and MJ again.

My smile drops as I take the document why MJ in all the other lawyers in this law firm.

Him:you will start your tasks tomorrow and if you guys win those cases I will allow you to go solo.

He then walks out off the building.

Tasha:hang in there babe it is only for a few days

We take the elevator and get to our floor Tasha goes to her office while I go to mine, I walk in and find MJ sitting on my chair

Me:\*clearing my throat\* hi,how may I help you?

Him:I just came here to give you some terms and conditions

Me:\*confused\*about what?

Him:about the case we will be working on, 1 I want things to be kept professional 2 I..

Me:who said they won't be professional? I'm a lawyer I know how to be professional and why would I act unprofessional with you?

Him:\*smirking\*because word on the street says you are still hung up on me

Well I still am but I know how to be professional

Me:by street who exactly do you mean? Cause no one knew about our 2 minutes relationship besides Tasha,Khaya and your P.A

Him:that is none of your business

Me:in that case take your stupid terms and conditions and go shove them to whoever told you that shit

Him:is it really shit?

Me:there are so many guys out there that I could get who I bet are men enough than you ,now if you don't mind get out off my office I don't get paid to use my



energy to unimportant people.\*shouting a little\*

Him:\*standing up\*you could get any man?oh so you have finally decided to join the hoe club.

I stand still and feel like my soul has left my body if my feelings survive this then they would be totally stupid

Him:\*looking at me coldly\*truth is I don't want you near me or even in my presence cause you disgust me but work is work.

He walks out leaving me frozen,why is MJ not scratching him? Must I order him to cause that nigga mostly deserves a scratch.

.

°Khaya°

Me:I want you to keep tabs on this girl.

I hand him MJ's P.A's picture

Bonga:\*taking the picture\* what about when she's at work? Cause I can't keep tabs on her while she's

there

Me:don't worry about that,I'll try to hack to the security system and see what I get from there.

Bonga:ok but what if this girl really loves your brother?

Me:that is what I want to be sure of Bonga,because what if this girl only wants my brother's money and is not interested in him at all,I want to be sure whether MJ left Mbali the girl who really loves him for someone who loves him more than Mbali if that's possible cause Mbali really love my jerk brother.

Bonga:what exactly happened between them?

Me:that is what I intend to find out, you know when my brother first told me about Mbali at that moment she was Nokwanda I saw his face light up after so many years his face lighted up I wanted to meet this girl and when I did I really didn't understand what my brother really see cause there was nothing to see since she had a mask on but the first time i saw her real face I saw someone who fits my brother someone who wouldn't play him,my brother doesn't

do relationships and love stuff but Mbali was slowly changing him,if Mbali did something that broke his heart he wouldn't be in a relationship with this girl he would be fucking every skirt that he sees so I want to find out what's so special about her cause I don't feel her.

Bonga:ey I feel yah man well let me get to it then and I hope you know you now owe me

Me:\*chuckling\* yeah I do

Him:\*standing up\* sharp

All I want is to see my brother happy with someone who is not intending to hurt him he has been hurt enough, especially when he g..ahh no that is his story to tell.

I'm Khayaletu Tristen Mkhize I'm 23 years old, MJ's younger brother.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 26~

°Mbalenhle°

Headache, MJ, Headache, MJ, Headache, MJ agh this guy is being impossible we have to go to court tomorrow but he isn't cooperating with me instead he is disagreeing with everything I say,I think this headache I have is because of him it started on Tuesday and today is Thursday it's getting worse every hour. Today MJ seems cranky and quiet at the same time.

Me:\*holding my head\*MJ please work with me here I beg you,we haven't made a lot of progress on this case and tomorrow we have to go to court so today I don't want to fight with you please\*saying that with a low voice\*

Him:are you ok?

Me:as if you care

His P.A walks in holding his coffee just like everyday and hands him the coffee after greeting only him

MJ:thank you,uhh could you also order breakfast for me I'm kind of hungry\*he places his coffee on the table\*

Her:\*smiling\* OK

Him: that would be all thank you

Her:aren't you going to drink your coffee? It going to get cold

Him:Londi I just said I'm hungry and you are asking me about the coffee, will it serve as food?\*annoyed\*

Her:no but....

Him:\*brushing his forehead\* but what??? If you don't want to get me breakfast then leave it I'll ask someone else

Her:no no I'm sorry I'll go get you breakfast\*she says walking out\*

MJ: I'm sorry about that

What's happening? Why is he being sincere?

Me:it's mmmm\*holding my head again\* it's  
fi...mmmmh

Him:are you ok?

Me:yeah just this humming head,shall we start?

He nods and we start working after 20 minute his  
breakfast gets here but that doesn't stop us we  
continue working while he eat and I think we are  
making some progress today. A few hours pass and  
we are still working in peace I wish it was like this in  
these pass 2 days,my phone rings disturbing us oh  
it's Wandile

Me:uhm may I?

MJ: sure go ahead

I answer his call with a smile

Me:hey

Him:why isn't your beautiful self not here?

Me:here where?

Him:aren't you having lunch today?

Me:I am why?

Him:oh I thought we were gonna eat together

Me:we will

Him:uh?? Have you seen the time?

We've been having much together these past 2 days since Tasha is on the other side of town anyway I check my wristwatch oh shit

Me:ohh I didn't even notice the time uhm I guess I'll see you on Monday

Him:what about tomorrow?

Me:I'll be in court tomorrow

Him:ok then I guess I'm taking you out on Saturday//

He hangs up before I could even answer

Me: it seems like lunch is almost over\*I say to MJ\*

Him:\*looking at the time\* ow I didn't realize,we could take a break so you can go eat

Me:no it's fine let's finish up here first.

I just really want us to finish up here or maybe because I'm scared that if I leave I'll come back to a

mean MJ. We continue attacking this case I hope tomorrow goes well which reminds me I need to fetch my gown from the drycleaning store. After another few hours we wrap up and Londi walks in

Her:you two are still working?

I expect MJ to answer her but he doesn't so I answer for him

Me:we are actually done just wra...

Her:then why are you still here?\*with attitude\*

Me:if you let me finish you wouldn't be asking that question

Her:don't even finish it's obvious why you are still here

Me:it is?

Her:yeah it is, well too bad bitch cause this man is taken and you do not want to mess with me

Me:did you just call me a bitch??

Her:I didn't make a mistake there

Me:then I guess I slept with your father and you were



the product if I'm a bitch

Her:d...

MJ: ENOUGH!!!

I jump a little from the chair I'm sitting on

Him:\*pointing at me\* you can't talk to my girlfriend like that may it be the last time you talk to her like that am I clear?

Me:\*fuming\* What? She's the o...

Him:I said am I clear\*speaking through his teeth\*

Me:\*standing up and packing my stuff\* nxx

I start walking away

MJ: I dare you to walk out while we are still talking.

I continue walking,he quickly jumps off from his chair walking to me and holds my hand lightly

Me:\*pissed\*could you kindly let go of me

Instead he holds my hands firmly I guess that was his wrong move cause MJ scratched his hand off of me while he groans in pain holding his hand

Him:what the fuck did you do to my hand?

Me:what could I have possibly done when you were holding my hand and I didn't even lift the other one.

He remains quiet for a moment I guess he is realizing that I didn't do anything.

Him:then what the heck just scratched me?

He's losing so much blood,he's looking straight at me I don't know why but I return the stare as we stare at each other his eyes are filled with confusion

Him:have your eyes always sparkled?

I look down confused but also can't help but smile as I remember the first time he said that to me when he looked into my eyes,my phone brings me back to life oh it's bab'zondi I'm sure he is now worried//

Me:I'm on my way baba

Him:ok//

I hang up and look at MJ who looks confused as ever with Londi next to him looking at me with a dead stare.

Me:you know my eyes\*I turn to walk away but stop\*oh I suggest you go see a doctor about that wound \*I walk out with MJ\*

The moment I step out of the building my headache comes back at a much greater force making me scream a little,I breath in and out then get inside the car and greet bab'zondi as he starts the ignition to fetch my gown.

Me:baba do you have water ?

He reaches out his left hand and take out a bottle of water and gives it to me.

Me:thanks

My phone rings while I'm drinking water I answer it without looking who it is//

Me:hello

"Where are you?" Ow it's Siph

Me:on my way to fetch my gown I'll be home in an hour or so

Him:No come straight at home now I'll fetch your gown for you

Me:uh why? And I'm just 10 minutes away from the store

Him:Mbalenhle please just come back home

Me:why? Is there something wrong?\*he starting to scare me\*

Him:come home and we'll talk when you get here

Me:Sipho I have a case to attend at court tomorrow and the store will close anytime soon now

Him:I know, I know uhm you can borrow Tasha's gown I'll go fetch it for you it please come back home

Me:Sipho you are scaring mmmmmmmmmmm\*the headache kicks in\*

Him:What What wh..are you ok?\*panicking voice\*

Me:mmm yeah just a terrible headache

Him:\*sighs in relief\*sis please trust me and come back

I sigh and ask bab'zondi to turn around

Me:ok and I suggest you go over at Tasha's right

now

Him:ok I Love You

Me:I Love You Too//

We hang up,this headache is now showing me flames it's even heavy and on the other hand MJ keeps standing up and sitting down and he seems uneasy...the car quickly brakes and my upper body moves forward I picked a great day to put on a seatbelt but that relief suddenly goes out the window as two guys point us out off the car with guns, we slowly make our way out and I feel completely weak ahh this headache

Bab'zondi: please don't hurt us we beg you

He pleads while I look around and it's so quiet, the first guy attempts to walk towards me but MJ scratches his leg deeply he falls down screaming in pain

2nd guy:dude what's wrong?

1st guy:\*groaning in pain\* I don't know man\*groans\* but \*\*groans\* don't let them escape.

The 1st guy shoots two of our tyres he then walks towards me but once again MJ scratches his leg deeply too he also screams.

Bab'zondi: Mbali run\*he says as he start running\*

I feel so weak but I give it my all and run but soon stop as I realize MJ is not beside me I turn around and find him walking slowly

Me:buddy come on this is no time to walk

I look at him and realize he looks weak

Me:MJ what's wrong?

He can't hear nor answer me but I ask anyway,I try to brush his head but quickly remove my hand as his fur feels hot

Me:\*panicking\*MJ you are hot,please try to run we will rest when we are far from here please\*I look at him with pleading eyes\*

He start running slowly I also do the same and I can no longer see bab'zondi.

Me:\*screaming\* AHHHHH

I fall down as the sting in my leg gets more and more painful I think I just got shot oh god where are you? MJ is also down with me

"Well look what we have here"

I turn my head WHAT THE?? I try to stand up with the gun still pointed at me

"Since no one is here I guess there'll be no goodbyes"

The gun goes off with my eyes closed, I feel a sting on my stomach as I fall again with my arms around it, it's so painful and I can feel my breath running out I look around slowly this goon is already gone.

Me:\*low voice\* MJ mmmm\*the pain gets worse\*

I bring my hand up to see how much blood I'm losing but it is completely dry, if I got shot then how come am I not bleeding while I'm feeling so much pain?

Me: MJ

Ahh where is he? I look down at my stomach but my eyes land on MJ who is on the ground in front of my feet losing too much blood.

Me: MJ NO NO NO!!

I try to seat up but the pain is unbearable, MJ must have jumped and took a bullet for me, if he is the one who got shot then why am I in so much pain and running out of breath.

Me: M.....\*everything turns dark\*

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 27~

°Siphosenkosi°

She's weak,she's in pain I can feel it and I've been trying to reach her on her phone but it rings unanswered and the same thing applies to bab'zondi which is making me freak out,I turn the car around Mbali will have to forgive me cause she comes first



the gown will have to wait,I have to find out whether she's ok first. I drive on the lane that bab'zondi usually use when he takes Mbali to work or when he brings her back,it's starting to get dark and Mbali is getting weaker and weaker,after a few minutes I see a male figure running from the direction I'm headed to...wait that's bab'zondi but where is Mbali? I stop the car then get out of it and wait for bab'zondi, he gets to me breathless

Him:\*gasping for air\* thank god

Me:where's Mbali?

He looks behind him

Him:she was just behind me

Me:\*trying to stay calm\* ok get in the car

We both get inside the car and I continue driving

Bab'zondi: why are you driving to that direction? We can just wait for Mbali here,those guys are on that direction.

Me:what guys? And tell me what exactly happened

He narrates the story, those guys bab'zondi speak of

pointed their freaking gun to my sister,they fucken pointed their guns to her I hope they've started running cause judging by what bab'zondi just told me MJ scratched them but me and SJ won't be so nice so they better be running.

Bab'zondi: why are you contin...

Me:baba I get that you are in shock but this is my sister we are talking about so I'm gonna keep driving till I see my sister.

I continue driving but quickly stop when I see Mbali's body laying lifeless on the ground,I quickly get out off the car and run to her

Me:Mbali\*I lightly slap her\* Mbali.

Fuck no response I check her pulse it's there but weak,I scan her whole body and see blood on her leg,THEY SHOT HER?? as I'm trying to pick her up I get distracted by the blood below her feet it looks like it's moving,I move my hand to touch it but think otherwise what if this is witchcraft? SJ then keeps pushing me towards the moving blood I end up moving my hand again,as my hand gets closer to the

blood I feel something fury SHIT MJ must have got shot too,why do I do now??

"Take Mbali to the hospital you mook"my subconscious says.

I'm not thinking straight,I pick Mbali up and place her at the back seat then go back to pick MJ up GOD he's so heavy and by the look bab'zondi is giving me I'm sure he thinks I'm crazy, I place MJ down at the back seat with Mbali I picked up the wrong day to wear a white T-shirt ahh why am I thinking of t-shirts while my sister is dying. I drive off to the hospital in full speed making a short prayer for Mbali and MJ, I get to the hospital in no time I run with Mbali shouting for help

Nurse:what happened to her?

Me:\*placing her on the stretcher\* she got shot please her pulse is fading help her.

The nurse nod as they take her away,now what do I do with MJ? If only I could see him I'm pretty sure I would be able to put pressure on his wound, let me call ncam, I quickly take out my phone and call

ncami she answer after 3 rings//

Her:son

Me:hi mah I need your help

Her:I'm kind of in the middle of something

Me:Mbali and MJ got s...

Her:I'll call you back//

She hangs up leaving me frustrated

Bab'zondi: calm down son the doctors will do their best

When did he get in here?

Me:you look tired baba,please call a cab to come fetch you I'll keep you updated

Him:I don't exactly have the phone with me

I call the cab for him and give him some money.

Him:thanks son,I'll keep your sister in my prayers.

I nod and he walks out leaving me pacing up and down,MOM!!! Of course.... I dial her number but it rings unanswered I call dad and his phone also rings

unanswered, I slowly slide down the wall and let my tears fall I feel so helpless right now, I really hope that my sister and MJ gets ok ...

"Sir" I raise my head and see a doctor looking at me I wipe my tears with the back of my hand and stand up.

Me:how is she? How is my sister?

He remains quiet

Me:TALK DAMNIT!!!

Why is he being quiet?

Him:\*sighs\* Sir we took out the bullet on her leg and luckily she didn't lose too much blood but..

Me:but what???

Him:this is gonna sound confusing uhm your sister seems perfectly fine she should've not been unconscious in the first place since she didn't lose too much blood but something that we are still trying to figure out placed her into deep coma.

Me:THEN WHY THE FUCK ARE YOU STILL DOING HERE!?

He quickly rushes off,I call Chris//

Him:why are you calling me this late?

Me:I think I'm losing my mind man,my sister is in deep coma for something these stupid doctors can't find,my parents aren't answering their phones,I'm all alone here I THINK I'M FUCKIN LOSING MY MIND.

Him:woah woah slow down,which hospital are you at?

I tell him and he says he's on his way. After hanging up I go sit next to SJ on the waiting chairs then my phone rings it is ncami//

Me:mah

Her:I'm sorry about earlier, what did you want me to help you with?

Me:Mbali and MJ got shot,I'm at the hospital as we speak the doctor said that Mbali is fine but she went into deep coma and on the other hand MJ has lost a lot of blood I don't even know if he's still alive, my mind is blank I don't know what to do\*I feel tears building up again\*

Her:oh my god uhh let me go tell your parents so we

can drive there,I'm gonna need you to take MJ to your house and keep brushing his fur for as long as you can.

Me:but I can't leave the hospital, I can't leave Mbali

Her:like the doctor said,she's fine

Me:but.....

Her:what's happening to Mbali is very rare it is almost the same as your situation but on another level

Me:uh? What are you talking about?

Her:you are connected to your sister you can feel when she's in pain but you do not feel that exact pain you can feel it when she's weak but you do not feel weak

Me:where are you going with this?\*seriously she's confusing me\*

Her:you are connected to your sister but she isn't connected to you, your sister is connected to her jaguar and her jaguar is connected to her they have a strong bond that no keeper has ever had with his/her

guiden. It is not your sister who is in coma but her jaguar is.

What?

Me:so are you saying if MJ gets better Mbali will also get better?

Her:yes now I have to go talk to your parents I'll see you probably in the morning bye//

She hangs up,Chris runs inside straight to me and we bro hug

Me:we have to go to my house I have to do something

He nods and we walk out

Him:who shot her? Is it one of our enemies?

Me:no

Him:then who?

Me:\*I shake my head as I feel anger brewing up\*  
Some goon and I'm going to find her and make sure she regrets she was ever born.

.



°Khaya°

She's bewitching him,SHE'S BEWITCHING MY BROTHER!! I've been watching video footages of the Mkhize Attorneys law firm starting from the day MJ started acting funny up until today nxx she's gonna fucken know me.

MJ: what's wrong with you why are you so angry?

Me:come watch this

Him:can I watch it tomorrow? I have to go pick up Londi she's sleeping over

Me:I SAID COME WATCH THIS!!

Him:\*giving me a dead stare\* you better watch your tongue, don't ever speak to me like that

Me:or else what?

Him:what has gotten into you?

Me:nxx you know what? Watch this at anytime you want I'm out off here.

I take my car keys and leave him standing there and

drive straight to my parents' house/home,starting from today I will not drink nor eat anything that my P.A gives to me I do not want to be bewitched especially since my P.A has been eyeing me with her big sexy eyes.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 28~

°Khaya°

Dad:why exactly are you here,again?

Mom:\*hitting his shoulder\*ZWELAKHE!!

Dad:what? I'm just curious

Me:come on dad I just came to visit you guys cause I missed you

Mom:ncoeh my baby I also missed you too including your brother

Dad:nah something is definitely up,did you fight with your brother or what?

Me:no,I'm serious I missed you

Dad looks at me squinting his eyes trying to read me but I maintain a straight face

Me:\*smiling\* mommy I'm hungry I haven't ate whole day\*pouting\*

Mom:what? Why?

Me:well dad wasn't suppose to come back today from Pietermaritzburg, so he..

Dad:my beautiful wife go make something for your son and stop asking questions can't you see he is hungry.

Mom looks at dad for a moment then stands up and go to the kitchen.

Dad:do you want me to sleep on the couch?

Me:wena what were you thinking starving me the

whole day?

Dad:whole day? I only landed here at 12h00 why didn't you eat breakfast?

Me:I didn't have time to eat breakfast

Him:ok I guess I owe you lunch.

Me:I prefer money

Him:\*chuckling\*ok,so what really happened between you and your brother?

Me:nothing

Him:khaya you are my son I know you

Me:I'm serious dad

Mom comes back with food which I start attacking the moment she give it to me.

Dad:are you going to tell me or should I find out myself?

I choke on my food and keep coughing

Me:\*cough\*no dad serious nothing happened\*cough\*

Mom:are you ok? And what are you two talking about?

Dad:I believe that something's up between him and his brother

Mom:\*looking at me\* well is there?

Me:No

Mom:Khaya look at me straight in the eye and tell me there is nothing up if nothing is really up.

I look straight at her eyes ahh I can't lie to this lady,I quickly look at my plate

Me:there is nothing up

Dad:you see?

There is no way I'm telling them that my brother is being bewitched by his P.A I will deal with her myself,if dad finds out he will also hurt this girl's loved ones before sending her to her maker and I really do not want to involve innocent people. I eat my food in a complete rush with my parents looking at me that I end up getting hiccups, I rush to the kitchen,place the plate on the sink and drink some

water. I go back to the lounge to my parents

Me:well look at the time I'm so tired goodnight folks\*I say heading towards the stairs\*

Dad:Bring Your Flat Ass Back To This Couch\*I turn around\*

Mom:\*eyeing him\* don't be so harsh Khabazela

Me:I'm serious me and MJ didn't fight I'm just a little pissed at him

Dad:\*raising his eyebrow\*for what?

Me:nothing major\*faking a smile\*

Mom:then why are you faking a smile?

I shouldn't have came here

Dad:ok then I'll it find out myself

Me:dad please\*looking at him with pleading eyes\*

Dad:My Wife let's go to bed and talk about some things

Me:and my ass ain't flat by the way

They both laugh and stand up then walk up to their

room.

Me:\*sighing\* MJ I pray and hope you have already watched those video footages.

I walk up to my room.

°Siphosenkosi°

Chris:dude you are really freaking me out

Me:by what?

Him:you've been doing that with your hand since we got here while saying some things that I can't really make out.

I continue brushing MJ's fur

Him:like it's already 3am and you've been doing that since 23h00 or so.

I think for a while,I've known him for 8 years now so here goes nothing

Me:you know I trust you right?

Him:well yeah

I take a breath and tell him everything.

Him:\*shocked\*this sounds intriguing and scary at the same time,so when are we finding this lady so we can deal with her?

Me:\*raising my eyebrow\*we???

Him:yes Siphos we,you know I've got your back mos

Me:thanks man that really means a lot.

Him:ahh now I really wish I was royalty

Me:\*chuckling\* why?

Him:so I can know how it feels like to see a jaguar live

Me:well you can feel SJ's fur he's right next to you

He jumps off the couch with his eyes out making me laugh.

Him:\*holding his chest\* dude really?

Me:what he won't do anything to you well unless I tell him too or if you are a threat



Him:you do know that this makes you stronger and more feared than R.T

Me:I would agree with you but we don't really know R.T live maybe he has worse

Him:what is worse than a jaguar?\*giving me a bored face\*

Me:I don't know uhm a lion

Him:where would he get a loin that could do anything he wants?

Me:well ok but if I had to fight him I would let SJ fight for me.

Him:\*laughing\*dude you have a jaguar and you are still scared actually intimidated by R.T?

Me:I..

I get disturbed by someone knocking at the door it must be ncam and my parents

Me:could you get the door for me?

Him:who opens a door at 3 o'clock in the morning?

Me:Chris marn

Him:ok where's your gun?

Me:you are not being serious right now

Him:or tell SJ to come with me

Me:Chris brah that could be my parents

Him:\*eyes out\* your parents? As in the King and Queen?

Me:if I had my gun with me I would be shooting your dumb ass right now,go open the freaking door!

Him:ok ok.

He goes to open the door with me shaking my head while brushing MJ's fur,he comes back with ncami.

Ncami:hello son

Me:how are you mah

Her:I'm good yourself?

Me:I'm good,where's mom and dad?

Her:they got held up

Me:\*chuckling\*and you expect me to believe that?

Her:\*coming closer to me\*why wouldn't you?

\*touching MJ\*

Me:Mbali is at the hospital, She got shot,Dad would end an important conference call if he hears that Mbali got a little harmless scratch so where are they really and why didn't they come?

Her:I can't tell you I made a promise,could you take me and MJ to Mbali's room?

I look at her for a moment but it's useless cause this lady is unreadable, I take them to Mbali's room and place MJ on top of the bed

Me:will he be ok?

Her:I think so

Me:what if he doesn't make it? What about Mbali?

Her:\*sighing\* They are One so...\*shrugging her shoulders\*

MJ better gets better

Me:and what will happen to me if Mbali uhm..

Her:you won't die but your life will never ever be the same again.

Me:at moments like these I really wish me and Mbali weren't royalty

She chuckles and focus on MJ.

Her:I suggest that you and your friend rest you both seem tired.

Me:yeah.

I walk out closing the door behind me.

.

¶Friday¶

#Narrated

MJ waits impatiently for Mbalenhle outside court.

Him:why must she always do this?

As MJ's father said this is one of the biggest cases,MJ had a little bit of fear of might losing the case without Mbali there especially since he didn't focus on this case when he knew very well this is a big case,since he no longer has mbalenhle's numbers he calls the office to ask for her numbers

the receptionist answers immediately//

Her:Mkhize Attorneys how may we assist you?

Him:this is MJ I urgently need Miss Mthembu's phone number.

Her:oh sir I thought you would pass here at the office first,a message came in this morning saying that Miss Mthembu won't make it to work till further notice

MJ: WHAT!? WHY?

Her:she's at the hospital

MJ run out of words so he just hangs up thinking of what to do and also thinking that if only he focused on the case cause he wouldn't be freaking out if he did.

.

MJ manages to get the judge to postpone the case,he tried to improvise inside court but it wasn't enough so he planned on getting Mbali's notes for this case so he will be prepared next time if Mbali is not back by then, anyway since he left court early he

decides to work at home so he makes his way to his study and sees the laptop still opened and immediately thinks of his brother,he sighs as he walks around the table,takes a seat and bring the laptop closer then starts watching the video footages.

.  
.br/.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 29~

#Narrated

MJ froze in his chair breathing heavy with vains visible on his forehead looking like they are about to pop anytime soon and also judging by the anger that is written all over his face the love potion had already exited his body through his sweat. He tried to grab his phone so he could call his brother but his

hands were shaking in fact his whole body was shaking with anger. Londi made her way inside, MJ called her on his way back from court and asked her to come over so they could work together and chill after that, she didn't even call out his name she just figured that he is in his study since he did say he would be working at home.

Londi: \*walking in\* hey babe

MJ raised his head with his eyes bloodshot red and you can almost see veins on them

Londi: why do you look like that?

MJ stood up with his muscles all buffed up his suit was now suffocating him as it has become small for him, his sight made Londi's body shiver with fright

Londi: wh..y a..re you loo.looking at mme like that \*trying to move backwards\*

The video footages played in MJ's head over and over again also the way he was treating Mbali his Lenhle all because of this lady in front of him, he walked towards her still breathing heavy with his deadly look Londi tried to run out but MJ just took 2

steps and pull her by her hair then pins her at the wall with his firm hands around her neck.

Londi:\*tapping MJ's hands\* I..I..ca...n't bre..eath

MJ tightened his hands that the suit started tearing up around his muscles,Londi's face started to turn pale with her eyes rolling up,instead of stopping he tighten them even more hard and Londi's trachea made a crack sound with foam coming out off her mouth she then took her last breath with her neck in MJ's hands.

MJ slowly lets go of her with no regrets and her body slides down to the floor,he slowly goes back to his chair still seeing red to call his brother,as he's about to reach for his phone his eyes land on the laptop the footage where he called Mbali a hoe was playing he just lost it he took the laptop and threw it against the wall,flipped the table over (a table that needs atleast 4 men to carry he just flipped it over within 2 seconds) he then goes back to Londi's body with his clothes tearing up.

.



°Siphosenkosi°

I've been trying to reach my parents since I woke up at 12h30 but I still can't reach them and that is so unlike them.

Me:are you sure that you told my parents that Mbali is at the hospital?

Ncami:yeah why?

Me:ok then I guess I'm driving down to the village to find out why they aren't here since you do not want to tell me

Her:your father made me promise not to tell you and stop stressing out,plus I need you here

Me:why? And why?

Her:you'll find out soon...because I will need you to communicate with your sister.

Me:you said she's fine so why would I have to communicate with her?

Her:I don't know but somehow Mbali and MJ's

bodies ended up at the A.S dimension

Me:\*confused\* what?? A.S dimension?? What is that?  
And Mbali's body is at the hospital, Mj's body is right here so how is that possible?

Her:not as in their actual bodies,their spirits

Me:what are they doing there? Wait is that a good thing?

Her:\*sighing\*i don't know\*pause\*A.S dimension is no place for ordinary people so I will need you to connect to her and tell her to come back if she does MJ will follow her.

Me:why can't you connect to her? I mean you've done it once

Her:this one is to big for me it needs you as you are connected to her

Me:oh ohk so when are we doing this?

Her:we are suppose to be doing this right now but I'm still struggling to mix the right herbs for you to drink so you can connect to her

Me:uhm ok so we will do this tomorrow?

Her:\*frustrated\* I don't know, I don't know when I'll get the right mixture but it needs to be soon or else..\*she pauses\*

Me:or else what?

Her: if we don't do this sooner then their spirits will be trapped in the A.S dimension forever

Me:wh..what?\*that comes out an a whisper\*

Her: their bodies will remain in coma forever, the doctors will claim that she's dead but she won't be

Me:why should bad things always happen to my sister\*a tear escapes\*

Her: I..

She gets disturbs by Chris walking in.

Chris:I got the car and it was untouched, here are the keys and their phones\*he says placing the things on top of the table\*

Me:thanks man

Him:\*looking at me\*are you crying?

I quickly wipe off my tear

Me:and what if I am?

Him:with your sister at the hospital uhh I wouldn't judge

I smile.

Him:anyway I have to go rest brah I have a presentation to do tomorrow,I'll see you after that,goodbye mah

Ncami:\*smiling\*bye child

Me:wait let me walk you out.

I stand up and we walk out together

Him:so any progress with the jaguar?

Me:well let just say things just got complicated and I need you to do something for me

Him:sure shoot

Me:I need you to find her for me,keep her at the warehouse, roughen her up till I'm able to come and deal with her, I have something to do that needs me here and my whole concentration must be here too

Him:\*smiling\* it has been so long since I had fun so

don't worry I've got you

Me:\*smirking\*well you have to find her first

Him:tomorrow it's Saturday so I'm just going to do the presentation only and by the end of tomorrow she'll be at the warehouse.

Me:ojah sharp

I walk back and turn

Me:Oh Chris!

He turns

Me:\*smirking\* don't kill her

I know that he gets carried away sometimes

Him:don't worry brah

I nod and walk back inside while he walks to his car.

.

°Khaya°

I'm on my way to MJ's house ok so the thing is like this me and MJ stay together at his house because

we both can't deal living in mansions by ourselves so we decided to stay at his,I also have mine by the way but I'm hardly there.....anyway I think MJ has seen the footages by now so I want us to discuss how we'll deal with this girl. I park my car next to his then walk inside,throw my car keys on the table at the lounge it's so quiet he must be working in his study,I make my way there I open the half closed door looking at my phone but the blood on the floor catches my attention I follow the blood with my eyes(mind you I haven't raised my head)the blood I'm following leads to wait is that a..a Head?? My eyes are all out whose head is that? Someone's breathing heavy on my shoulder so I raise my head and look sideways,wh... I drop my phone and run out screaming I get to my car freaking out I try to open the car but realize I left the car keys inside no uh uh I'm not going back in what if he comes out here i run to the security guard by the gate

Me:\*running out of breath\*open the gate

Him:are you ok Sir

Me:OPEN THE GOD DAMN GATE

He quickly opens it and I quickly run out I need to call dad ahh I don't have my phone with me,I run back and ask the security to borrow me his phone weeeh I do not know my dad's number by heart,I ask the security if he has it since he was employed by him and lucky for me he has it so I call him immediately he answers after a few rings//

Me:dad,oh thank god could you come fetch me

Him:why? Are you ok?

Me:I'm not ok come fetch me

Him:you have a car don't you

Me:the keys are inside MJ's house

Him:and where are you?

Me:by his gate

Him:Khaya marn you are wasting my time

Me:dad your son is in there, no in fact that is not your son that's a demon actually a devel

Him:what do you mean a demon? Khaya did you anger your brother?

Me:no I didn't ,when I got here he was already angry  
now come fetch me

Him:you know mos that he would never hurt you

Me:were you in the same room as him? Did he look  
at you with deadly red eyes with veins? No now  
come fetch me

Him:go inside and check if he isn't hurting himself I'll  
be there in 30//

He drop the call I give the phone back to the security  
and sit down waiting for dad,I'm not going in there.

.  
. .  
. .

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 30~

°Khaya°



Dad arrives after 30 minutes and finds me still waiting for him.

Him:why are you sitting here?

Me:\*standing up\* I was waiting for you

Him:you mean you haven't checked on your brother?

Me:he's fine

Him:did you go inside to check him?

Me:stop with the questions, unlock the door so we can go

Going towards the passenger's side

Him:if you didn't look so much like me I would be saying the nurses gave us the wrong child,nx get away from my car

Me:but dad..

Him:shut up

He drove in with me following,then gets out of the car and walk inside still with me following him

Him:khaya I am not your girlfriend why are you so

glued to me?

I just rush to the lounge and grab my car keys

Dad:what is that?

Me:my keys

Him:your what?

Me:keys dad,car keys

Him:those are car keys?\*giving me a confused look\*

Me:\*looking at the keys\* yeah

Him:ay let me see them

Me:\*giving him the keys\* you should have your eyes checked out.

He takes the keys and put them inside his pocket and walk towards the study

Him:\*turning to look at me\* woza(come)

Me:\*shaking my head\* ai(no)

Him:KHAYALETHU TRISTEN MKHIZE NGITHI  
WOZA!(I Said Come)

I roll my eyes and follow him,we get to the study the

door is still opened,dad goes in first while I make a short prayer then go in...yesses such a mess I really didn't notice it earlier the table is split in half,the papers are all over the place

Dad:do you know this girl?

I turn to him looking at the head,it is covered in a lot of blood so I walk closer to it

Me:\*shocked\* yeah I know her

Him:what did she do?

Me:that's a story for later,where's the rest of her body?

Him:well the rest of her body is there by the corner\*pointing\*

Me:\*looking at the body\*where's the leg?

Him:\*walking towards the door\*in between your legs

I quickly look down ewww I quickly follow dad since it looks like MJ is not in here. We walk to his room and find it dark which just sends shivers all over my body,dad flip the light on we are greeted by MJ sitting on the floor at the corner of the room hugging

his legs while rocking back and forth and he now seems normal I quickly go to him and kneel down in front of him.

Me:\*touching his knees\* MJ

He raises his head,his eyes are still red but not filled with anger anymore they look like he has been crying.

Me:are you ok?

He shakes his head No

Me:talk to me,I'm here for you

Dad grabs a chair and sit next to us.

MJ:\*cranky voice\*I called her a hoe

Me:she was probably one

Him:\*tears streaming down\*I'm talking about Lenhle

Me:Oww ahh err

MJ: but I didn't mean it I was not myself

Me:you should talk to her,explain everything and apologise

Him:I called her a hoe\*he continues rocking himself

back and forth\* I used the same insulting word as him

Me: MJ you were not yourself

MJ: maybe I'm no different from him

Me: don't you dare compare yourself to that devil

Him: I called her a hoe

I feel tears building up this sight of my brother is making me emotional he seems so broken and lost, I look at dad with tears now falling, anger is written all over dad's face

Me: dad do something

He just buries his head on his hands while MJ continues saying "I called her a hoe" with tears streaming down his face, it is really painful to see someone who hardly shed a tear crying like this

Me: \*tears still streaming down\* MJ bro please

Dad: who is Lenhle?

Me: MJ's soulmate

MJ just shook his head repeatedly

Dad:I still need to know everything but for now let's focus on your brother uhm could you call this Lenhle and ask her to come over.

Me:\*wiping my tears then look at my wristwatch\* it's almost 21h00 she lives with her brother,he won't agree for her to come

Dad:\*sighs\* call her and put the phone on loadspeaker

Maybe that would work,I reach for my phone

Me:ahhh nxx

Dad:what?

Me:I kind of dropped my phone when I ran out but I don't think too much damage happened to it let me go fetch it.

I rush to the study and pick up my phone well the screen cracked but it's still on,I go back to MJ's room looking for Mbali's number I find it then dial it and put the call on loud speaker...after a few rings she answers//

Sipho:Mbalenhle's phone hello

Me:hi Siphon may I speak to your sister?

Him:uhh my sister was involved in a little incident she's at the hospital

MJ's eyes shoot out as if he remembers something.

Me:sorry brah will she be ok?

Him:\*sighing\* she's in coma man

MJ lets go of his legs

Me:\*shocked\* I hope she'll get better

Him:thanks dude,I have to go

Me:oryt sharp//

I wonder what happened to her and I really hope she gets better cause if she doesn't then a lot of people will be broken.

MJ: what incident is that??

I look at him,he's coming back to us

Me:I don't know

Him:\*wiping his tears\* I have to see her

Me:we'll go see her tomorrow

He nods and stands up then looks at dad

Him:Dad

Dad:Melokuhle

Him:thanks for coming

Dad fakes a smile then nods

MJ: don't be like that

Dad:I feel like I've failed you guys\*looking down\*

Me:come on dad

Dad:\*sighing\*you seem to be getting better I should go back to my wife\*he stands up and walk out\*

We stand in complete silence for about a whole minute

MJ: sooo uhmm I didn't know you could run so fast plus you scream like a girl

Me:psh you do not know what you are talking about\*looking around\*

MJ:\*chuckling\* do you think Lenhle will make it? Actually don't answer that cause she has to wake up



so I could apologize

Me:let's hope she wakes up and could you go take a bath you don't smell so well and so you could wear something your huge belly isn't attractive

MJ:\*chuckling\* it is obvious that you do not know a 6 pack anyway could you call the boys to come clean up and make sure it's the loyal ones

Me:sure I've got it

He walks towards the bathroom

Me:YEAH!! shake that flat ass

MJ: GET THE HELL OUT OFF MY ROOM KHAYA!!

Yeah it is nice to have him back.

.

☞Monday☞

°Siphosenkosi°

Ncami has finally managed to mix the right herbs even though it took her the whole weekend, I still

haven't heard from the parents and I'm starting to get worried after this is done I'm driving down home despite whatever ncamis says, Tasha has been very supportive she's been going in and out of the hospital you could see that she really cares about Mbali including Khaya and his brother who I think is dating my sister judging by the look he has been giving her when he comes to visit her which makes me super confused cause there's this Wandile guy who has been blowing up her phone with sweet messages.....

Ncamis:son it's time

She hands me the mixture and it smells terrible but here goes nothing I gulp it down then lay down on the mat facing up feeling drowsy,ncamis starts calling our clans

Her: "Mthembu"

"Mvelase"

"Qhudeni"

"Zalakwand"

"Wen'.....I zone out as I focus on this beautiful view in front of me everything is so bright and the grass is so green,there's also a lot of white air walking around I'm not sure if I'm allowed to call them ghosts ohh ncaml said they are spirits, I walk around looking for Mbali I find her seated with some old lady(spirit)

Me:Mbali

She turns and smiles at me

Her:\*sitting up and coming to me\*you are also here?

Me:Mbali you have to go back

Her:no,it is so peaceful here,no one could ever hurt me here I'm staying

What????

Me:you can't stay here

Her:why not?

Me:what about mom ,dad,Tasha,Wandile,khaya and his brother MJ?

Her:why count MJ??

Me:isn't he your boyfriend? Cause he seems like a lost puppy without you

Her:what are you talking about?

Me:I do not have much time here,if you do not want to come back for the people I've just counted atleast come back for me please I still need you I'm not ready to live without you.

She remains quiet and I can feel that I'm coming back

Me:please Mbalenhle I beg you with every fibre every bone everything in me we still need you

The brightness starts getting dark

Me:if you don't come back I'll kill myself I swear

Her eyes shoots out then suddenly everything disappears, I open my eyes gasping for air.

Ncami:did you find her?

I nod

Her:did you tell her to come back?

Me:\*sitting up\*I did but it looks like she likes staying

there I tried convincing her to come back

Her:What?? The trapped spirits must be the ones manipulating her to stay and this means the A.S guidens haven't seen her the trapped spirits must be keeping her away from being seen by the guidens.

I look at her with nothing but confusion it's like she's talking in riddles

Her:only 3days left for her to come back if she doesn't she'll be..

Me:\*feeling defeated\* trapped there forever

Her:yeah,let's give her 1day and see if she comes back,she has to come back or else your parents will go crazy plus MJ's body is healing.

My phone indicates a message notification...it's Chris.

It reads like this:-

"This lady was so hard to find tjo and she was about to leave the country without being noticed but come on we are talking about me here so I already have

her at the warehouse"

I chuckle then reply "took you long enough"

Him-"Ha Ha that's not important the important thing is that I found her"

Mbali better comes back, she better comes back,at the meantime I have someone to release my frustrations at.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 31~

°Siphosenkosi°

¶Tuesday¶

Today I'm dealing with this lady,I'm just going to

torture her till Mbali decides to come back than I'll kill her. When I started being a gangster I made a vow to myself to never kill a female but there's no way I can just let this mook go no.

Ncami:where are you going?

Me:uhh I'm meeting up with the guys

Her:why did I bother even asking cause I know where you are headed anyway MJ's body has healed fully if his spirit does comes back he will be limping for 1 or 2 weeks.

Me:meaning Mbali is also fully ok?\*I totally ignore the part of her knowing where I'm going\*

Her:she'll be limping because of her leg of course.

Me:she better come to back us,\*I look at my wristwatch\* I have to go I'll see you later.

I walk towards the door with my phone and my car keys but before I could walk out my phone rings,I answer it//

Me:hello\*opening the door\*

Female voice: hi may I speak to Siphosenkosi

Mthembu

Me:speaking

Her:good morning Mr Mthembu

Me:morning Miss

Her:it actually Nurse Hlongwane I'm calling regarding Miss Mbalenhle Mthembu

I stop on my tracks with my heart beating fast

Me:what's wrong?

Her:ahh sir your sister just woke up and she's asking for you

My lips curve into a smile as relief washes all over my body.

Me:thank you so much I'll be right there//

I hang up with a full smile on my face,I walk back to the lounge to ncami

Her:did you win a lottery?

Me:\*smiling\*I think I did

Her:but you have so much money already



Me:\*shaking my head\* Mbali just woke up

She stands up with a smile

Her:oh that's great news,which means I can go back to the village your mother needs me

Me:need you in what way?

Her:she just needs me\*avoiding eye contact\*

Me:tomorrow I'm driving down to the village and you won't stop me

Her: I won't plus I'm leaving now

Me:aren't you going to see Mbali first?

Her:\*smiling\* not today

I nod and walk out to my car driving off to the hospital,on my way there I call Chris notifying him that I am no longer coming because my sister just woke up and I have to see her first I'll probably deal with our guest tonight.

.

I get to the hospital and go straight to Mbali's room but she is not in here.

Nurse:oh Sir we have moved your sister to a new room please follow me I'll show you her new room.

I nod and follow her,I get to Mbali's room I walk in slowly I see her standing by the window looking outside,I walk towards her slowly she looks deep in thoughts

Me:you have finally decided to come back to us

She turns startled but smiles as soon as her eyes lands to mine she then throws herself to me and I hug her tightly oh god I love this soul,I let go of her after some time and she limps to the couch with me following her then we both sit down.

Me:so...

Her:soo..

Me:what exactly made you come back? Was it for the fact that I said I'll kill myself if you didn't come back or?

Her:well that's one of the reasons I came back.

Me:\*raising my eyebrow\* uh? So there are other reasons? Do share them dear sister

Her:the people I was with "there" convinced me to stay saying it is a great place where no one could hurt me in anyway also saying I'll always be happy there and speaking the truth I was happy. After you left I told the lady I was sitting with that I want to come back because the people who love me are not there with me,she then said I ain't going nowhere cause I'm their ticket for them to get out of there turns out they are trapped there because of their bad deeds I tried to run away but they all surrounded me and MJ still saying we are not going anywhere that's when some beautiful females with beautiful drawings on their bodies showed up and all those who were surrounding us ran away then t...

My phone disturbs us,it is a message from dad it reads like this:-

"Son we need to talk,get back to me when you see this message"

He goes AWOL on me and comes back sending me

messages like this,I totally do not like the sound of this message...I just place it down and focus on Mbali

Me:\*smiling\* continue

Her:\*smiling back\* uhh the most beautiful female of them all said it is too early for me to be there I haven't served my purpose here yet which kinda confused me so I asked if I'll do any bad deeds as my purpose which will lead me being back there in future, they all just smiled at me and one of them said I could never do bad even if I wanted too it just not in my genes after saying that they spoke in a weird language, my vision then started being blurry after that everything went dark and I woke up here\*smiling\*

Me:\*smiling back\* well I'm glad that you're back I missed you so much

Her:\*blushing\*where's MJ?

Me:\*smirking\*which one?

Her:uh?? Oh and by the way what did you mean about MJ being a lost puppy without me?

Me:I meant exactly that,I get that you two are dating but he better behaves himself in my presence and respect me

Her:what?? MJ is n....

"The beautiful princess has finally woke up from the death" Chris says as he walks in

Him:even though you look like a mess right now,you still look beautiful

Mbali:\*smiling\*hey Chris

Him:ahh come on now,stand up and give me a hug\*opening his arms\*

Mbali stands up and hug him after that the 3 of us chill and catch up with Mbali.

.

°Mbalenhle°

My entire day was filled with love and laughter even though mom and dad weren't here I'm still happy,Tasha showed up after Sipho and Chris left

saying they have something to take care of she literally cried when she found me awake I think I did not only found a best friend in her but I also found a sister I'm really grateful to have her in my life and turns out MJ was in and out visiting me I wonder why though.... Anyway I'm all alone now I've been trying to sleep for the last two hours but I can't I soo wish MJ was here because I know if he was here I would brush his fur till I fall asleep, as I'm deep in my thoughts his cologne fills up the whole room I do not know why but I pretend as if I'm sleeping,I hear him sitting on the chair next to me.

Him:\*sighing\* hey,it's me again,who knows maybe you are getting tired of me being here but please wake up so I can apologize for being a jerk towards you and I pray and hope you believe that I was being bewitched \*pausing\* even talking about this makes me angry I know I was under a spell but I should have never called you a hoe I don't think I'll ever forgive myself for that\*breathing heavy\* please wake up and always know that you are the only girl I have ever loved well excluding my mother of course.

I feel his lips on my forehead

Him:I love you.

I hear footsteps walking out I then open my eyes. He was bewitched? He loves me? Who bewitched him? He loves me? What about Londi? He loves me? How can I be the only girl he has ever loved when he was so glued to Londi? Ohh wait wait..He loves me???

.

°Siphosenkosi°

How can dad do this to me? How can he? He promised me but now he is breaking his promise.

Chris:dude come on

Me:Chris you don't understand, he promised

Him:no you're the one who doesn't understand, this is beyond him we both know he didn't make this decision so do not blame him.

I just look down defeated.

Him:now what else did he say besides that?

I raise my head as I feel my anger rising up

Me:that my mother is fighting for her life

Him:there you go,bury Siphon for a while you will think about your dad later right now we need hammer also tell SJ to participate.

I chuckle and we walk in finding her tied to a chair.

Me:where are the two guys?bring them here.

He goes to fetch them while I splash water on her,she opens her eyes gasping for air. Chris comes back with the two guys they looked beaten up, he then tie them to chairs too.

Me:well let's get to business guys.

Tom and Zugo walk in breathing heavy.

Zugo:don't tell me you started without us?

Chris:nah you're right on time

Tom:good now please proceed.

I chuckle and look at the two guys.

Me:you two are such traitors how could you?



Guy1:my prince please forgive us\*pleading\* we were lured by greed

Me:greed? The money that you earned wasn't enough for you?

Guy1:it was

Me:THEN WHY DO IT!??

They both look down not saying anything

Me:after my father gave you straight instructions to let her starve to death you two decided to be her god and sneak her water and food while planning on how to free her

Guy2:we have learnt our mistake please have mercy on us\*crying\*.

The guys crack up into laughter

Zugo:dude can't you see we are all trying to be serious here,stop being a comedian

Me:how can I have mercy on you when your mistake placed my sister into coma and left my mother fighting for her life.

Vuyiswa:I hope they both die

I give her a death stare

Me:who gave you the authority to speak?? I'm still coming to you for shooting my sister and my mom ohh and trust me I won't be nice as dad.

Tom:hade hammer I know that she's old but can I chow her before you send her to her maker?

Zugo and Chris laughs at him

Zugo:\*laughing\*you're gonna die young Tom marn how many times have I told you to get a girlfriend?

Tom:girlfriends are too much work now hammer can I??

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 32~

°Siphosenkosi°

Me:sure Tom if you want her she's all yours but do your shenanigans in the other room please

Zugo:what?why?

Me:what do you mean by why?

Zugo:we want to watch live porn brah

Chris:speak for yourself tu

Me:\*chuckling\*if you want to watch go with him then

Zugo:but I also want to stay and watch you in action\*pouting\*

Chris:sies you're even pouting

Zugo:leave me alone Christopher

Chris:Aibo

We laughed at the way he said that and Tom went towards Vuyiswa.

Tom:don't worry wena mah you'll enjoy your last session ok.

He takes her to another room while I grab my hammer and walk towards the guards.

Δ2 Days laterΔ

°Mbalenhle°

Home at last I missed being here probably because I hate hospitals, I'm finally with MJ with his fury self Siphon on the other side ey I don't know but I feel like he's been avoiding me for some reason but he did say he has to tell me something today. Wandie thought I was ignoring him but cleared up everything with him he's even taking me out tomorrow and I will be starting at work on Monday next week, then there's MJ everything he said kinda confused me that's why I'm going to give him a chance to let him explain, I tried to call him but my number is still blocked uhh let me try Khaya...it rings for a while and he ends up answering it//

Him:Hey boo

Me:Hey

Him:I came to check you at the hospital only to find out you've already been discharge

Me:yeah well when I woke up I was already fine so there was no need to be kept there

Him:I'll come check up on you after I've knocked off

Me:\*smiling\*okay....ohh I want to talk to your brother about something he said to me back at the hospital but I can't reach him cause he blocked me

Him:ohh he probably forgot that he even blocked you,I'll call him and remind him

Me:ok thank,and if you don't mind me asking what really happened?

Him:you'll get all the answers from him, I have a meeting to get too in 5 minutes let me call MJ

Me:thanks,bye

Him:sharp//

Tjo I'm so bored and so lonely I can't even call Tasha

cause I know she's busy at the moment if I were to create a TV show right now I'll call it "living a boring life" it would have been way better if MJ spoke cause we would be gossiping right now,I sigh looking around nah sitting quiet when you don't want to is boring I mean yeah sometimes we like peace and quietness to relax but right now I want the opposite of that.I...my phone rings oh that was fast//

Me:uhh hi

Him:hey

Me:uhm err so on your last visit at the hospital you said a lot things that left me confused I was kind of hoping for an explanation

Him:oh you heard me?

Me:wasn't I suppose to? If so than forget about this call//

I drop the call letting go of the breath I was holding,why was I even holding it after the way he treated me,after having sex in front of me and never cared even after he saw that I was in the office...why

do I still have these stupid feeling for him? I place my head on the cushion and scream in frustration. MJ calls again I just look at my phone and do not answer it at all, he calls again and again and again, I feel like such a fool if he wanted to explain he was going to unblock me and call me but I'm the one who made him unblock me oh god I feel so cheap.

Me:buddy let's go take a nap

I say that standing up and walking to my room with MJ, we both lay on the bed with MJ not giving up, let me just put it on silent as I'm doing that it rings again only this time it ain't MJ it's Sma you remember her? The cousin who is interested in khaya//

Me:hey Cuz

Her:hey how are you? I heard what happened

Me:I'm fine just limping a bit but I'm completely fine

Her:cool uhm I was hoping I could visit you, you know just to run away from mom for a few days

Me:what did you do?

Her:\*giggling\* no I didn't do anything not as in run away run away I just need a little break from her

Me:\*giggling\* ow I thought you did something,I don't have a problem with you visiting but I'm gonna need to talk to my brother first it's his house anyway

Her:ok I'll wait for your call

Me:ok love

Her:bye//

I hang up and try to take a nap but it's useful cause I can't... After about 2 hours MJ sends me a message it reads like this:-

"I'm outside,come out"

Excuse me?! Where are his manners? He won't even say please,I guess he's still rude and arrogant but when he spoke at the hospital he sounded so sincere.



Me:should I go to him buddy? I mean I want to but he didn't ask me properly it is more like a demand

MJ just looks at me

Me:maybe I should go

I stand up and go out to him I find him standing outside his car looking at his phone I take this moment to just look at him actually at his body structure which is so perfect, the suit fits him perfectly with his muscles and his lower body uhm how do I explain it er ohh yeah remember Zac Efron who played Troy Bolton on High School Musical yeah he has the same lower body...anyway I clear my throat to gt his attention he raises his head and look at me with what looks like a smile

Him:uhh hi\*he sounds nervous\*

Me:hi\*I say with a straight face on\*

Him:could we talk inside the car?

Me:sure

He opens the backseat for me,then goes around and also gets in the backseat.

Him:\*brushing his head\* where do I start

How about starting on why you're here? I don't tell him that obviously

Him:\*facing me\*I would firstly like to apologize for being a jerk towards you,talking in a bad manner with you,for you walking in on me having sex and mostly for calling you a hoe\*he says the last part looking down\*

Me:why are you apologizing now? And why do all those things cause I'm pretty sure I didn't do anything wrong to you

Him:\*sighs\* you didn't do anything wrong,the thing is Londi gave me a love potion I knew she wanted me but I didn't think she was going to take things so far after I rejected her,what I'm trying to say is that everything I did and say I didn't mean it I was under a spell.

What? Now it all make sense why MJ suddenly changed that day wait does this mean he really meant it back at the hospital when he said he loves me?

Him:please forgive me

Me:it wasn't actually your fault, you didn't know she was going to give you a love potion so it's cool I forgive you

Him:thank you\*smiling\*

Me:how did you find out about what she was doing?

Him:well I didn't, khaya did and I'm really grateful to him cause who knows if he didn't I might still be under a spell and still be with her

Me:what did she say when you confronted her?

Him:I didn't exactly confront her,come to think of it I didn't say a single word to her

Me:you mean to tell me that she still thinks you're in love with her?

Him:no,it's a long story but she'll never ever bother me again

Wonder what he means by that but I just nod.

Him:now that we've cleared things up\*clearing his throat\* does it mean we...\*someone knocks on the

window startling me\*

Ow it's Khaya,he opens the door on my side.

Khaya:wuuh I'm loving this view shame,freeze for a moment

He takes out his phone and take a picture of me and MJ.

MJ: dude you have bad timing

Khaya:I didn't know you were also gonna come here\*MJ gives him a dead stare\*,you know what I will see you tomorrow Mbali.

He walks away.

Me:well Sipho will be back anytime soon now I should go back inside,I'll see you on Monday I guess

Him:how about tomorrow?

Me:I have plans tomorrow

Him:ow\*sounding disappointed\*

Me:uhm but I can see you later after my hangout

Him:\*smiling\* ok I guess I'll see you tomorrow

afternoon.

I walk back inside after saying goodbye of course  
,Sipho comes back 5 minutes after I've just walked  
back in yoh that was close

Him:can we talk\*sitting next to me\*

Me:you did say we'll talk tonight so sure

Him:uhm I don't know how to say this \*brushing his  
hair in frustration\*

Me:just say it as it is

Him:uhm Monday I'm leaving for my initiation

Me:oh it's time already? But you still gonna visit  
every week as promised right?

He remains silent

Me:Sipho!?

Him:uh things changed

Me:what do you mean by that? Cause you can't go  
for an entire 5 years and not visit

He remains silent again,he has got to be kidding me

Me:ok ok I guess I'll be the one flying down to Cape Town to visit then

Him:I'm no longer going to Cape Town

Me:where then?

Him:England

I stand up quickly

Me:WHAT!!?

him:and you can't visit neither can I

Me:you are joking right? You're pranking me right now aren't you?\*tears are threatening to come out now\*

Him\*shaking his head\*and no communication will be allowed

My tears just flow down my cheeks,he can't do this to me he just can't

Me:you promised\*that comes out as a whisper\*

Him:Mbalenhle I didn't chose this,I didn't chose to be the heir to the throne,I didn't ask the Heads to change my initiation location,this is also not easy for

me because I just got you back but Now I have to leave you\*tears also fall from his eyes\*

Why does his initiation have to take place in England and why can't we communicate with him? For 5 god damn years

.  
.br/.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 33~

°Mbalenhle°

Sipho:every past King of our Kingdom went to England for their initiation but when I was 15 I pleaded dad to not go to England for my initiation and he managed to pull some strings with the Heads uhm they said I could do my initiation in Cape Town and keep in contact with you guys but a few days

ago dad received a call saying my initiation in Cape Town was canceled it now had to take place in England, and this time dad can not do anything about it.

My tears continues to play their role and Siphon embraces me.

Him: I know it's hard but please understand

Me: this means we only have 2 days left, how do we make memories in just 2 days that will last us 5 years and Vuyiswa is still out there what if she comes after me again?

Him: do not worry about her plus I've already spoke with my friends they will take care of you and make sure no danger comes your way

Me: \*moving off his chest wiping my tears\* friends? I only know Chris

Him: there are 2 other ones you haven't met, Chris will introduce you to them don't worry

I nod, 5 years is a pretty long time but there's nothing I can really do except supporting him and enjoying



these last 2 days with him

Me:so when are we going home? Now or morning?

Him:to do what?

Me:to spend these last 2 days as a family,so mom and dad can explain to me why they haven't been answering my calls

Him:yeah about that uhm,when I called you this morning saying I have something to tell you tonight I was arriving at the palace that time to say my goodbyes,and dad has been avoiding your calls cause he didn't know how to tell you that uhm when vuyiswa escaped she shot mom and left her fighting for her life but she's slowly getting better now.

Me:\*shocked\* mom also got shot??

Him:she's getting better now,you did her that part right

Me:dad should have told me

Him:you were at the hospital Mbali and when you woke up he didn't want to stress you...anyway I'll be spending these last 2 days with you,just me and you

starting right now let me just order us something to eat.

I nod as he focuses on his phone I also take out mine to cancel all my plans,I also tell Sma to come visit on Tuesday.

.

°MJ°

Khaya:what's up man

Me:I just got a call from Lenhle she says she can't see me for the rest of the weekend

Him:ouch that must burn,it must burn bad

Me:actually it doesn't cause she gave me a valid reason

Him:which is?

Me:her brother is leaving on Monday for his initiation

Him:ohh I've heard of that shit

Me:yeah he'll be gone for 5 years and there won't be

any communication

Him:\*shocked\*the fuck??

Me:yeah ad I could hear her voice breaking I know how really fond she is of her brother

Him:I'm so glad I'm not royalty just imagine going away for 5 years without communicating with my family

Me:what are you talking about cause I'm the older son here,I'd be the one going away

Him:wuuh we would have fought for the throne dear brother

Nxx I just shake my head smiling

Me:oh I've been meaning to ask, do you think Lenhle has moved on?

Him:I'll be lying if I said No or Yes cause I also do not know but what I know is that she loves you

Me\*smiling like a chimpanzee\* you think?

Him:yeah, when she told me what happened between you two she literally cried and the love she

has for you was visible all over er face

The smile I had turns into a frown,I hate that she cried because of me.

Me:well if she has a boyfriend I don't really care cause she's mine she was always mine and always will be

Khaya:ai you have drama shame

I look at him

Me:tell me this bro, when will you get yourself a girlfriend?

Him:the day you get married

Me:by the end of next year I'll be married\*I said that proudly\*

Him:aibo you have to wait 5 years

Me:5 years?? Why?

Him:do you think Mbali will get married without the presence of her brother??

He's got a point there

Me:I'll make a plan but I'm still saying by the end of next year I'll be married

Him:wenana ai I hear you dear brother and don't worry about me,uhh soo it's Friday today

Me:yeah it's Friday, where are you going with this

Him:usually on Fridays we hit the club

Me:no,no,no and no

Him:don't worry I'll make sure girls stay away from you

Me:do you know yourself when you are drunk??

Him:come on I'm not that bad

Me:you are way beyond bad,vele tell me what were you thinking sending dad a video of you having sex with 4 girls the same time, no wait why did you take the video in the first place?

Him:MJ I was drunk and you know very well I don't think straight when I'm drunk

Me:you still haven't answered me

Him:well I was thinking about pornstars and I

thought it would be cool to be one you know I..

I laugh at him oh god the brother you gave me

Me:\*laughing\*what's cool about being a pornstar?

Him:\*brushing his head\*I wasn't thinking straight  
hau leave me alone

Me:\*catching my breath\* wait then tell me why send  
the video to dad?

Him:\*avoiding eye contact\* leave me alone MJ

Me:no tell me

Him:no

Me:I will have the copy of that video you know

Him:\*eyes all out\* you're joking right?

Me:tell me why you sent the video to dad

Him:I was just being stupid,I didn't know why I  
picked dad in everyone I know,I even sent it to him  
with a caption

Me:why did the caption say

Him:it said "What do you think? Did I ace it?" And

saying it out loud now makes me realize it was completely stupid\*he bury his head in his hands\*

I crack up in laughter holding my stomach till my tears fall out

Him:you know what I think I'll pass on going to the club today

Me:\*still laughing\* What do you think? Did I ace it?

He joins in laughing

Me:when you woke up and realized you sent that video to dad,you were all over the place and later went to your room and started packing busy saying "he's gonna kill me,he's gonna kill me"

Him:ei in everything that happened I'm just glad he didn't see the video and please delete that copy

Me:there's no copy

Him:you devil

I laugh and he jumps on me,we both end up on the ground..ahh I love this little brother of mine.

¶Monday¶

°Mbalenhle°

This is it, my brother is leaving now I'm so gonna miss him, in these last two days we tried to enjoy ourselves but it was impossible, knowing very well we'll see each other in 5 years but I'm glad I got to spend them with him. Yesterday he was telling me about the do's and don'ts his list is so long I have already forgot some of them.

Sipho: this is it\*looking at me\*

I look at SJ next to him, seeing SJ no longer freaks me out, I crouch down in front of him

Me:\*brushing his head\* take good care of him ok and make sure he doesn't forget about me

Sipho: I will never even in my wildest dreams and how are yo...

Me:\*rising up\* it's a long story.



Him:take good care of my house please

Me:\*smiling\*I will..can you do me one more favour before the cab gets here

Him:\*smiling\* anything

Me:sing for me

He laughs I'm so gonna miss that laugh

Him:in all the things you could ask me to do why singing?

Me:\*giving him the puppy eyes\*please

Him:ok ok

He clears his throat.

Him: "I wish that we could do it over again

Every smile, every tear, every part

Cause I know that nothing ever will end if it's safe inside our hearts

So let's move on but never let go

As we take these steps on our own

Whatever will be, I'll remember you so remember me

Remember me

And I'll be there

Remember me

When you,feel lost somewhere

And I know,with just one magic touch

It can all reappear

When ever you need

A good memory

Remember me"

My tears are already falling down my cheeks

Him:"Looking at you right now

I know how hard it will be to move on

But I swear out there we'll find where we belong

And I know it won't be easy but in my heart I'll carry  
you with me

What every you do, Remember me and I'll Remember  
you

Remember me

And I'll be there

Remember me

When you feel lost, somewhere

And I know with just one magic touch

It can all reappear

When ever you need

A good memory

Remember me

So many new days up ahead

And I'm excited to see all of them

But please don't forget about this time

Just close your eyes and..

Remember me

And I'll be there

Remember me

When you feel lost,somewhere

And I know with just one magic touch

It can all reappear

When ever you need

A good memory

Remember me

When ever you need

A good memory

Remember me.."

The tears won't stop falling

The cab hoots,we then hug for the last time

Sipho:I love you don't you ever forget that

Me:I love you too.

We break the hug,and he roll his suitcases to the cab.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 34~

°Mbalenhle°

"I wish that we could do it over again

Every smile,every tear,every part

Cause I know that nothing ever will end if it's safe  
inside our hearts."

I watch the cab drive away with our eyes locked ,the  
tears won't stop flowing from both our eyes I keep  
waving till the cab is out of sight. I no longer feel like  
going to work funny how I couldn't wait for Monday  
so I could go back to work but now I feel like going  
back in time cause back in time my brother haven't  
left,how do I move on without him I guess I just have  
to be a big girl and get used to being without him for  
5 years. I wipe my tears and look down at MJ

Me:I guess it's just you and me buddy yeah just you and me.

"Morning Mbali"

I jump a little

Me:\*holding my chest\*woah bab'zondi you startled me

Him:I'm sorry child but where's your mind at?

Me:\*sighing\*I miss him already

Him:who?

Me:Sipho

Him:where is he?

Me:on his way to the airport

Him:where's he going?

Me:England

Him:woah,when will he come back?

Me:in 5 years\*swallowing the lump on my throat\*

Him:don't you mean 5 weeks?

Me:no

Him:what will he be doing in England for 5 years?

Me:his initiation

Him:owh I've heard a little bit about that, but why come back after 5 years?

Me:because it will be time for him to take over the throne \*looking at my wristwatch\* let me go take the car keys for you and my bags so we can leave.

He nods. I go back inside with tears threatening to come out again.no mbalenhle you are stronger hold yourself together...I get everything and the car keys then walk out locking the door.

~

•

Wandi:it must be hard for you

Me:you have no idea

Tasha: I bet he's feeling the same way you're feeling right now

I smile faintly, the 3 of us are having lunch I was just

telling them about Sipho.

Wandi:we are here for you,yeah we won't take your brother's place for these five years but just know\*holding my hand that is on top of the table\* that I'm here for you so is Tasha.

I hear someone clearing their throat,I look up and find MJ's dark brown eyes looking at me his gaze moves from me to my hand on the table that is being held by Wandile I don't know but I feel like I should remove my hand

MJ:\*clearing his throat again\*uhm may I join you guys

Me:sure

He pulls out a chair and takes a seat next to Tasha who is seating opposite to me and Wandile.

MJ:\*looking at Wandile\* I'm MJ

Wandi:I'm Wandile

MJ nods and his eyes go back to our hands,why haven't I removed my hand? I quickly remove my hand and continue eating my lunch



Tasha: so MJ I know this is none of my business but I have to ask, I didn't see your P.A for an entire week I haven't even seen her today uhm did you fire her?

MJ: yeah something like that

Tasha:which means you are in need of a new P.A

MJ: where are you going with this?

Tasha:a friend of mine is in need of a job so I was hoping y...

MJ: as long as your friend is not a female he can come for an interview tomorrow

I choke on my drink and laugh at him Londi must have really traumatized him

MJ:\*pretending to be hurt\* Lenhle are you laughing at my pain?

I shake my head suppressing the laughter

Tasha:\*looking at us confused\*am I missing something here?

I give her the "we'll talk later" look and she nods

Her:well unfortunately it's a she

MJ: then I'm afraid I can't help you

Tasha nods,MJ then looks at Wandi then his food but his head quickly lights up as he looks at Wandi as if he had just seen a ghost

Wandi: ah man why are you looking at me like that?

MJ: I didn't get your surname

Wandi:you're looking at me like that just because you want my surname?\*giving MJ a confused look\*

MJ: yeah is there a problem there?

Wandi:dud...

MJ: are you going to tell me your surname or not?

Wandi:and what if I don't?

MJ takes out his phone and takes Wandile's picture..

Aibo uMJ

Wandi:The Fuck Dude!\*fuming\*

MJ: you don't want to tell me your surname then I'll find it out myself

Wandi:delete my picture I'll tell you my surname

MJ taps his screen

MJ: done

Tasha:yuh and I thought Khaya was the one with drama

Wandi:Smith is my surname

MJ:\*confused\* what's your father's other surname?

Wandi:Smith is my mom's surname,I never knew my father

MJ: mmmm ok\*looking back to his food\*

I wonder what's on his mind

Wandi:ah guys I'll see you tomorrow, enjoy the rest of your lunch.

He stand up and leave.

MJ: no goodbye kiss no nothing?

Me:for who?

Him:\*chuckling\* you

Tasha:ncah shame jealousy doesn't suit you

He's Jealous??? Of what?

MJ:I'm not jealous

Tasha:\_yes you are, and we should also head back to work now

MJ: you guys can go I'm just gonna finish my lunch first.

We nod and walk out

Tasha:so tell me what's up with you and MJ cause last time I checked he couldn't stand you and you wanted nothing to do with him.

I tell her everything that MJ told me

Her:WoW! What she did was being low and out of proportion and it also explains a lot cause I myself couldn't believe MJ just moved on just like that.....anyway so where does all of this place you and MJ?

Me:\*sighing\*I don't know, we didn't get the chance to talk about us

Her:nx why am I even asking,MJ still loves you and you still love him so technically you two are still dating but first you need to tell MJ you and Wandi

aren't dating

Me:what?? What would make him think we are dating?

Her:for starters he got to our table while you two were holding hands.

Oh yeah.

Her:and he was expecting Wandile to kiss you goodbye

Me:let me just send him a message to pass by my office so I can clear things up for him

Her:yeah do that...I'll see you later

Me:ok

I send MJ a SMS while walking in my office.

"Mbalenhle finally ,hi"

I jump startled, why is everyone startling me today

Me:Chris don't ever do that\*holding my chest\*

I walk to my chair and take a seat then look at Chris and these two buffed up guys.

Chris:how are you holding up?

Me:\*sighing\*I'm trying, you?

Him:ey I miss him already...oh this is Zugo\*pointing at the guy who is smiling at me with dimples\* and this is Tom\*pointing at the dark handsome guy\*

I guess these are Sipho's other friends

Me:\*smiling\* nice to meet you guys

They nod

Chris:we were just passing by to check up on you and to tell you that you'll be seeing us more often starting from today.

Tom:yeah from now on call me older bro ok

Me:uh o..

Tom:oh I also have some rules \*taking out a piece of paper\* Rule no.1 you must call me everyday Ru..

Zugo:why must she call you?

Tom:why not?

Zugo:she must call me

I don't even have their numbers

Tom:why must she call you?

Zugo:why not?

Chris:shhh guys she won't be calling neither of you  
she'll be calling me

Zugo&Tom:why you?

I can't help but laugh at them

Tom:I'm the one who came up with these rules maybe

They argue going back and forth,MJ walks in while  
these 3 are fighting but they all go mute as soon as  
they see MJ.

Tom:if you are here to complain about the noise,it  
was these two I was just trying to keep them quiet

Zugo:what? Noise is written all over your face

Chris:shut you two we might get kicked out right  
now

MJ:\*chuckles\* I didn't come here about the noise,I  
came to see Lenhle

All 3 of them:For What???

MJ:\*raising his eyebrow\*she told me too

Me:uh yeah I just wanted to clear things up for you about Wandile

MJ: oh ok I'm listening

Me:uhm Wandile is not my boyfriend

I see relief washing over his face

Tom:oh oh oh\*fiddling with the piece of paper\* Rule no.2 No boyfriend allowed in your life.

I look at him with my eyes all out,he's joking right?

Tom:don't look at me like that I'm serious.

Some guy walks in

Him:Mr Mkhize your father is calling you

MJ nods and the guy walks out.

MJ:\*looking at me\*I'll see you later.

He walks out

Tom:weeh I'm not going anywhere,no one is seeing anyone later, that guy may have huge muscles but



there's 3 of us he won't do anything to us

Chris:I still want to charm Bella and I can't do that with a messed up face so there's two of you

Tom:coward but it cool I've got Zugo the untouchable right buddy

Zugo:I've got a date tonight with Z'yanda I can't sh..

Tom:\*raising his hand at him\* save it..ahh I think we should ignore rule number 2 for now

We laugh at him

Zugo:\*laughing\*for now?

Tom:yeah,while I go back to the gym to boost my muscles since you two are nothing but cowards

Chris:I'm not a coward

Tom:then what are you?

They continue with arguing I'm just gonna finish the rest of my work at home,they are cool,fun people to be around...they won't replace my brother for these coming 5years but I think I'm gonna be just fine.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 35~

°Mbalenhle°

Tasha:ok babe I'll see you tomorrow

Me:ok babe..bye

I turn and give MJ my attention.

MJ:so where are your bodyguards?

Me:bodyguards??

Him:those 3 loud guys who were here

Me:ohhw them...they are not my bodyguards, they are my brother's friends

Him:oh I thought they are your bodyguards

Me:nah and you'll be seeing more of them from now

on

Him:so they'll be playing your brother's role

Me:\*smiling\* something like that

Him:you know I've been meaning to do something ever since Friday

Me:\*confused\*what is it? and why haven't you done it

Him:\*smirking\*I don't mind doing it right now you know,well only if you don't have a problem with it

Me:I'm in a dark forest right now..what is it that you've been meaning to do?

Him:let me just show you

He pulls me to him both my hands lands on his chest while his hands goes around my waist with our eyes locked to each other

Him:have I ever told you that you have beautiful eyes

Me:\*blushing\* no

Him:you have beautiful eyes\*he says that with a deep voice which I find kinda sexy\*

Me:\*smiling\* thank you

Him:and a stunning smile\*his face getting closer to mine\*

Me:well I...

He shuts me up with a kiss which I respond to after a few seconds,it's so slow so passionate and so damn good I even end up popping my leg up...we break the kiss after some time and catch our breaths

Him:I damn missed your sweet lips

I look down blushing..he places his index finger on my chin raising my head up

Him:can you make me the happiest man and be my lady again?\*smiling\*

I laugh a little

Me:what kind of proposal is this when you aren't on your knee?

He laughs throwing his head back..god surely took his time when he was creating this creature..he slowly lets go of me as he goes down on his knee,oh

my god I was only joking

Him:\*holding my hand\* Mbalenhle Mthembu would you please make me the happiest man on earth and be my lady

Me:...again?

Him:I didn't exactly ask you the first time even though you were \*cough cough\* are \*cough\* mine, this time I'm being more of a gentlemen

Me:\*smiling\*in that case Yes I would love to be your lady.

He stands up picking me up and spins me around while I giggle then puts me down and kiss me again.

Him:\*breaking the kiss\*so when I propose should I use the same line

Me:\*giggling\*uhm that would be up to you

Him:you really are beautiful yaz

Me:\*smiling\*and you really are handsome yaz

He smiles or is it blush

Me:are you blushing??

Him:No I'm not, a man doesn't blush

Me:well it looks like this man in front of me does and it suits you

Him:\*laughing\*where have you ever heard such?  
Blushing is for females and it only suits them

Me:even so I still think it suits you.

A msg notification comes in, I read it..bab'zondi says he is outside the building

Me:I should get going now bab'zondi is waiting for me

I take my bags

Him:I deserve one last kiss you know

I walk to him shaking my head and give him a baby kiss

Me:good bye\*smiling\*

Him:I am not a baby Lenhle I'm a man you should kiss me like one

Me:\*laughing\*I'll see you tomorrow\*walking out\*

.

.

°MJ°

Me:khaya I'm just 5 minutes away

Him:5 minutes is a long time tell me now

Me:did I tell you that me and Lenhle are fine now?

Him:as in a power couple again?

Me:power c...yes

Him:meaning I can continue with my filming

Me:no,no I demand totally privacy

Him:come on man you won't even see my presence

Me:khaya

Him:call my name I don't care you won't stop me

I sigh defeated

Him:wait are we talking about Mbali just because you don't want to tell me the news feed?

Me:news feed?? I said I have something yo tell you I never mentioned news feed

Him:well to me that something is news feed now tell me

Me:I'm almost home brah chill your tits

Him:tits??? Now you're just being disrespectful

Me:I'm just gonna drop this call

Him:who called? Whose airtime is this?

Me:I'm saving your airtime

Him:ncah that's thoughtful of you\*sarcasm at it best\* but I didn't ask

Me:then talk to yourself

Him:oh ohk then

Silence.....

Him:hi khaya how are you?

Him:I'm fine and you?

Him:I'm also fine,how was your day?

Him:it was delightful thank you for asking you're



actually the first person to ask me,my own brother didn't ask me

H talks to himself till I arrive

Khaya:oh good you are here,it's so boring talking to myself

Me:I'm gonna have to ask mom if you didn't hit your head hard when you were born cause there's definitely something missing up there

Him:\*rolling his eyes\*whatever now talk

Me:Yuh khaya give me a break,let me go shower and change first

Him:you can do that after you've told me

Me:since I'm the one who has "news feed" you gonna have to be patient

Him:\*sulking\* why did you even tell me that you have something to yell me over the phone, you could have just waited till you got here

Me:\*walking up the stairs\* I didn't know you were this impatient

Him:hurry up then

I just roll my eyes.

--

Khaya:soo

Me:so I was having lunch with Lenhle,Tasha and some dude named Wandile

Him:\*nodding\* ohk then..?

Me:that's it

Him:what??

Me:yeah that's it

I think he's about to lose it

Him:MJ yaz uyangjwa..

Me:\*laughing\*woah I'm joking

Him:nxx

Me:so as I was saying I

Him:I no longer want to hear it\*standing up\*

Me:but it's interesting

He looks at me

Me:and it will require you to do some digging  
up\*raising my eyebrow\*

His face lights up I knee that would get him to soften  
up

Him:\*sitting down\*I'm listening

Me:I was talking to Tasha and Lenhle I didn't mind or  
notice him even though I knew of his presence,my  
mind was telling me that he is Lenhle's boyfriend so I  
decided to take a little peak which left me in shock

Him:is it someone you know?

Me:no

Him:so what shocked you cause I'm sure he wasn't  
an alien or is he?

Me:I wonder why you call me a mook when  
obviously it's you

Him:\*rolling his eyes\*just tell me

Me:he looked so much like no he is an exact copy of  
uncle Sthe

Him:\*shocked and confused\*but uncle Sthe doesn't have kids,his wife can't have children so how is that possible?

Me:I don't know man,I even took his picture look\*giving him my phone\*

I didn't exactly delete the picture earlier.

Him:dude he looks exactly like uncle,but why would he hide him from us?

Me:turns out the dude never knew his father

Him:eish

Me:and we both know what kind of man uncle Sthe is,he would never abandon his family especially his own blood

Him:yah that's true man,this is huge but what if we are wrong this time what if he did abandon his own son just to save his marriage

Me:that is what you have to find out you can even ask Sphe to help you out since you won't be able to juggle both work and this..and dad must not know about this till you have gathered information

Him:\*nods\* ok \*smiles\* this means we finally have a cousin

Me:what's interesting about that?

Him:come on we've always wanted a cousin

Me:well I don't like this one cause I found him holding MY Lenhle's hand,speaking of a wonderful soul let me call her\*smiling\*

Him:ah look at you,you're even blushing

Me:nx

.

°Mbalenhle°

.

.

.

Tjo forgive me guys my hands are freezing

~insert 36~

°Mbalenhle°

So when the guys left my office earlier they left their numbers for me to call them,I'm on the call with them right now I decided to just call them all at once plus it's saves airtime//

Zugo:so if you need anything just shout out to us and we will be happy to do it

Me:\*smiling\* anything??

Tom:I do not like the way you're asking that but yeah anything

Me:sooo uh tomorrow my cousin is coming to visit and I haven't really bought the grocery, Siphos was the one who usually do that I'm not a fan when it comes to do some grocery cause I know I'll end up buying unnecessary things.

Chris:you only need grocery?

Me:yeah

Chris:ok then

Me:thank you so much,can one of you send me his banking details so I can transfer s.

Them: wooh

Me:uh? Did I perhaps say something wrong

Them:yes

Me:and what exactly is that?\*I'm so confused right now\*

Tom:you said you needed grocery so it is grocery you shall get which we will buy with our own money we don't need yours,just take us as your brothers ok let us take care of you

Me:wow really? Cause you don't have to use your own money

Chris:we want to so don't worry

Me:well if you say so then

Tom:oh and zugo will be giving you your monthly allowance starting from this month

Zugo:yea...wait what? Why does it have to be only me?

Tom:I've said it so don't fight with me

Zugo:what about Chris? I won't even ask about you

cause I know you are stingy

I giggle knowing that this is about to turn into an argument

Chris: I don't mind giving her an allowance

Tom:I'm not stingy

Zugo:yes you are

Tom:am not

Zugo:if you're not then you would have a girlfriend right now but you are stingy you don't want a girlfriend to milk you dry

Me:\*holding in laughter\*Tom is that true

Tom:no it is not,you see now zugo you are planting the wrong idea into princess's head

Chris:nah he's planting the right idea

Tom:you too Chris?

Me:\*giggling\*it doesn't matter what idea I got cause you don't even have to give me an allowance since my parents already do that plus I work remember



Tom:even so you're still getting that allowance

Just as I'm about to answer my phone vibrates it's MJ calling and soon my face is filled with a smile

Me:uh ok uhm I really have to get to bed now

Zugo:ok princess goodnight

Tom:flip it Zugo didn't you get the time table? I'm the one who's suppose to say goodnight, tomorrow it's Chris on Wednesday it is you

Chris: what time table?

Zugo:I'm also wondering the same thing

Tom:the one I just gave you, you idiots

Chris&Zugo: nxxx

Me:\*giggling\* goodnight guys

Them:goodnight//

I quickly drop the call but It is already a missed call, let me ju..oh never mind here he calls again//

Me:hello

Him:my beautiful flower how are you?

Me:\*blushing\* I'm good yourself?

Him:I have a very beautiful girlfriend of course I'm good but I'm a little sad

Me:\*worried\* why? What's wrong?

Him:I miss you and your sweet lips

Me:\*giggling\* ah shame sorry it will get better

Him:\*chuckling\*so aren't you going to say you miss me too?

Me:no

Him:ouch

Me:I mean come on you are not missable

Him:oh stop,you're breaking my heart

Me:it will gt better

Him:mm yah neh

Me:I'm joking,I miss you too

Him:I don't believe you

Me:ah come on I really do

Him:ok then I'm just gonna grab my car keys and come there

Me:\*my eyes are all out\*now?

Him:yeah is there a problem?

Sipho w...ow Sipho is not here

Me:uhm no

Him:could you also dish up for me I'm so famished this brother of mine didn't cook

Me:\*smiling\* why does it sounds like I'm already being made a wife here

Him:might as well start now cause I'm gonna marry your beautiful self

Me:\*blushing\*but we've only been in a relationship for a few hours

Him:so?\*I hear a door closing must be the car\*

Me:so it's too early to talk about marriage

Him:no it's not plus if you think this well uhm me and you have been in a relationship for 2 months now so it's definitely not early

Me:I ..\*I really don't know what to say cause it's true since we didn't really break up\*

Him:cat got your tongue my lady?

I know he's smirking right now I can feel it

Him:anyway I'll see you in an hour

Me:ok

Him:I love you Mamvelase

Me:\*blushing\*I love you too Khabazela

Him:maybe your brother has never told you this but it is a serious crime to make a man blush

Me:\*laughing\*oh now you're admitting that you're blushing

Him:I..ai you know what I'll answer you when I get there//

I drop the call with a smile

.

☛3 Months later☛

So being in a relationship with MJ has not been good it has been amazing,great we have been to so many dates which are filled with so much laughter,happiness and fun I also have done some sleep overs at his house tjo it's so beautiful,huge and lovely ,when we are together we talk a lot about everything he even talks to me about his family business he also told me about Wandile,he showed me his uncle's photo and I have to say Wandile does look a lot like his uncle it is of no doubt that they are father and son..Khaya says he keeps hitting a dead end he can't find anything solid and you can see it's frustrating him. Tasha and I have been also great she's now dating some guy his name is Nkosi something I don't really like him but I pretend to for Tasha's sake,she does know that I don't like him I didn't hide it from her. I've also cried 2 or 3 times due to missing my brother and MJ licking my tears off as usual, last month it was his birthday he was turning 24 and the fact that I couldn't even call him or even send a SMS broke my heart. The guys oh god where do I even start about them? They are all crazy but Tom takes the cup shame,they have been checking

up on me every now and then and they call everyday...you won't believe this they all transfers me a monthly allowance plus my parents even MJ wants to give me a monthly allowance but I blankly refused,what will I do with so much money? Cause the guys buy grocery in every 2weeks so I get money from 4 people plus the one I earn it's just so much. Oh and before I forget Sma is still here a few days visit has turned into 3 months I seriously do not want her here anymore,she doesn't do any house chores all she knows is to sit all day and eat she doesn't even want to go out and look for a job,so I have to come back from work tired every single day clean up her mess and cook she even wants me to put in a good word for her to Khaya and I cannot do that cause MJ and Khaya are neat freaks so I'm sure Khaya would kick her out within a few hours something I can not do but I seriously want here out of here.

So anyway I'm with MJ at his house, MJ the jaguar has gotten used to this house he runs around like it is nobody's business and yeah I've told MJ about the

jaguar both him and Khaya laughed at me but soon realized that I wasn't joking especially when I told MJ about the scratch that left him confused that day and also about sanele the day he stole a kiss from me, Khaya still freaks out every now and then while MJ is actually relaxed.

MJ: so when are you kicking her out?

Me :it's not that easy

MJ: what's not easy about telling her that you no longer want her in your brother's apartment?

Me:babe I'm not you I can't just tell her that

Him:\*sighing\*I just don't like this girl especially since she makes you angry and do all the house chores while she does nothing, what was she doing when you left?

Me:getting ready for the club just like every Friday night

Him:\*pissed\*nxx I'll kick her out myself then

Me:come on babe you know very well that it is my brother's apartment not mine

Him:you know what let's just talk about something else

Me:where's Khaya

Him:he went on a business trip to Cape Town

Me:and he didn't tell me?

Him:\*calming down\*is that jealousy I smell?

Me:\*pouting\* no

Him:\*smiling\*ow it is

Me:mcm,so how's the Wandile situation going?

Him:still nothing

Me:I suggest that you guys talk to your uncle about this and if he really doesn't know about Wandile then call a family meeting also invite Wandile and try to get answers from him

Him:that actually sounds like a great idea but what if uncle does know about him and he ends up being mad at us for sticking our noses to his business

Me:you're the one who once told me your uncle would never abandon his own family so I truly think



he doesn't know and if he does I say cross that bridge when you get there

Him:\*smiles\*and what if I fall into the sea while crossing that bridge and the sea has sharks

Me:\*smiling back\* you make sure you swim fast

He laughs at that response

Him:wow ok then oh I've been meaning to ask you something

Me:I'm listening

Him:next Friday could you come meet my parents

WHAT?!!

Me:\*shocked\* uhm I...

Him:please

Me:MJ don't you think it's too early

Him:\*frowning\* are you having second doubt about us?

Me:what? No!

Him:\*holding my hand\*Lenhle I've never been so

serious about someone like this in my life,I love you and you know that, I don't ever want to lose you and I don't ever want you to leave me so if you plan on leaving me in the future please just tell me now,break my heart now it m...

Me:please stop talking like that,you know I also love you and I can't imagine myself with someone else but you,I'm sorry if I made you feel as if I love you less by saying it's early to meet your parents but what if they don't like me

Him:\*smiling\* they already do trust me

Me:but they do not know me

Him:they do..anyway will you come?

Me:\*breathing in and out\*yeah but Saturday I have to go home

Him:\*sulking\*but last week you were there

Me:and this week I'm with you aren't I?

Him:I think I'm gonna marry your ass soon so you can always be with me

Me:\*giggling\* let's just go to sleep I'm tired

Him:but it's still early

Me:I didn't exactly sleep last night

Him:same dream?

Me:yeah

I've been having the same dream for two weeks now,it always start where I walk on the green grass barefoot then out of nowhere the beautiful ladies with beautiful drawing on their bodies show up and they surround me then walk around in circles with me on the middle while they talk in some foreign language....

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 37~

°Mbalenhle°

I woke up from the same dream just like everyday, it would be easier if I know what it means cause maybe things would be a little clear. Anyway I'm on my way back home(Sipho's apartment) I left MJ sulking he didn't want me to go but I just had to cause I have a date with Tasha in about an hour which means I'm late cause I still have to change before leaving. The cab drops me off and we make our way inside I take out my key so I can unlock the door but it is not locked,why the fuck isn't the door locked? Yoh this girl I make my way inside already angry.

Me:WHAT THE FUCK IS GOING ON HERE????

I make sure to shout loud so those who are asleep would wake up and BINGO

Sma:\*holding her head\* the fuck Mbali? Lower your voice

Me:\*fuming\*excuse me? Is this your father's house huh? How dare you throw a party here?

Sma:it's not like the party disturbed you in some way

cause you were out hoering

The others gasped

Me:maybe I'm the dumb one here,could you give me the definition of hoering

Her:it doesn't matter whether you know it or not

Me:you know what all of you get out

Sma:it's Saturday, we're still going to continue partying

Me:in whose house?

Sma:in Siphos house\*saying that with attitude\*

Me:exactly Siphos house not yours,MY brother's house not yours so when I come back from my room I better not find all of you here.

Nx I walk to my room fuming Sma has to go she has to,I try to open my room's door but it's locked Oh hell no..I bang the door till some skinny girl opens it wearing my robe SHE'S FUCKIN WEARING MY ROBE

Her:\*attitude\*who the fuck are you?

Me:the owner of this room now get the fuck out and

you can keep the robe nxx

I pull her out and close the door, just as I'm doing some breathing I hear the shower running was she using my shower? As if that's not enough she slept on my bed yoh god

"Babe who's.."male voice

I turn to look at this male but soon regret it as I find him totally naked,I scream my lungs out closing my eyes

Guy:shhsh no need to scream baby girl I know I'm hot

Me:nxx just wear something and get out of here

Guy:ahh come on don't you want us to play a little?

I feel hands going around my waist I quickly open my eyes pushing the guy away from me and slapping him

Me:what the fuck do you think you're doing?

Him:\*holding his cheek\*wait you look familiar

Me:so? Just grab your things and exit my room

Him:\*shocked\*you're princess Mbalenhle b..

Me:I SAID LEAVE!!!

He quickly picks up his clothes and run out...my room looks like a total mess condoms are all over the place,used condoms nx Sma will clean this up I'm tired of her..I change my clothes into just simple jeans,hoodie and some sneakers then I walk back to the lounge with MJ...these drunkards are still here? Nx they're going to fuckin know me I walk to the kitchen furious open the cardboards,drawers looking for a water pipe that Sipho usually use when he's washing his car ah I find it and put it on on the sink tap,it is a bit chilly but not too chilly so I open the cold water and go back to the lounge with the pipe...as soon as they feel the cold water hitting their bodies they stand up screaming and they all run out excluding Sma.

Her:\*soaking wet\* what do you think you're doing?

I just look at her up and down and go close the tap then come back to the lounge

Me:now listen here,you're going to clean this whole

mess up including my room after that you pack your things and leave

Her:\*chuckling\* you can't kick me out this isn't your house I ain't going anywhere

Me:\*nodding\* ok, let's go buddy

I turn and we walk out,I first call a cab then call Tom//

Him:princess

Me:\*sighing\* hey Tom

Him:what's wrong? Who do I have to kill,I just need only a name

Me:\*giggling\*woah killing? No

Him:ok then tell me what's bothering you?

I tell him the whole thing with Sma and that she doesn't want to leave.

Him:and why are you only telling me this now?

Me:I didn't know that she would stay for so long or that she doesn't want leave



Him:where are you right now?

Me:waiting for the cab, i'm sure Tasha's waiting for me now

Him:oh ohk you can leave don't worry you'll find the house squicky clean when you come back and you won't find that piece of shit there either

Me:\*smiling\*thank you

Him:sure thing ..bye now

Me:bye//

The cab gets here after a few minutes and I find Tasha already waiting for me impatiently

Tasha:the movie started 5 minutes ago young lady where have you been?\*folding her arms against her chest\*

Me:I got held up a little,let's go in

We go inside and watch the rest of the movie and catch other 2movies then we go to spur for lunch with me telling her about the Sma issue till we get there.

Her:I wonder how Tom would handle her cause we both know Tom is nothing but crazy in fact the 3 of them are crazy

If only she knew that the 3 crazy dudes are gangsters

Me:well they may be crazy but I know Tom has got this,I would have asked MJ to scratch her a little but she's barely there I wouldn't want her dying under my call

Tasha:\*laughing\*one would swear you're not giving her food

Me:when all she knows is eating anyway enough about Sma how is bae treating you?

Her:\*faking a smile\*good,and I bet MJ has been treating you like a princess that you are, you are even glowing

Me:\*blushing\*well yeah he's been treating me good,and you know that you don't have to lie to me right? Cause I can see you are unhappy with this guy

Her:\*looking down at her food\*but I love him

Me:does he love you back?

She remains silent

Me:look babe I won't tell you to leave or stay with him cause that will be up to you to decide,but we both know that the reason you're still with him is because you want this relationship to work since it's your first serious relationship after 3 years, the question is does he want this relationship to work or is he in it for fun? Now let's finish our food so we can leave, I still have To go back to MJ's house.

We finish the rest of our date in complete silence I guess she has a lot of thinking to do.

~

I arrive at MJ's late I'm pretty sure he's asleep now, well I went pass home to check if Sma left and she did I also found the house completely spotless, Tom and Zugo were also there so I couldn't exactly leave with them there I had to wait for them to leave first.

.

I sneak inside covers making sure I don't wake him

up.

Him:\*deep voice\* you came?

Me:yeah

Him:so late,I thought you were no longer coming?

Me:I got held up a bit we'll talk in the morning let's sleep

Him:\*kissing my forehead\*goodnight, I Love You

Me:I love you too.

I close my eyes and immediately fall asleep.

~

"Mbalenhle"says the most beautiful lady with drawings on her body, that's not how the dream goes,she never calls my name

Me:yes

Her:come closer my child

I walk slowly to her

Her:give me your hand

I hesitantly give her my hand,she keeps brushing it

while talking in her foreign language with her eyes closed,after some time she opens them and let' my hand go

Her:\*smiling\*it is done

Me:\*confused\*uh? What?

Her:Your time has came

Me:my time? Are you talking about death?

Her:\*smiling\*you won't die yet don't worry.

She reaches for something in her bag,and her hand comes out with a black mask similar to the one I used to wear

Her:let me put this on you

Me:why?

Her:you want to wake up don't you?

I sigh and let her put the mask back on I wonder what is happening here

Her:Your time has came now wake up.

Everything turns blur then dark and I open my eyes

Me:\*sitting up\*what the heck is going on?

MJ is not on the other side of the bed I guess he has already woke up and MJ the jaguar is laying on the couch looking at me...the door opens and MJ walks in with a tray on his hands

Him:Goodm...woah

Me:what?

Him:\*placing the tray on the bed while giving me a confused look\* are you ok?

Me:yeah I'm fine,why are you looking at me like that?

Him:I didn't know you still had the mask with you

Me:what are you talking about I threw that mask long ago

Him:\*raising his eyebrow\* so are you going to tell me you got a new mask?

Me:why would I get a new mask?\*ok he's confusing me now\*

Him:is that a trick question?

Me:uh?

Him:\*giving me his hand\* come here

I take his hand getting off the bed going towards the mirror

Him:now tell me is this mask new or is it the old one cause you're confusing me and also tell me why are you wearing it?

I quickly turn to look at myself at the mirror, it is the same mask from my dream but how is it on my face in reality?

MJ: I'm waiting

Me:\*looking at him\*MJ I didn't put this mask on

Him:what?

I tell him about the dream I had

Him:wow this is creepy,how is this even possible

Me:\*freaking out\* I don't know

Him:maybe you should just take it off

Me:yeah

I try to take the mask off but it is like it is glued on

my face cause it's like I'm pulling my own face...why won't it come out?

Me:\*pulling it harder\*I..t woon't co..come off

MJ: babe stop you'll hurt yourself\*holding my hands\*

Me:\*crying\*why won't it come off?

Him:\*looking at me confused\* yo..u..

Me:what?

Him:your tears

Me:what's wrong with m...wait how are you seeing my tears cause I have this mask on?

Him:exactly, the tears are rolling down the mask not your cheeks

I turn to look at the mirror again

Me:but I can feel them on my cheeks

Him:it's like the mask is your face and your face is the mask.

Me:\*shaking my head\*no no no

I keep saying no while my tears roll down my



cheeks/mask with MJ looking at me with nothing but pity and you could see he wants to do something like helping but he seems defeated.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 38~

°MJ°

I feel so helpless right now and confused,is this even possible? If it is then how? I wish I could do something right now something more than just comforting her.

Me:babe calm down please,your tears are breaking my heart.

She's in my arms crying

Me:you know what let's go

Her:\*looking up to me\*go where?

Me:I'm driving you down to your village maybe your parents know something about the mask

Her:\*wiping her tears\*what if they don't?

Me:we'll find someone who knows,now eat your breakfast I know it's probably cold now but eat first then bath ok

She slowly nods,I let go of her as she walks to the bed to eat.

~

The entire ride to the Palace was filled with silence Lenhle only spoke when she was giving me the directions since I have never been here,I pray and hope we find answers here...anyway we've just arrived it wasn't easy getting inside the Palace grounds as the guards didn't know me and they didn't believe that Lenhle is truly the princess because of the mask,things got really bad when they ordered her to take off the mask but either way we

were able to get in after Lenhle showed them the royalty mark of her family that is on her back even though I don't like the fact that they almost saw her breasts even seeing her back is a problem....and I have to say this Palace looks bigger than I thought it's beautiful and huge,I'm a grown ass man but I'm pretty sure that I would get lost inside if I wonder off alone,as we are walking towards the Palace we see a woman probably in her early 40's wearing a lime long dress with lots of bead walking towards us in a way that we meet halfway.

Lady:\*bowing\* princess

Lenhle: how are you mah?

Her:I'm doing great,I've been waiting for you

Lenhle: you have?

She has?

Her:yes

Lenhle: oh\*looking at me\* this is Ncami the family seer/traditional healer I don't know if there's a difference there(I hear her chuckling well it's close to

smiling) and mah this is Melokuhle my erh..

Ncami looks at me more like observing me, I don't know if her look is suppose to intimidate me or what but she should know I never get intimidated unless it's dad of course

Ncami:\*smiling\*your boyfriend?

Lenhle looks down

Ncami:\*handing me her hand\*nice to meet you son

Me:\*shaking her hand\*nice to meet you too

Her:now could the both of you kindly follow me.

We nod as she leads the way, we get inside a rondovel or is it a hut I'm not sure they both take off their shoes I figure out that I should also do the same and then me and Lenhle sit on a grass mat in front of Ncami

Lenhle: will you be able to help me?

Ncami:help with what?

Lenhle: taking off the mask

Ncami:that mask is not for me to take off

Lenhle: I can't take it off, if you also can't then who can? Cause I want it off

Ncami looks at me then clears her throat

Her:let's wait for your parents so I can start explaining

Me:her what?

Ncami:parents

Me:ok I guess I should give you space I wouldn't want to seem disrespectful since this looks like a family matter\*getting up\*

Ncami:no sit,Mbalenhle's parents already know you're here

Me:\*confused\* how?

Her:cause I told them since I already knew you were coming not please sit

I sigh as I sit back down and Lenhle holds my hand and I give her a smile. After 2 minutes the King and Queen walks in and Lenhle quickly lets go of my hand jumping on her parents and they hug her back

Queen: oh my sunflower don't cry

King:you know I didn't believe Ncami when she said you're on your way here with a mask stuck on face

They both turn to look at me

King:it is nice to see you again son and I don't like the fact that we always meet under bad circumstances

I'll just take that as if he doesn't know I'm dating his daughter

Ncami:he knows

Me:uh? How did you..?

She just smiles and Lenhle and her parents sit down

King:\*looking at me\*we are still going to have a talk about dating my daughter, proceed Ncami.

Why can't I read his face? I don't know if I should be scared or worried.

Ncami:last week when Mbalenhle was here she told me about the dream that kept bothering her and honestly at that time I didn't know what it meant,

those ladies in your dreams are the previous Avatar Queens

Lenhle: Mom used to tell me stories about them while growing up they are very rare and very powerful

Ncami:true, I was really confused on why you are dreaming about them till this morning when I had the same dream as you

Lenhle:then why don't you have a mask stuck on your face

Ncami:I said I had the same dream as you, on your dream did the Avatar Queen put on the mask on my face or yours?

Lenhle: mine\*she says that lowly\* but why did she do it in the first place?

Ncami:As she said your time has come,if she didn't you would have never woke up

Lenhle:\*tearing up\* why was I even seeing them? Why is this all happening to me? How do I get this mask off

I move closer to her to comfort her but her dad beats me to it

Ncami:because you are the chosen one

Lenhle:chosen one? For what? Chosen one to surfer?

Ncami:Chosen One to be the next Avatar Queen

King&Queen:WHAT??

Ncami:yes and she should start her training

Lenhle:\*looking defeated\*and the mask?

Ncami:For who should take it off shall do so when the rightful time has came

Queen:and when is the rightful time?

Ncami:it can be now,tomorrow,next week,next month, next year or never...the person who is suppose to take it off will know when to take the mask off.

What?? She's joking right?

King:who is this person you speak of?is it the same person who placed the mask on?



Ncami:no it's not her

Lenhle:then who??

Ncami:I would be paralyzed or die before I even pronounce that person's name

Everyone in this hut sighs,as for me I am completely confused I don't even know what an Avatar Queen is but I assume it is great being it cause it's a Queen after all

Ncami:\*looking at me\*son I believe you have a question

Yeah and she also keeps freaking me out

Me:yeah.,What is an Avatar ?

Ncami:an Avatar is a species that has full control of the four elements of the earth which are

1.Soil&Rocks

2.Water,that species can also turn water from a solid to a liquid or liquid to a solid

3.Air and lastly 4.Fire

I really want to laugh right now but that would come

out as disrespectful

Me:but that happens in movies actually in cartoons

Ncami:\*sighs\*the founder of those movies are the real Avatars,they wanted the whole world to know about the things they could do but they also knew it was forbidden to let others know what they could do so they came up with movies cause they knew everyone will know about them but do not believe that they actually exist so it was a win win situation

Me:uh I think I get you and being an Avatar doesn't sound bad so why say it as if it's bad, stressing Lenhle out

Ncami:son there is a difference between an Avatar and an Avatar Queen, an Avatar Queen holds the same abilities as the Avatar and also has other special powers..seeing the unseen, hearing what no one hears,walking where no one walks,having sleepless nights

Lenhle: what if I don't accept this gift

Ncami:the fact that you already have the mask on shows that the previous A.Queens didn't give you a

choice to choose.

I want to tell my mind that this is a prank but the mask is really stuck on Lenhle's face.

Ncami:I don't want to say much yet to you son besides that Mbalenhle needs your support, I need to perform a little ritual right now for the both of you to strengthen you for the journey ahead but I need your go ahead to do so

Me? Why me? I look at Lenhle as she looks at me too,we look deep into each others eyes, I find myself smiling God knows how much I love her and how I plan to propose to her next year I was serious when I said by the end of next year I'll be married, I look back to Ncami

Me:I'm in,I will support her in every step of the way

Ncami smiles and looks at Lenhle, Lenhle nods

Ncami:ok then,and as you all know WITH GREAT POWER COMES A CURSE which means there will be sacrifices made,now could you two excuse us I want to talk to the King and Queen.

Me and Lenhle stand up then walk out with me wondering what kind of sacrifices will be made but I'm damn sure about walking this journey with her.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 39~

°Mbalenhle°

Me:what about work tomorrow? I'm definitely gonna get fired this time around\* pacing up and down\*

MJ: come on I can just talk to dad for you

Me:no I'm sure your father is getting tired of me and my problems

Him:then file in for a leave

Me:in such a short notice?

Him:yeah it will be a short notice leave

Me:\*looking at him\* what about you?

Him:\*raising his eyebrow\* what about me?

Me:arg yeah it's a family business so forget I asked,and again are you sure you want to do this?

Him:\*frowns\* I swear if you ask that one more time I'll lose it

Me:\*facing down\* I'm sorry I'm just freaking out, Ncami talked about sacrifices and I don't like the fact that I'm dragging you into this

Him:hey look at me\*lifting my head using his finger\* let's say this was all happening to me and I needed your support would you support me?

Me:without a hesitation

Him:\*smiling\* why?

Me:because I Love You

Him:well to bad cause I Love You more so you can't expect me to just sit back and watch you suffer alone

Me:\*smiling\*thank you

Him:no need too,and I'm really dying to see your smile but I guess I'll get used to just looking at it on my phone

Me:I don't remember sending you any of my pictures

Him:you didn't\*smirks\*

Me:\*shaking my head\* you know I'm still a little confused on why you had to help me in this,is it because I arrived with you or?

Him:I'll be lying if I say I know,I didn't even ask I just went with the flow

Me:we'll just ask later

Him:even though that's not important sure

Me:it is important Mr

Him:you know what's important?

Me:what?

Him:finding out who is suppose to take that mask off,who knows maybe it is me\*chuckles\*

Me:\*giggling\*well it is important but I don't know if it is you who is suppose to take it off I think it is someone who's no longer in this land of living since the one who placed the mask on is dead but sure go ahead try

Him:that's makes a lot of sense but I'm gonna try anyway cause I've been dying to touch your mask\*smiles\*

He tries to take it off but it doesn't budge just as I thought

Him:well on the brighter side this mask looks like it is very comfortable on your face

Me:actually it is,I don't even feel as if it is on.

Someone clears their throat we turn our heads to look at that person

Ncami:may I have a word with you son

MJ nods and follow ncami to her hut .

I sit down on the grass next to MJ and he lays his head on my thighs

Me:you do know that this is really unfair

right?\*brushing his fur\* I think you should have also got the mask in that case I wouldn't be feeling stupid yeah MJ stayed but the question is for how long? What if it takes years to take this mask off? What if the person who is suppose to take it off is Siphos since it is him who took it off the first place even though things weren't like this but I can't help but feel like my baggage will be too much for MJ along the way,he may claim to love me but as they say in movies sometimes love is just not enough...I just pray and hope that our love will be enough for the journey ahead with all the obstacles we will face cause lately I've been imagining my future from now and my future has him.

It really feels good to talk to MJ because i can't help felling like he's listening even though I know he won't answer but I know he's listening. I should probably call Tasha and tell her about all of this, Ncami did say I can only tell those I trust and I trust Tasha with everything in me and I also trust the guys I trust them with my entire life but I don't trust them well enough to tell them about this....just as I'm about to



dial her number some boy walks to me holding something,the moment he gets to me he bows

Him:my princess

Me:oh please stand

Him:\*standing properly\* Ncami said to tell you that the ritual will start in an hour you should wear this\*handing me the clothes\*

Me:thank you

He turns and walks away,the clothes I'm suppose to wear they seem rather to revealing not to mention this skirt it is way short anyway I continue with calling Tasha.

°Tasha°

Hello there I'm Natasha Smith I'm 22 years old I have one sibling Jennifer she's 24 and annoying cause she thinks the world revolves around her. I'm a lawyer and I have a best friend her name is Mbalenhle I really love her and I wish all these things

that happens to her could happen to someone else I mean she doesn't deserve all of this to happen to her.. I've never met someone like her she's sweet,respectful, down to earth and not to mention beautiful and she has that beautiful aura that screams "love me" and you can't help but love her she's just lovable and she just told me about this mask thing and all the other scary stuff I'm glad that MJ is with her supporting her cause I could hear her voice breaking from the phone during the weekend I also have to go down there to support her just so she can see she's not alone. Then there's my love life I have a boyfriend named Nkosenhle I don't know if I should call him my boyfriend cause I'm not sure if he takes me as his girlfriend or I'm just his booty call and speaking the truth I'm not sure if I really love him it's just that I'm tired of this life of changing man every single day as if they are going out of fashion I just want a stable relationship even though it has been way too long but I am ready for a stable relationship again..oh someone's at the door

Me:\*shouting\*Jennifer!! Are you expecting someone!!

Her:\*shouting back\* No!!

I wonder who it is cause mom and dad went to see grandma she's not doing well..anyway I go to open the door and I'm amazed to find Khaya here

Me:uhm Khaya hi

Him:Natasha hi\*smiling\*

Me:come in\*making way for him\*

Him:thanks\*walking in\*

We head to the dinning room

Me:uh this is a pleasant surprise what brings you here?

Him:I was hoping that Mbali is with you I wanted to ask her if she knows where my brother is since It seems like I can't get hold of them

Uh I think they have already started with their little ritual but what do I tell him eish

Me:uh Mbali got a urgent call from home and your brother offered to drive her there I'm sure they will call you once they see your calls

Him:how could he?

Me:how could he what?

Him:\*sulking\*go to the Palace without me

Me:\*laughing\* come on you've been in the palace so this is his time

Him:no he promised

Me:you are just full of drama you know and wait why didn't you just call me to ask if Mbali is here or not? Why drive all this way?

Him:are you saying I'm not allowed to waste my own petrol that I buy myself

Me:\*chuckling\*nx just forget I even asked

Him:you know what you should be asking?

Me:what?

Him:whether I want beer or juice that should go along with the food you should have already dished up by now cause I'm starving Women

I laugh at him god Khaya is just something else

Me:\*catching my breath\* forgive me let me go dish up for you\*standing up\*

Him:for something to drink I prefer beer thank you very much for asking

Me:I'm not about to give you my dad's beer no way unless you want to meet his belt

Khaya:juice it is

I go and dish up for him it's nothing fancy it's just chicken curry and rice,I place his plate and juice on the tray but first bring him a basin with water and a towel for him to wash his hands after all I was raised by a black women..I take the basin to him.

Him:uuLala how many cows does your father want

I find myself blushing to that

Me:just wash your hands tu

He washes his hands and wipes them then I bring him his food

Him:why do I only see one plate here

Me:oh don't worry about me I have already ate

Him:I wasn't talking about you I'm talking about me,you seriously can't expect me to be full with just one plate

Me:I...

"Tee who was...ohh we have a guest a handsome guest at that" my sister says as she joins us..making me roll my eyes

Khaya:well I won't argue with you there I mean look at me\*demonstrating using the spoon\*

Jen:I'm Jennifer

Him:Khaya

Jen:I hope my sister here wasn't boring you or being annoying cause that all she knows,we can even go to my room and chill there while waiting for my parents to get back.

There we go

Khaya looks at me then back at Jennifer

Him:no your sister wasn't boring me at all and she's definitely not annoying

Jen:I wonder what it is that she wants from you if she's like that,let me just warn you about h..

Khaya:you know what Jali I

Jen:it's Jennifer

Khaya:I know, as I was saying I think you should return to your room before I lose my appetite cause I'm really looking forward to my second plate and I didn't came to see your parents I came to see Natasha

Wow..Jen looks shocked probably because no one has ever spoke to her in that way

Khaya:and wena Natasha aren't you suppose to be at kitchen dishing up my second plate? Or should I keep my cows to myself

I smile while shaking my head and Jen stands up and walk back to her room irritated.

.

.

.

Please like, comment,share&invite

~insert 40~

°Mbalenhle°

Ncami:concentrate Mbali!!!Concentrate!!

Me:ahh I'm trying!

Ncami:Try harder!!

Ah jeez this is useless

Ncami:where's your mind at?

Me:it's here

Her:if it's here then this water would be moving

Me:\*breathing heavy\*maybe the Avatar Queens  
made a mistake I can't be the next Avatar Queen

I'm so frustrated right now

Me:consult with them and tell them I'm not the  
rightful one as you can also see this stupid water  
won't move the only thing that's happening is the



energy being sucked out of my body, go tell them to take this stupid thing off my face\*I scream throwing my hands in the air\*

I quickly turn as I hear Ncami screams and I find her soaking wet

Me:why are you so wet? Did you dive in the river?

Her:you should also learn to control your emotions and I didn't dive in the river why would I want to be wet?

Me:\*confused\*but you're wet

Her:thanks to you

Me:me??

Her:yeah it seems like we are making progress here, you finally moved the water

Me:I did?

Her:yes but not in the way I want, controlling the water with anger will cause disasters that could kill so get your emotions on track so that no one gets hurt

Me:\*smiling\*I finally did it

Her:and I hope you heard what I just said,now let's try this again shall we? But this time not with anger and most important rule of all CONCENTRATE

Me:\*rolling my eyes\* yeah yeah

So it has been 5 days since we started with my training and it has been hard this is actually my first progress and worse we are still on the Water element we haven't done the other 3. MJ left after the ritual mom and dad said he has to talk to his parents about this and also tell them to drive down here tomorrow to discuss"something" I wonder what it is, he may be all the way in the city but I know that I've got his support he even calls me everyday he calls in the morning and calls before he sleeps...he will also be driving down tomorrow with Tasha and Khaya the guys also said they are coming, I haven't exactly told them the reason why I'm here it's gonna be hard explaining why this mask is stuck on my face.

I'm doing my training in the Dark Forest it is on the

other side of the village it's creepy and scary like I was literally holding Ncami's hand when we entered it but she told me not to have fear because the creatures of the Dark Forest can smell fear and it gives them the upper hand...I don't even know why we have to train here.

Ncami:good,impressive let's do that one more time then we'll go back it is starting to get dark and trust you don't want to be here when it's dark.

I nod then close my eyes,breath in,breath out and open them...I look straight at the water and concentrate on them I then use my hand to swift the water from left to right then from right to left.

Ncami:good now let's go,if you already know how to control air you would be drying me off now but I'm sure by the time we get to the palace I'll be dry.

I just hope that the other elements don't take this long to get them right, we start walking out of here but I can't help but look around this scary place there are so many unusual snakes here even rabbits here have black scary fur no wonder this is named

the Dark Forest

Me:uhh mah could you please tell me why MJ isn't allowed to come with us here I mean what if these animals attack us who would save us cause no one will even hear our screams

Her:even if they hear our screams they wouldn't come to rescue us cause they know how dangerous this place is

Me:you know you were the one who told me not to have fear but you are also the one who is building it right now

Her:\*smiles\* forgive me, and to answer your question your jaguar may be invisible to the human eyes and also other animals but he's not invisible to the animals of the dark forest

Me:meaning? MJ is a jaguar obviously he can just kill a snake with just his finger and a rabbit is also no match for a jaguar

Her:firstly it is not a finger it's a claw and the size of the animals of the dark forest doesn't really matter or even counts

Me:what are you saying?

Her:I'm saying that MJ is no match for the animals of the dark forest

Me:oh ohk but you haven't exactly answered my question

Her:oh yes MJ can not come with us because he is a wild animal meaning obviously he always has anger inside him and you know that if someone looks at you in a bad manner or do something to you even thinking of doing something to you MJ reacts he doesn't think he just reacts and looking at the animals of the dark forest you also see that they look at us as if they want to murder us so what do you think MJ will do if he sees these looks being directed to you?

Me:ei ok I get you but I also don't get why they haven't harmed us already

Her:everyone including animals, has something they are scared of even a Lion he may be the King of all the animals but he also has something he's scared of

Me:you don't give direct answers do you?

Her:\*giggling\* I didn't think you as the type that goes for the direct answers

Me:well maybe sometimes but today I'm only looking for direct answers

Her:they are scared of you

Me:\*surprised\* me??? Why me??

She looks at me with a boring face oh yeah I'm an Avatar Queen well "in training"

Me:ok ok I get it stop looking at me like that but if they are scared of me then why don't they run away instead they stand still and look at me as if they want to kill me?

Her:because they can smell your fear I know that you still have fear even though you try to hide it,them knowing that you have fear frustrates them cause they also know that they would die if they dared to touch you

Me:but I'm not yet an Avatar Queen

Her:and you should be glad that we have already

exited the dark forest meaning they didn't hear you say that,when they see you they see an Avatar Queen they don't know how to tell if you're still training or not and if they find out that you're still training...

Me:don't even say it

She chuckles and we talk about something else till we get to the Palace,the moment I enter MJ jumps on me making me fall and he licks me all over

Me:\*giggling\* MJ stop you know how ticklish your tongue is and yeah yeah I missed you too.

He gets off me and we walk to the eating area Mom and Dad are already eating,I greet them then I also take a seat and grab a plate

Mom:woah hold on young lady what exactly do you think you're doing?

Me:joining you for supper

Her:without taking a bath? Ai Mbalenhle go bath

Me:but mommy I'm starving I haven't ate the whole day

Dad:come on honey let my princess eat first plus I really want to see how she even eat with that mask on

I shoot dad an evil eye

Dad:come on baby show dad how you eat I've been asking you to show me since Monday

Me:I eat just like you, as you can see this mask is me ,when I open my mouth it moves along with my lips

Him:\*smiling\*I still wanna see

Me:\*looking at mom\* may I?

Her:ohk you can eat first.

I dish up almost everything on the table just like everyday since Monday and then I start eating, on Sunday afternoon when one of the maids brought my food you I was so hungry but then the thought of having the mask on came to my mind I slept hungry that day and also crying but the next day Ncami cleared things up for me,the mask only stretches when I eat,drink and brush my teeth

Dad:you look creepy my child



Me:Mom

Mom:Musa leave my child alone

Dad:ok ok,so how did today go?

Me:I finally made some progress I finally did it.

We continue talking while eating after that I go to my room and take a long bath I'm just glad tomorrow I ain't training...anyway after bathing I hit the pillow and doze off immediately I haven't even spoke to MJ arg I'll see him tomorrow anyway.

~the following day~

I throw myself to MJ I so wish I could kiss him right now

Him:I missed you too\*smiles\*

Me:but I didn't say I miss you

Him:\*chuckling\* you didn't have too

Tasha:I'm so not loved anymore here

I also attack her with a hug

Me:come on you know that I Love you

Her:\*smiles\*well I'm glad to hear that

I also give Khaya a hug

Him:how are you holding up?

Me:ahh let's just say I'm coping

Him:and I think this mask suits you

Me:I don't believe that but thanks,and where are your parents?

MJ: they will arrive in about 3 hours I think

Me:oh ohk

The guys also make their way towards us.

Chris:it's like every time I come here this place gets better and beautiful

Me:hey guys

Zugo:hey princess,what's with the mask?

Me:I'll explain later

Tom:ok in the mean time come give me a hug

I give the 3 of them hugs

Me:oh this is Chris,Zugo,and Tom my brother's friends and guys this is MJ uhh my boyfriend

Zugo and Chris look at Tom

Tom:\*clearing his throat\* continue

Good

Me:this is Khaya his brother and you already know Tasha

Zugo:great to meet you

MJ:likewise

Tom:Tasha you look beautiful as always it is nice to see you again

Tasha:\*blushing\*thank you and it's also nice to see you guys again

Chris:wuuh Tom are you being nice to a lady? Am I hearing wedding bells?

Zugo:I think I hear them too he's finally seeing the light

Tom:shut up you mooks,is it a crime to be nice to a pretty lady?

Tasha blushes again

Khaya:\*clears his throat\* uh excuse me I have to make a call.

He walks away looking nothing like khaya I wonder what's wrong with him,we continue talking with me in MJ's arms and Tom keeps making Tasha blush I'm just glad that there's no awkward vibe everyone is blending in and I'm sure Khaya will also blend in of course because he's Khaya he blends in everywhere.

.  
. .

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 41~

°Mbalenhle°

Tom:\*confused\* what??

Me:\*sighing\*yeah

I just told them about the mask

Zugo:can I touch it

MJ: no \*maintains a straight face\*

Me:ah come on babe

MJ:\*holding me closer\*no one is touching my baby's mask

Tasha:not even me?

MJ: well you,uhm you can touch it

Tasha giggles

Me:Khaya are you ok?

Seriously he's rather too quiet for my liking

Him:\*forcing a smile\*yeah I'm good

Me and MJ look at each other there's definitely something up

Tasha:even a baby can see that's a fake smile come on what's wrong? You are definitely not the Khaya that came over to my house and stood up for me to my sister

MJ: he came over to your house?

Tasha:yeah he did,he said he was wasting petrol\*rolling her eyes\*

MJ:\*chuckling\* now that sounds like him

Me:yeah so really,what's going on with you?

Khaya:seriously guys I'm fine it's just that uh..

Me:just what?

Him:\*smirks\*I'm dying of hunger and you Mbali haven't even asked if you should make something for us

Tom:dude! You took the words out of my mouth

Me and Tasha giggle while the guys chuckle

Me:lunch is almost ready so be patient please

Khaya:for how long

Me:30 minutes

Khaya:wuuh ai that is way too long

Me:\*giggling\*uhm I could make a sandwich for you at the moment

Him:\*smiles\*that would be highly appreciated

MJ: Tasha do you know the way to the kitchen?

Tasha:yeah why?

MJ: go make Khaya a sandwich, my lady won't be a wife to Khaya never

Tasha:why me?

MJ: I can't ask Chris or Zugo or Tom to go make a sandwich for another man eww no

Tom:exactly dude and please also include me in those sandwiches

Khaya:no,no no I want Mbali to be the one who makes them

Me:what? My man has already spoken

Khaya:but Mbali I'm hungry

Me:you went to a business trip without telling me so  
it either Tasha goes to make you and Tom  
sandwiches or you wait the remaining 30 minutes

Zugo:and who said me and Chris and MJ aren't  
hungry?

Tasha:no I'm not going to make so many  
sandwiches

MJ: don't worry about me I have a girlfriend\*looking  
at me\*

Me:agh let me just solve this

I stand up and tell one of the maids to make some  
sandwiches for us and bring them to us we are  
sitting at the garden behind the Palace,then go back.

Me:they'll be here in two minutes

Tom:cool

MJ: why do I feel like you and Khaya are on the same  
WhatsApp group?

Tasha:trust me they are\*laughs\* I don't know how  
their girlfriends cope with them



Tom&Khaya:I don't have a girlfriend

Chris:woah and wena Khaya what's your reason behind not having a girlfriend since we know Tom here thinks that girlfriends are a lot of work

Khaya:I haven't found the right one yet

Zugo:you have a good reason

Tom:and mine wasn't good?

Zugo&Chris:no

MJ:\*whispering to me\*I think my brother likes Natasha look at how he keeps stealing looks at her I look at Khaya and he is stealing looks but I thought Tom is the one who likes Tasha so does this mean they both like her?

.

MJ's parents arrived while we were having lunch they are inside "talking" with my parents, after that MJ wants to introduce me to them yes I had no problem with that when he asked me that last week but now I'm not so sure..his dad uhm when he first met me I had a mask on so I'm not worried to much

about him cause he knows my face but his mom doesn't what if she says that she doesn't want a girl with a mask on her face to date his son, a mask that is stuck at that matter I'm just super nervous.

Tom: it's so hot yoh\* fanning himself using his hand\*

Zugo: don't do it Mbali

Me: do what?

Zugo: firstly it is not that hot but Tom suddenly thinks it is hot trust me you don't want hear what he's about to say

Tom: why are you being so forward wena Zugo

Chris: just tell her what you want\* chuckles\*

Tom: uh since you have some sort of powers uhm could you make it rain a little

Khaya: laughing\* ai marn Tom you're being childish\* he remains silent for a sec as if he's thinking then he looks at me\* well can you ?

Everyone laughs at him

Me: seriously guys come on, I can control water I'm

an Avatar Queen "in training" not a rain maker

Khaya:mcm I thought your powers were cool well not anymore

I just roll my eyes,one of the maids comes to us

Her:\*bows\*the King and Queen have asked me to come call MJ and the princess for them

Oh boy

MJ: thanks

The maid walks away

Chris:well I guess this is goodbye cause we have to be on our way

Me:thank you guys for coming to check up on me

Zugo:\*smiles\*that's what brother's are for

Tom:take good care of yourself ok

I nod and give them a hug and then me and MJ walk inside

Me:MJ I'm scared

Him:come on babe you have nothing to worry about

Me:what if they don't like me and want you to get someone else

Him:\*kissing my hand\*they won't like you they will love you babe trust me

Me:\*sighing\*ok

We walk to the lounge and there sits Mr Mkhize and his wife I guess oh god she's so beautiful and that dress she's wearing is doing wonders for her body but she has nothing on my mom phela that woman is a walking goddess...we get to them,I think my hands are sweating uh what do I do now? Do I greet? Do I smile? Agh no even if I smile they won't see..ok greeting it is but how do I greet err "hi" no that's lame

MJ: mom,dad,royals

Yoh I don't even want to raise my head right now

Me:uh afternoon

MJ's M:afternoon child please do raise your head don't be afraid, we already know you have a mask stuck on your face

Well she has a sweet voice,I raise my head and look

at them

Her:\*smiles\*how are you?

Me:I'm good mah and you?

Her:all is well

MJ: I know you guys already know her but let me do a proper introduction

Dad:in front of me?? You want to introduce my daughter to your parents in front of me?

Mom:don't mind him son go ahead

MJ opens his mouth to speak Dad shoots MJ an evil eye ,MJ remains quiet same time

Ah Dad

Dad:\*laughs\*I'm joking son go ahead

Mr M:\*laughs\*I thought I didn't raise a coward

Mrs M: it is called being respectful

MJ: thank you Mom, anyway ...this is Mbalenhle Mthembu my girlfriend, babe meet Zwe..

Mr M: ngizokukhahlela Jason(I will kick you Jason)

Me and Mom giggle

Mrs M: MJ stop pushing your father's buttons, it is nice to finally meet you Mbalenhle I have heard so much about you from MJ and Khaya and I've seen your pictures on his phone you look beautiful just like your mother here

Me:\*smiling\*nice to meet you too and thank you

Mr M:from now on you have two dads \*smiles\*  
welcome to the Mkhize family

Me:\*smiling\*thank you

Mom:you can now leave we'll call you later to talk about something when Ncami has arrived.

We nod and walk out

MJ: see,I told you not worry

Me:I couldn't help it

We see Tasha and Khaya at a distance laughing

Me:I think they like each other

Him:but your friend has a boyfriend w..nah let just give them some space and have "us" time

Me:ok,and I've been meaning to ask,what happened with Wandile?

MJ: we talked to uncle Sthe and he was fuming still is

Me:ow I'm so sorry I should have never came up with that idea

Him:no babe your idea was good,uncle said he didn't knew Wandile exist cause her mom said she took a morning after pill after their night together, he was/is fuming because Wandile's mom lied to him and kept his son away from him

Me:that's hectic,so what's he going to do?

Him:I don't know, he still has to tell his wife that 23 years ago he cheated and made a son.

I hope everything turns out ok in the end,and I wonder why Wandi's mom lied.

.

#Narrated

Tom:they like each other

Zugo:yeah I also saw it man

Chris:I think we should just drop this guys

Tom:if only I approached her early we wouldn't be here

Zugo:we were all relaxed cause we saw that her guy doesn't love her and this happened and we tried to make her see you as if you've changed but it didn't work,they already like each other so let's just drop this

Tom:yeah and even if she did like me what was I going to say to her cause I don't like her

Chris:you were going to tell her the truth brah geez

Zugo:\*chuckles\*but it's of no use now, mission failed.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite



~insert 42~

°Mbalenhle°

Ncami:so I've talked to your parents and they said to let you two decide

MJ: what exactly do we have to decide?

Her:see since Mbalenhle is an Avatar Queen there are things she has to do before fully becoming an A.Queen

Me:uhm you mean training that I do?

Her:yeah and other things

MJ: other things like??

Her:marriage

I choke on my own saliva

Me:excuse me?

Her:you'll decide when you want to get married but this year must not end

Me:excuse me??

MJ: hold up back up a little,marriage??

No,no,no

Her:yes,and I did talk about sacrifices....some of the previous A.Queens found out that they were the chosen ones at an later age,some were already married so they had to sacrifice their marriage because a Husband is chosen for you ,you don't get to chose your husband.

MJ: excuse me\*standing up and walks out\*

Me:MJ!\*standing up\*

Ncami:let him be for a sec

Me:\*sitting down\*mah there has to be another sacrifice, I can not sacrifice my love for MJ I just can't..I love him so much

Her:the problem is that both you and MJ jump into conclusions

Me:uh?

Her:the first time you opened your eyes the A.Q

chose you to be the next Q and at that same day they chose your husband, everything that happens in life happens for a reason, you being kidnapped happened for a reason...the day you forgot to put on contact lenses that wasn't a mistake neither a coincidence the only reason you forgot to put them on was so he could see your eyes and fall in love, the same applies to him the only reason he was transferred from the law firm he was working on to the one he's working at now was so both of you can cross paths

Me: what are you saying?

Her: I'm saying MJ is the chosen husband for you

Oh thank god

Me: mah you have got to stop this thing of yours

Her: \*smiling\* what thing?

Me: of going around in circles before going straight to the point

Her: \*laughs\* you just have to stop jumping into conclusions, the first thing I said was that you have

to decide the two of you,that should have been obvious for the both of you,why would I say both of you have to decide about the marriage if MJ wasn't chosen for you?

Me:trust me mah if you were in the same position your whole world would've stopped, the things that makes sense would have not mattered, and about the marriage can it not be in this year cause me and MJ have only been together for 5 months it's just too early

Her:by the end of this year you two have to be married,you don't get to chose whether it is too early or too late you should be grateful that you get to marry someone you love and who also loves you cause none of the previous A.Qs had that honour

Me:\*sighing\*what about Siphoo?

Her:what about him?

Me:growing up I have always imagined myself getting married to someone who loves me like Siphoo, getting married in one of the most beautiful places in Jo'burg wearing the best beautiful dress I have

ever seen but I have never imagined myself getting married without Siphos presence\*I fell tears building up\* a wedding day is a precious amazing event to a person which is not meant to be celebrated with only just the person you're getting married too but it should be celebrated with all your love ones so how can I celebrate my big day without Siphos?\*tears falling\*

Her:I hear you my child but you should know that Siphos always with you just because you are not with him doesn't mean he is not with you

Me:what?

Ncami can be confusing sometimes

Her:please wipe those tears because they are hurting him more than they are hurting you

Me:uh?

Her:your training is already taking a huge toll on him so please wipe your tears

Me:mah what are you talking about?

Her:that is not for me to tell just go talk to MJ before

he goes crazy if he isn't going crazy  
already\*chuckles\*

I stand up thinking about what she just told me,what  
does she means about all of that? Training is taking  
a huge toll on me not him I'm the one who is hurt  
because my brother won't make it to my wedding  
not him so what does she mean?.....I find MJ by the  
Palace lake

Me:hey

He turns and look at me,his eyes look teary

Him:\*scratchy voice\*hi

Me:so uhm I'm getting married

Him:how do you feel about that?

Me:I don't know, good I guess just hurt a little by the  
fact that my brother won't be there

Him:\*looks at me with a painful face\*wow ok

Me:aren't you happy?

Him:are you seriously asking me that, what's there to  
be happy about?

Me:because you're the chosen husband for me

He looks at me without blinking,his right hand makes it way to his chest where the heart is at

Me:are you ok?

Him:I think my ears are deceiving me they are hearing what they want to hear,could you repeat what you just said

Me:\*chuckling\*are you ok?

Him:not that

Me:you're the chosen husband for me

His lips slowly curves into a smile,showing those perfect white teeth of his

.

☛3 weeks later☛

Well my training is officially over but the mask is still stucked on my face I'm used to it either way but that doesn't mean I want it on my face for years. We are at the month of October me and MJ decided to get

married on the 28th of December I hope and pray that by then this stupid mask will be off my face.

°MJ°

Soon enough I'll be someone's husband I didn't think it will be so soon but I'm not complaining because I Love Lenhle with everything in me we may only been together for 6 months but believe me when I say those months feels like years, this coming wedding totally belongs to the A.Qs we are just fulfilling that, I'm still going to propose to her next year after everything has cool down cause Ncami told us that a lot is yet to happen. Me and Lenhle drove back here to Jo'burg yesterday and I'm glad that I found my house in one piece, even though Khaya has his own house I know he likes being here in mine.

Me: babe I have to get going, are you sure you don't need anything

Her: just go already I'll be fine but on your way back please buy me Vanilla flavoured dairy ice cream at



Woolworths

Me:\*smiling\*why Woolworths?

Her:they sell the best

Me:ok then don't worry, now come give me a hug

She stands up and give me a hug but her whole body freezes I immediately let go of her

Me:sthandwa Sam uryt(my love are you ok)

She just looks at me without blinking

Me:Lenhle

She says nothing,I snap my fingers and she comes back and look at me with teary eyes

Me:babe what's wrong?

She keeps shaking her head with tears flowing down her mask,what's going on?

Me:\*touching her shoulders\*talk to me please

Her:\*wiping her tears\*I'm sorry about that I just saw something

Me:you just saw what? Where?

Her:Ncami did say I'll see unseen things so don't worry about it,it was emotional I just have to call ncami and find out what I have to do you can go now

Me:I really don't mind staying here with you I can just call K..

Her:babe trust me I'm fine now go and don't forget my ice cream.

I sigh and kiss her hand then leave even though I no longer feel like going.

~

I get to Uncle Sthe's house and he looks so nervous but it's understandable

"Look what the cat dragged in"

I look towards the stairs and see Aunt Selena looking beautiful as usual

Her:are you going to stand up and give me a hug? Or sit there looking like a lost cat

Me:\*chuckling\*a lost cat really?

I stand up and hug her

Her:why do you look like your fiancée has called off the wedding,if she did just give me her contacts the wedding will be back on by the end of the day

Me:still extra I see, and don't worry you can continue looking for the best dress to wear

Her:good then

Me:are you ok?

I know that this must be really hard on her

Her:\*sighs\*yeah I'm good, also I'm still hurt by the fact that your uncle cheated on me but I'm also happy for him I know how much he wanted a child\*fakes a smile\*

Uncle:\*walking down the stairs\*where is Khaya with Wandile?

Me:\*looking at my wristwatch\*they should be here in a few minutes and you know that Wandile might walk out the moment he sees you cause who knows maybe his mother told him bad things about you

Him:you do know that you are only making me more nervous right

Me:I...

"Family I'm home!!!"shouts Khaya

Uncle:\*freaking out\*oh god what do I do now?

Aunt:Sthembiso pull yourself together

Khaya shows up with Wandile who freezes the moment his eyes lands at Uncle

Khaya: ok dude before I introduce you let me hug my brother first

He walks to me I stand up and we hug I can't believe I missed him,we break the hug.

Khaya:look at you\*smiles\*looking all sorts of handsome

Me:nxx,Wandile

His eyes move from uncle to me

Him:MJ right?

Me:yeah,please take a seat.

He takes a seat with hesitation.

Uncle:\*clears his throat\*without wasting any time

uhm I'm Sthembiso McKenzie \*clears his throat again\* I'm your father

Wandile stands up quick as lightning

Him:Read my lips I DO NOT HAVE A FATHER, I never had one and I'll never have one.

He then storms out,uncle tries to follow him but aunt S stops him

Aunt:let him calm down first.

I might as well as go back to my lady.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 43~

°MJ°

I walk out and find Wandile still by the gate,probably

waiting for a cab since he came here with Khaya,I really want to walk pass him and say nothing but I can't.

Me:you know what you just did was not matured right? For fuck sakes you are 23

Him:so what if I'm 23 uh,was I suppose to just say "oh ok nice to meet you dad" where was he for these past 23 years

Me:that's a question you should be asking him not me,why do you think my brother brought you here uh? So you and uncle could sit down and talk like two grown up people

Him:uncle? Isn't he your father?

Me:no,uncle wanted to talk to you first before introducing you to the whole family,so tell me this man if uncle didn't want anything yo do with you would he be the one to reach out to you? I'm not saying go back in there and be a happy family all I'm saying is that go back in there and hear him out listen to his side of the story then tell him yours and then you can decide there whether you let him in

your life or not.

He stands still thinking for a while, then he just needs to man up and go back in there

Him: did he send you to say all those things to me just to make me come back in?

Me: he has the impression that you are already gone, I'm also on my way back home now and really think clearly about this, sharp.

I walk to my car leaving him standing there fighting with his thoughts probably.

Him: MJ wait!!

I turn and look at him with my eyebrow raised

Him: \*sighs\* I'll listen to what he has to say

Me: ok

I turn back to my car.

Him: wait aren't you gonna go back in?

Me: I left my women back home I'm sure she misses me right now \*smirking\*

Him:\*chuckles\*come on walk back in with me,so you can drive me back afterwards cause I won't survive another trip with your brother

I chuckle and close the door,I'm glad he's loosening up....we walk back in together and find Uncle and Aunt still seated looking sour,Khaya is not here he's probably in the kitchen.

Me:where's Khaya?

Their heads shoots up,uncle just stare at Wandile

Aunt:at the kitchen

I knew it

Wandile:look Mr McKenzie MJ has knocked a little sense to my head,I will listen to what you have to say and you'll also listen to what I have to say.

Uncle just nods like a little boy as we take our seats,Khaya walks in with a full plate

Khaya:oh you two are back uhm don't mind me\*taking his seat\*

Me:could we speed this up cause when I left Lenhle wasn't really ok



Khaya:\*his mouth full with food\*what was wrong with her?

Aunt S:sies Khaya, manners

Me:later brah,uncle..

Uncle: firstly thank you for coming back,uhm as I was saying that I am your father, I didn't know that I had a son I only found out a few weeks back with the help of my nephews here...when they first came to me and told me that they saw someone who looks exactly like me I didn't pay to much attention to them cause people do look alike out there but they got my attention when they showed me your picture i..

Wandile: MJ I thought you deleted the picture

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*seriously we are going to talk about the picture now?

Him:\*rolling his eyes\*continue

Uncle:luckily Khaya had done a background check on you with all your details and finding out who your mother is there was no doubt that you are my son but if you don't believe so we could do a DNA testing

to prove so

Me:if it comes back positive then what?

Uncle:I don't know about him but in my side I know that it is late now but I still want to be in your life and make up for the lost time.

Me:Wandile mind you,uncle didn't know of your existence till a few weeks back so I don't think you should be angry at him.

Wandile: yes I know that you didn't know of my existence because you didn't want me to even exist

Uncle:what are you talking about?

Wandile: didn't you tell my mother to abort me when you found out she was pregnant with me?

Uncle:WHAT?!

Wandile:that is why you didn't know about me cause you thought she aborted me right?

Me:woah dude watch it now that is not true

Wandile: how would you know that? Were you there?

Me:I...

Uncle: MJ

Aunt: no Sthe what MJ is saying is true, we know that you would never ever do that

Wandile: of course all of you will side with him because he's family to you guys, why should I believe him over my mother?

Me: again if he did what your mother told you would he be the one reaching out to you?

Wandile: maybe it's best if I leave\*standing up\*

Khaya: aibo wait let me swallow\*he swallows\* why are you running away from the truth? It's obvious that your mother lied to you

Wandile: are you calling my mother a liar?

Khaya: if the shoe fits

Wandile: \*fuming with anger\* wh.....

Me: look no need to be angry dude, to solve this once and for all call your mother and give her this house's address tell her to come here it is an emergency.

He sits down defeated and takes out his phone.

~

°Tasha°

So for these past weeks me and Khaya have been hanging out a lot and I don't know how it happened but I think I'm falling for him and to make the matter worse or good I don't know he also feels the same,he told me yesterday that he likes me and he know that I have a boyfriend so he said he's going to respect that and do not put pressure on me he's just gonna let me do me but also wants me to know that he likes me. I didn't sleep the whole night thinking about that and I have finally got to a decision, I'll break up with Nkosenhle and give Khaya a chance cause honestly Khaya gives me attention more than Nkosenhle does...so I'm already at his house to break up with him .

Him:so why exactly are you here? Cause I didn't call you

Me:Nkosenhle tell me what are we?

Him:what do you mean?

Me:I only come here whenever it suits you, you don't bother calling me or even texting me I'm the one who always call you and force a conversation with you cause it always seems like you don't want to talk to me in other words you do not have time for me,the only time you have for me is when you want to blow some steam off....so I'm going to ask again what are we?

He just looks at me with a bored face and say nothing

Me:ow ok I think it's obvious where we stand so please delete my numbers I'll also do the same\*I stand up\*

Him:what are you saying?

Me:I'm saying we are through,we are done whatever it is that was going on between us it is over.

Him:\*stands up\*listen here you don't get to call the shots I'm the one who will say when it is over

Me:\*chuckling\*well I just called the so called shots IT IS OVER.

Him:well I guess you ain't going anywhere\*smirks\*

His smirk sends bad chills all over my body,I try to walk away from him but he grabs my arm and slaps me so hard making me fall on the couch

Him:I said you ain't going nowhere

Me:\*holding my cheek\*nxx I'm leaving this house believe me

Him:well I guess you leave me no choice

Me:what a..

Before I could even finish that sentence he gives me another hot slap and rip off my shirt

Me:what are you doing?

Him:making sure you don't leave this house.

He gets on top of me the fuck does he think he's doing,I fight him as he tries to unclip my bra I use my legs to push him off me then stand up running to the door,as I'm about to open the door he pulls me back with my hair I scream in pain but that doesn't stop him he keeps pulling me with my hair up the stairs to his room and throw me to his bed then locks the

door and comes towards me I quickly jump off the bed

Him:do you know how much money I get with just being with you?

Me:what are you talking about?

Him:about the fact that you can not leave me

Me:so you've been using me all this time you piece of shit.

I don't know how he got to me but I heard another hot slap on my cheek just as I'm holding my burning cheek another one lands on my face making me fall on the floor,I start screaming out loud hoping and praying that someone hears me but he doesn't care he starts kicking me I scream in pain as he continues kicking me all over my body I bring my hands to my face protecting it,he stops oh thank god I remove my hands from my face only to find him removing his belt and he whips me with it,why did I come here...after some time he stops and picks me up then throws me on the bed then takes off my skirt honestly I have no strength to fight him,he rips off my panty I

try to fight him with the little energy I have but it is pointless, he takes off his clothes while doing so I try to roll off the bed but he quickly grabs me and hold my hands firmly while putting pressure on my legs using his lower body

Him:you are stuck with me here forever do you hear me?

I spit saliva to his face and his face turns red immediately, he forcefully open my legs using his knee and then he forcefully enters me.

~

°Mbalenhle°

No no no no no how can he? How can he do this? He's fuckin raping her,first time,same day me seeing things and they have to be like this..Where the fuck is MJ and Khaya we have to find her fast,what if he ends up killing her...MJ runs in and rush to me

Him:babe what happened? Are you ok I couldn't hear you properly over the phone,why are you crying?



Me:we have to find her?

Khaya:find who?

Me:Tasha,he's raping her we have to find her

Khaya:WHAT??

MJ:who's raping Tasha babe you are not making any sense,please stop crying you're breaking my heart.

Me:I just saw\*hiccup\*Nkosi on top of Tasha\*hiccup\*raping her,she's screaming\*hiccup\*begging him to stop

MJ hugs me while brushing my back

Him:calm down we'll find her

Me:me and MJ are coming with you guys

Him:no stay here I promise we'll find her ok

I nod as he let go of me and snaps his fingers in front of Khaya who seems to be in another world,he comes back

Khaya:I know where this motherfucker stays let's go.

Me and MJ the jaguar look at each other

Me:make him pay

He follows the guys as they walk out.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 44~

°Narrated°

Khaya and both MJ's get inside Nkosenhle's yard easily since there's no security system,MJ the jaguar isn't focused on anything but getting his claws on Nkosenhle.

MJ:this too much anger is not good for you

Khaya:but it's good for you?

MJ: you know that's not what I mean

Khaya:let's just find Natasha and make sure she's ok

before dealing with this nigga

MJ:\*looking at his brother\*you do not just like this girl do you? You love her?

Khaya:nxx get out of the way you're wasting my time

MJ: Khaya you're in love admit it

Khaya just pushes MJ out of the way and open the door since it ain't locked,the moment they walk inside they hear a screaming faint voice coming from upstairs they all run upstairs, MJ the jaguar gets upstairs first but paces up and down waiting for the guys to get there since the door is locked,as soon as they get there Khaya kicks the door open and find Nkosenhle on top of Tasha but gets off her as soon as the door swings open,Tasha quickly grabs Nkosi's shirt and cover herself with it...that sight of Tasha was enough to make Khaya lose it but before he could even do something to Nkosenhle MJ the jaguar jumps on him and start giving him some deep scratches all over his body making him scream mind you Nkosenhle is naked,he even bites his right arm making him scream even

more

Khaya:I haven't done anything to him so why is he screaming like this

MJ: look at the scratches on his body and that blood he's losing

Khaya:you mean to tell me Mbali's jaguar is in here

MJ: yeah now take care of Tasha,I'll take this guy to the warehouse, don't worry I won't do anything to him

Khaya nods and walks to Tasha who seems to be in another dimension, she has totally zoned out.

Khaya:Natasha

Tasha just looks the other way feeling ashamed, Khaya tries to touch her but she shifts away from him

Khaya:\*pained voice\*please Natasha let me help you I won't hurt you please\*tears threatening to come out\*

Tasha looks at Khaya amazed that he's so sincere, she has never seen Khaya like this before but she

also sees pity on his face something she really doesn't need at the moment, she looks at Nkosenhle rolling on the floor screaming in agony losing to much blood but doesn't feel any pity for him instead she feels hatred and also feel like she doesn't want to be in his presence, she slowly wears the shirt she's covering herself with ignoring the fact that she's in pain and weak then she tries to stand up but falls back on the bed

Khaya: let me help you \*trying to touch her\*

She stops him using her hand and gets up again, she reaches in Khaya's pocket and take out his car keys Khaya just stands still feeling helpless... she starts walking towards the door which is rather to hard for her since the pain is unbearable

Khaya: at least let me carry you to the car please, I can't bear to watch you in so much pain please Natasha.

Tasha stops then look at Khaya then nods, Khaya walks to her slowly then picks her up bridal style and walks out with her leaving the 2 MJs with Nkosenhle

MJ: MJ damn that sounds weird,uh if you can hear me right now I think it's enough let him be before you kill him.

Fortunately MJ the jaguar heard him and he obeys,the moment he walks away from Nkosenhle, Nkosenhle passes out

MJ: yesses you messed him up and I definitely won't touch him he will ruin my clothes.

He calls his boys to come fetch Nkosenhle while Khaya places Tasha on the passenger seat

Tasha:may I drive myself home please I just want to be alone you'll come fetch your car later please\*tears flowing down her cheeks\*

Khaya:I'm sorry but I can't do that,Natasha have you seen your body? I have to take you to a doctor and you can't drive while you are in so much pain

Tasha:\*shaking her head\*I do not want to see a doctor I'll nurse myself back to health

Khaya:Na...

Tasha:Khaya NO!!

Khaya:\*sighs\*ok but I'm driving you home you will not drive in this state.

He gets in the drivers seat and starts the ignition.

Tasha:Khaya this is not the way home,I thought I made it clear that I do not want to go to the hospital

Khaya:and I respect that,I'm taking you to Mbali you can't be alone who knows what thoughts are running on your head right now

Tasha just sighs and say nothing all the way to MJ's house,when they get there Khaya carries her inside Mbalehlehle stands up quick as lightning the moment she sees Tasha

Mbali:oh my god\*tears fall down\*you're so weak,Khaya why didn't you take her to the hospital she's weak

Khaya:she refused to go to the hospital

Mbali:ok take her to the spare room I'm right behind you

Khaya nods and takes her there

Mbali:\*holding on to the counter\* God give me

strength I didn't know that I will have to use my powers this soon I'm not even sure whether it will work or not but give me strength.

Khaya:I have to go now

Mbali:where's your brother?

Khaya:he's uhm he's ..I left him behind

Mbali:\*raising her eyebrow\*Khaya he better not be harmed in any way

Khaya:he's not, trust me

Mbalenhle nods and go to the spare room where she finds Tasha in the in suite bathroom inside the bathtub crying, she gets closer to her wanting to hug her but stops herself not wanting to hurt her,she kneels down.

Tasha:\*wiping her tears\*Khaya will never ever look at me the same

Mbali:you love him don't you?

Tasha:I do,but when he looks at me he will see a broken women who dated a guy who's in it for money



Mbali:\*blinking away her tears\*show me where exactly you are broken at

Tasha:you know that is not what I meant

Mbali:then what do you mean?

Tasha:I'm broken inside

Mbali:and how will Khaya see what's inside you cause the last time I checked I'm the one with powers here

Tasha:\*chuckles\*I should have never went there,I should have never dated him

Mbali:you didn't know things would turn out like this and stop acting strong cry it all out

Tasha:crying won't help me in any way

Mbali:and bottling things inside will help??

Tasha remains quiet.

Mbali:Tasha don't forget that you are also human,it's ok to have a melt down,just don't unpack and live there,Cry it out and then refocus on where you are headed which is to brighter days.

Tasha:\*looking at Mbali\*thank you Mbali for caring so much for me,even my own sister doesn't care about me the way you do and I'll hold on to those words thank you

Mbali:no need to thank me,now let me try this\*putting her hands inside the bathtub\*

Tasha:what are you doing?

Mbali:shhh

Mbalenhle closes her eyes remembering her training then opens them and focuses on the water

Mbali:could you lay down

Tasha:WHAT? Mbali I'll drown

Mbali:you trust me don't you?

Tasha sighs and lays in the water feeling a stinging sensation as water gets in contact with her wounds,Mbali makes sure she removes water around Tasha's face so she won't drown.

Mbali: "GUARDIANS OF THE WATER ELEMENT,  
I CALL UPON YOU

AS YOUR NEW QUEEN TO HELP ME"

Strange drawings starts appearing on Mbali's both arms then the water turns iris blue, Tasha feels the water getting tingly she tries to open her eyes but fails to it's like they are sealed with a super glue, she also tries to speak but also fails to.... Mbali starts feeling weak she takes her hands out of the water which returns to it normal colour, the drawings also disappears

Mbali: \*weakly\* Tasha you can come out now

Tasha comes out gasping for air

Tasha: \*breathing heavy\* I don't know why you did that but I'm never doing it again

Mbali: how do you feel?

Tasha: out of air

Mbali: \*rolling her eyes\* get out of the bathtub

Tasha gets out and look at Mbali curiously

Mbali: how do you feel?

Tasha: what d... wait I don't feel any pain\* she

stretches\*I don't feel any pain\*she looks at herself\*  
where did the bruises go?

Mbali weakly smiles grateful that she did it

Tasha:Mbali did you do this?

Mbali: \*nods\*now wear something please

Tasha just attacks her with a hug making Mbali  
wince in pain,she lets go of her

Tasha:what's wrong?

Mbali:I'm just weak I need to rest and I'll be fine

Tasha:you sure?

Mbali:yeah now let me go rest and you must also do  
the same

Tasha:\*smiling\*ok and thank you so much,do you  
perhaps know how to also ease the pain down there

Mbali:\*standing up\*I don't think so

Tasha:your body looks weak do go rest

Mbali nods and walks out slowly with her whole  
body in pain,it takes her about 5 minutes to get to

MJ's room...she stands in front of the mirror and slowly takes off her clothes then her tears fall down as she sees the bruises that were on Tasha's body on her body.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 45~

¶Few hours earlier ¶

°At McKenzie's Household°

Wandile's mom freezes as her eyes land on Sthembiso McKenzie the man she fell in love with 23 years ago who she still loves by the way but she knows very well she can't have him,he loves Selena no matter what even after having Selena's womb

destroyed he still chose her and well of course no one knows that except her,if Sthe finds out nc no one knows what he'll do to her.

Wandile: oh mom you're here

Khaya:do join us Miss Smith

Yeah Wandile's mother is not married, at the age of 47 she's still single...she hesitantly join them wondering how Wandile met his father and also wondering how Sthe knew he had a son cause she knows Wandile wasn't the one who looked for him.

Khaya:afternoon

Wandi's mom: afternoon

Selena looks at this women across her with cold eyes

Wandile:so mom I'm just gonna get to it,w...

MJ's phone disturbs them

MJ: sorry,I have to take this

Sthe:feel free

//

MJ: sthandwa seyam'inhliziyo(love of my heart)

Lenhle:\*crying\* b..ab..e hhee's ra..

MJ:\*worried\*I can't hear you,are you ok? What's wrong?

Lenhle:ii'm no..not ook..y

MJ:\*quickly stands up\*I'm on my way//

Khaya:what's wrong?

MJ: I don't know but she's not ok,she's crying terribly

Khaya:I'm coming with you,my beautiful aunt\*looking at her\*

Selena:what do you want?

Khaya:come on what...

Selena:if you don't say what you want now then I won't do it

MJ: you'll follow behind\*walks out\*

Khaya:ohk could you record this whole conversation as in starting now I want to hear everything myself

Selena:\*rolling her eyes\*ok ok go now

Khaya:I want to see you press record now

Sthe: Khaya marn

Selena presses record on her phone

Khaya:thanks.

He runs out to his car.

Wandile:\*clearing his throat\*as I was asking, mom why don't I know my father?

She starts sweating as the room becomes smaller for her,with Sthe giving her a dead stare

Wandile:mom are you okay?

She nods not saying anything.

Sthe:Speak Lina Marn!!!\*banging the table\*

Wandile:\*pissed off\*don't you dare talk to my mother like that

Sthe:No Wandile you need to face reality, your mother lied to you...23 years ago I made a huge mistake I...

Wandile:wow so that is what I am? A huge mistake?



Sthe:you didn't even let me finish\*sighs\* the day you were conceived me and my wife had a huge fight to a point where I thought we were going to divorce one another,my mistake was that I left the house without hearing her out,I was angry and I needed air,somehow I ended up at some club where I met your mother,I was drunk but I was aware of what was happening , we used a condom but it broke and in the morning I told her that I will go buy a morning after pill but your mother told me not to worry cause she has "already" took it which turns out she didn't but now you're here and I want to be involved in your life if only you let me in.

Wandile:mom is that true? What he just said is it true?

Lina:\*looking down\*it's true

Wandile:why? Uh,why lie to me,implant the idea that my own father didn't want me,that he hated me the moment you told him you were pregnant,hated me to a point where he even told you to abort me uh,why?\*getting emotional\*

Lina:for selfish reasons forgive me son

Sthe:and what exactly did I ever do to you that made you hate me to a point where you tell my son such bad things about me

Lina:BECAUSE YOU CHOSE HER!\*pointing at Selena who's cool as a cucumber\*

Sthe:who was I suppose to choose? You? We weren't even dating

Lina: even so,you were suppose to choose me

Sthe:and why would I do that

Lina:exhibit A\*pointing at Wandile\*

Sthe:so I was suppose to choose you over my wife for a child that I didn't know existed,even if I did know about Wandile I was going to be in his life while with my wife

Lina:that's one of the reasons I didn't tell you about Wandile cause you were going to play happy family with your barren wife

Selena freezes and tears act quickly,while Wandile looks at the women he knows as his mom but feels like he no longer knows her,the mother he knows is

sweet and loving not this cold and mean.

Sthe:\*getting angry\*now you're crossing the line

Selena:\*wiping her tears\*wait how do you know I'm barren?

Lina runs out of words and looks everywhere but not the people she's sitting with,Sthe notices that.

Sthe:\*looking straight at her\*she asked you a question

Lina: uh she's old and...uh doesn't have a child yet so I assumed\*she lies terribly\*

Sthe bangs the table and stands up walking towards Lina.

Sthe:How do you know my wife can't have kids?

Lina:\*scared\*I just told y...

Sthe:LINATHI HOW THE FUCK DO YOU KNOW THAT??

Lina:\*trembling with fear\*the..the maid who once worked for you.\*swallows saliva\*

Sthe:don't you dare lie to me,the maid didn't know

that my wife can't have kids

Lina:I..I paid her to crush some pills in her drinks to destroy her womb

Wandi&Sthe:YOU DID WHAT??

Selena stands up and runs upstairs with tears rolling down.....

~

°At The Warehouse°

Nkosenhle is tied up on an electronic chair oh and he's wet,Khaya said he wants him to feel the entire electricity flowing in him.

Khaya:\*slapping him\*ebaba wake up this is not a hotel or your bedroom

Nkosi awakes looking at his environment then his eyes lands on Khaya and MJ and also feels the unbearable pain from his wounds that MJ the jaguar left on his body

Nkosi:who the fuck are you?

Khaya:the ones that have arranged your trip to hell  
cause obviously that's where you're going

MJ: now first things first you are going to answer  
every question we ask ok

Nkosi:and what if I don't

Khaya:ohh allow me\*bowing\*

He walks to the switch of the electronic chair and  
flips it on for 3seconds which is enough to make  
Nkosi feel the pain that is more to come if he doesn't  
cooperate and switch it off.

Khaya:did you feel that? Or should I..

Nkosi:I felt it please,I'll answer your questions.

MJ: good,first question,why rape your girlfriend?

Nkosi:she's not my girlfriend

MJ:Khaya

Khaya flips on the switch,Nkosi screams in pain  
feeling like his brain is being taken out of his  
head,Khaya flips it off

MJ: you're not answering my question

Nkosi:\*crying\*i wanted to make sure she doesn't leave

MJ: by raping her? And I thought you just said she isn't your girlfriend so why wouldn't you want her to leave?

He remains quiet

MJ: Khaya

Nkosi:ok ok I'll talk

MJ: oh you will,Khaya

Khaya flips the switch on and stretches for 2minutes then flips it off

MJ: ok you were saying?and hurry up my women is waiting for me at home

Nkosi:because I was earning a lot of money with being with her

MJ: y..

Khaya flips on the switch out of anger

Khaya:\*angry\*he's been using her,how could he?\*pacing up and down\*

MJ: if you don't flip that switch off he's gonna die  
and we won't get answers

He flips it off leaving Nkosi out of breath

MJ: I'm giving you 10 seconds to catch your breath  
then you tell us who's paying you to be with Natasha  
and why?time starts now

After 10 seconds

MJ: we're listening

Nkosi:some guy named Njabulo because he didn't  
want Natasha to get back with her ex,he gave me  
straight instructions to not let her leave me

MJ: who is this ex you speak off and why wouldn't  
this Njabulo guy want them to get back together?

Nkosi:I do not know the ex and I don't know

MJ: fool,nx where can we find this Njabulo

He remains silent

MJ: ok I'm done here Khaya,I'll see you tomorrow

Khaya:tomorrow?I have a room In your house in  
case you have forgotten

MJ: you wouldn't dare come to my house with "blood" all over you and also smelling "blood" while Lenhle is around

Khaya:\*smirking\*but I'm clean and I smell amazing

MJ:we both know when you leave this place you won't be either of those things\*chuckling\*so I'll see you tomorrow

MJ walks out.

Khaya:well well well it's just you and me,firstly you will tell me Njabulo's address, secondly you will eat your own shit cause I can smell that you have shitted yourself

Nkosi:you can rather kill me

Khaya:oh no man you will eat your shit.

.

MJ gets at his house and walks straight to his room and finds Lenhle reading a book

MJ: hey babe

Lenhle: \*looking at him\*hey



MJ: how are you?\*sitting next to her\*

Lenhle:uhh I'm good

MJ: and Natasha?

Lenhle:she's completely fine

MJ: good and I can't believe you sent Mj to come with us

Lenhle:I had to make him pay in some way and my buddy here\*brushing Mj's head\* was happy to help

MJ:\*shaking his head\*yesterday you spoke about a massage and right now I'm in the mood so lay on your stomach my lady

Lenhle: uh nah I'm cool now

MJ: you sure?

Lenhle: yeah

MJ: ok then let me take a shower.

He stands up and walks to the bathroom, Lenhle sighs and weakly gets off the bed..she accidentally trips on her own leg and falls while screaming a little, MJ runs out of the bathroom to her

MJ: what happened?

Lenhle:I just tripped

MJ: oh sorry let me help you up.

He hold her waist before Lenhle could say no making her wince in pain

MJ:\*letting her go\* what's wrong?

Lenhle:\*standing up\*nothing

He touches her waist she wince again

MJ: take off your top

Lenhle shakes her head no

MJ:\*firm voice\*Mbalenhle

Lenhle sighs and take off her top revealing the bruises, MJ freezes feeling anger building up

MJ:\*speaking through his teeth\*who did this?

Lenhle:no one

MJ: Mbalenhle

Lenhle:serious babe no one did this to me I only used my powers to heal Tasha and all of her bruises

disappeared from her body and appeared to mine

MJ: wait wait wait so you mean to tell me that every time you heal someone their pain will come to you?

Lenhle:yeah

MJ: then it's official you will never ever heal anyone again

Lenhle:but..

MJ: Mbalenhle in case you haven't noticed the bruises all over you go over there to the mirror and you also can't expect me to be ok with this,I can not allow you to get hurt by just only helping noo,this was the first time and also last am I clear?

Lenhle:but..

MJ: Am I Clear?

Lenhle nods and MJ picks her up and places her back on the bed.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 46~

Lina: forgive me my child

Wandi:forgive you?? Tell me who are you? Cause you are definitely not the women who raised me

Lina:it's still me please forgive me

Wandi: you filled my head with nothing but lies,I have longed for a father figure in my life my whole entire life,you would see how devastated I would be on "bring your father to school day" instead of telling me about my father you continued to fill my head with lies you continued to fill my heart with hatred for someone who didn't know I even existed,all that mattered to you was your agenda I don't know what it was for but you never cared about my feelings at all

Lina:\*crying\*I did I still do

Wandi:NO YOU DIDN'T!! if you did you would have told me about my father you would have told him

about me and worse you destroyed someone's womb

Lina:I just wanted Sthe to leave her,then I would have told him about you then he would have came to me and forgot about her.

Wandi:are you hearing yourself? I shouldn't have defended you back at the McKenzie household I should have let him slap you,you know what I'm out of here\*turning facing the door\*

Lina:\*holding his hand\*please don't leave, I'll....

Wandi:\*yanking his hand\*goodbye Linathi

He walks out leaving her mother crying.

.

°Mbalenhle°

Well ncamu did say the bruises will fade away after 3 days so 2 days left I guess,MJ is still not ok with all the bruises all over my body you could actually see the anger on his face when he rubs my body with some ointment.

Tasha:are you sure you're ok?

I haven't told her about the consequences of healing her and I won't tell her

Me:yeah I'm fine don't worry

Her:I'm not buying that but I will let you be,and thank you so much again

Me:yoh babe you've been thanking me since yesterday it's enough now

Her:\*giggles\*I will stop for now.

Khaya walks in

Khaya:morning ladies

Me:it is already 1pm Khaya

Khaya:I woke up an hour ago so it's still morning to me

Me:whatever, anyway MJ is in the study for some reason he didn't want to go to the office

Him:\*chuckles\*you're the reason,\*looks at Tasha\* how are you holding up?

Tasha:I'm ok,uh Mbali I should get going

Me:ok let me walk you out

Khaya opens his mouth but doesn't say anything I wonder what it is he wants to say,he shakes his head and walk to the study while I walk Tasha out.

Me:why are you shutting him out?

Tasha:I'm not.

Me:seriously?

Her:it's just that uh.

Me:just what?

Her:he saw me getting raped

Me:so?

Her:I just feel so ashamed

Me:\*sighing\*you two need to sit down and talk about this,you both love each other obviously so just sit down and talk stop running away from him.

Her:\*sighing\*I'll try

Me:don't try just sit down and talk ok

Her:\*smiles\*ok,thanks goodbye

Me:bye babe.

We hug and I walk back inside and find MJ drink water from a water bottle

Him:shouldn't you be resting

Me:I'm not sick MJ

Him:I know you're not but your whole body is in pain

Me:I will rest tonight and tomorrow I have to meet up with the guys

Him:\*pouting\*but babe you're in pain

Me:\*giggling\*you're only saying that cause you don't want me to go, well too bad cause I'm seeing the guys tomorrow and I'm thinking of going back to Siphos apartment.

Him:what? Why?

Me:we are not married yet so me staying here is wrong

Him:but...



Me:no buts

Him:I just don't get why you have to leave when you'll be here most of the time

Me:that's better than cohabiting

Him:oh ok then, and still no clue on who is suppose to take off your mask?

Me:\*sighing\*no

Him:I miss kissing you\*making a sappy face\*

Me:me and you both

.

#Narrated

Tom:my man!!\*bro hugging him\* New York has been treating you good I see

Zugo:obviously, look at him he's glowing

Athi:come on Zugo a man doesn't glow\*bro hugs' him too\* where's Chris

Chris:\*walking in\*I'm right here,look at you shinning

Athi:agh\*they also bro hug\* so how have you guys been

Tom:well on my side I ain't complaining and Chris learn to knock you can't just walk in my house as if you own it

Athi:still the same Tom uh?

Zugo:he'll never change this one

Athi:meaning he still doesn't have a girlfriend.

Zugo&Chris:obviously

Athi:i should have known,what about you two

Zugo:well I'm still with Z'yanda\*smiles\*

Athi:you're even blushing eh\*laughs\*

Zugo:laugh it's cool

Chris:I'm still single too

Athi:what happened to Minny?

Chris:didn't workout

Athi:I hear you uhm soo...

Tom:sorry man

Athi:for what?

Tom:we failed

Athi:you mean to tell me that..

Zugo:she's in love with some guy,sorry brah

Athi:\*sighs\*it's cool

Tom:vele vele what's the story between you two?

Athi smiles at the thought of when he was still with Tasha

Tom:you see why I don't want to fall in love,I don't want to be smiling like a cold cow I mean look at Athi.

They all laugh.

Athi:someday you will fall in love and you will have the glimpse of what we feel

Tom:I will never

Athi:you can say that but I still have hope for you

Tom rolls his eyes

Athi:anyway Tee was my highschool

sweetheart\*smiles\* I was doing grade 12 she was doing grade 11 when we started dating, and when I started hitting on her I didn't exactly like her I was just fulfilling the bet that me and my friends made,she was the new girl at school so we made a bet on who will fuck her first and trust me when I say it wasn't easy to get her she's just uh what is the word ah challenging and that made me fall for her before I could even get her after a week of trying to get rid of the feelings I had for her I realize that I can't so I went back to the guys and told them I'm off the bet and they also should stay away from her,they picked up that I liked her so they backed off besides my stepbrother Njabulo aka Njbs that guy is an itch that won't go away, anyway after about 2 months Tasha and I dated obviously after coming clean about the bet

Tom:and she still dated you? No I will never understand Love

Athi:you will trust me,so our relationship was nothing but blissful, varsity time came for me

Tom:ahh the cheating phase too bad I don't have

popcorn

Zugo:shut up Tom

Athi:for your information Tom I didn't cheat on her,she was also afraid of the same thing but I assured her that I would never cheat on her and I didn't

Tom:you didn't?

Zugo&Chris:TOM!!

Tom:ok ok I'll shut up

Athi:\*chuckles\*time went by she also came to study at UJ she actually wanted to go to Wits but Wits accepted her in a course that she didn't want she ended up coming to UJ and I called that Fate\*smiles\*our relationship went well weeks turned into months, months turned into years and our love for each other didn't fade then 3 years ago

Tom:ahh the year when we became the 5 amigos

Athi:yeah and at that same day I met you guys when I went back to my apartment I found Tee there just chilling I joined her and we goofed around then out

of nowhere she told me she was ready that came to me as a surprise but I don't want to lie I was also excited phela I had been starving for years

Tom:hold up..

Zugo:Tom dude

Tom:no I have to ask this,so you were with her not cheating on her being the perfect guy when she was starving you?

Athi nods

Tom:how long did you two date again?

Athi:5 years

Tom:\*his eyes out\* you dated for 5years but didn't eat that cake? And you expect me to fall in love

Athi:one day you'll understand that some things are worth waiting for...so yeah and the fact that I was her first made me vow to myself to always love her and cherish her in every way,the next day I received bad news that stepmother died on a car accident apparently on her way to see me, Njabulo didn't handle it well he even blamed me for her death

saying that if only I didn't call his mother to come over she wouldn't have died I told him I didn't call her but he didn't believe me, his exact words were "I'm going to make sure you lose the one you love deeply forever" I quickly figured out that he was speaking about Tee so I told him to stay away from her and he said he won't hurt her I shouldn't worry but he'll make sure I lose her, he's the one who convinced dad to give me the 3 year tender in New York, I never wanted to go there but this tender was very important, so I made a promise to Tee that I'll visit and sometimes she'll come visit... I left, when I got to New York I called her but she didn't answer I called so many times she ended up picking up the phone saying Njabulo told her everything I should leave her alone then she dropped the call and blocked me, still this day I have no idea what lies Njabulo told her, even after she blocked me I kept tabs on her just to make sure she's fine till I come back after 3 months so I could talk to her, a week before those 3 months could end Tee was admitted to the hospital she miscarried due to stress I didn't even know she was pregnant , on that day I made another vow to

make sure I make Njabulo pay because this is all his fault, Tee didn't still doesn't want anything to do with me, she didn't give me a chance to talk to her so after that I never came back here I wanted to give her space, I hated the person she turned too because of Njabulo's lies, when she started dating I panicked cause I still hoped that we could work us out only to find out that, that guy she was dating was working for Njabulo that why I wanted you guys to stall her for these few weeks just until I return, I really need to deal with Njabulo soon

Chris: wow I..I.. I don't even know what to say

Tom: well I do, now that you're back what are you going to do?

Athi: I truly do love her with everything in me but if she's happy with this new guy I won't stand in their way I guess I have to man up even though I completely didn't do anything, all I want is to see her happy.

.

.



.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 47~

°Mbalenhle°

I'm on my way, actually I'm walking in Marble Restaurant to meet up with the guys, Marble Restaurant is a fancy restaurant so with Tom here I sense a lot of drama....heads turn as I walk towards the guys and the stares are really making me uncomfortable, I wonder who's the caramel guy.

Tom:\*standing up"Yoh!! Excuse me or is it attention? Agh whatever just mind your business and stop staring at this beautiful creature\*he says that and immediately everyone goes back to their conversation\*

Me:\*joining them\*you didn't have to do that,hey guys

Them:hey

Tom:I didn't want you falling and embarrassing yourself now cause trust me I would have laughed to.

Zugo:don't mind him princess,anyway this is..

Guy:ahh dude I know how to introduce myself thank you very much

Zugo rolls his eyes

Guy:hi I'm Athenkosi Ngcobo\*landing me his hand for a shake\*

Come to think of it I have heard Siphos mention Athenkosi that last weekend we spent together.

Me:I'm Mbalenhle Mthembu

I also land him my hand but the smile I have suddenly disappears I'm glad no one can see my face or they would be asking questions right now,his heart is heavy he's been longing for Tasha's love and it seems like he's slowly giving up on her but he does truly love her. If I'm being showed something it means I have to do something about it like intervening just like Tasha and MJ well on MJ's case it's different very different he's suppose to open up

to me first anyway all I have to do is to make sure Athenkosi and Tasha sits down and talk about this ohh and Tasha has to talk to Khaya too I feel sorry for my friend shame but I'll support her on whatever choice she makes.

Chris:\*snapping his fingers in front of my face\*hello,Mbalenhle

I didn't realize that I zoned out I quickly come back to my sense and take my hand back.

Me:sorry forgive about that

Athenkosi: are you ok?

Me:yeah I'm fine

Athenkosi: I was asking if you could take off your mask I want to see your face

Me:I can't

Him:why not

Me:long story

He nods

Tom:\*freaked out\*woah

Chris:what's wrong?

He looks under the table

Tom:I swear I just felt something on my legs

We all look under the table ah god it's Mj he's moving his tail

Zugo:dude there's nothing under the table you're being delusional

Tom:I'm not crazy Zugo i..wh\*he quickly stands up\*

Me:chill it's just Mj

Zugo and Chris also stand up quickly freaked out

Athenkosi: who's Mj and why are you guys freaked out?

Tom:he's here? Why did you bring him? Do you want him to eat us?

Waiter: greetings, I'm Trevor and I will be your waiter today, here are th...

Tom:ei awume kancane wena(wait a sec) I..

Me:\*looking at the waitress\*thank you,you can leave

the menus we'll let you know when we want to order  
He nods and place the menus on the table then  
leaves.

Me:come on guys I told you mos that he wouldn't  
hurt you now please take a seat.

Chris and Zugo sits down with hesitation

Tom:I won't seat

Athenkosi:\*confused\* like seriously what's going on  
who is Mj and where is he cause there's nothing  
under the table.

I look at him,nah he will also feak out and invite even  
more attention

Chris:you will meet him soon don't worry

Athenkosi: but I..

Chris:good let's order

Athenkosi picks up that he should drop this and he  
does and focuses on the menu on the other hand I  
guess Tom is tired of standing as he also sits down.

Athenkosi: oh before I forget there's something that

Sipho gave me he said I should give it to you when I see you.

I freeze

Me:you saw him?

Athenkosi: yeah

Me:but I thought he's not allowed to have visitors

Athenkosi: oh no I didn't visit him,I also had to say my goodbye so I flew to down to England I waited for him to land,after that we walked around a bit he saw some necklace and thought of you so he bought it and asked me to give it to you

Ah the love my brother has for me I wouldn't trade it for anyone or anything

Me:oh so where is it

Him:it's in my car I'll give it to you later

I nod

Zugo:I'm starving now let's just order.

Trevor comes to take our orders, the guys goes first

Trevor: and you mam what would you like?

I am starving it has been 3 hours since I last ate

Me:I would like a..

Oh I can't eat in front of all these people

Me:uhm never mind I'm not that hungry.

He nods and walks away

Tom:are you sure you're not hungry cause I know how much you love food

Me:yeah I'm good I had a huge breakfast.

He nods and we continue talking about other things,the moment their food gets here my stomach grumbles but not to loud,we talk as they eat and trust me I can't wait to get out of here or else hunger will kill me plus the way Tom eats it's like he knows I'm hungry and wants me to admit it...anyway after eating the bill gets here and the guys clear their throats and look at Athenkosi

Athenkosi: what?

Zugo:the bill

Athenkosi: what about it?

Chris: ah come on man can't you be our god today

Athenkosi: no way no

Tom:it's cool guys I've got this

Zugo:you do?

Tom chuckles and take out a few hundred and place them on the table

Tom:let's go

Zugo:you're not waiting for your change?

Tom:nah I'm blessing them

Zugo looks at him curiously and quickly pats his pockets then sighs

Chris:what?

Zugo:I don't trust this one I thought he took my wallet and used my money to pay,you know how he is.

Chris and Athenkosi also pats their pockets

Athenkosi: the fuck Tom,give me back my wallet.



Tom runs out laughing with Athenkosi running after him making me laugh too

Zugo:\*laughing\*I knew it

We walk out and find Tom and Athenkosi on the ground fighting for the wallet

Athenkosi: Tom Mbikelwa Khumalo give me my wallet back

Tom:oh hell no you didn't

Zugo and Chris burst out into laughter

These two are only attracting peoples eyes,maybe some thinks they are comedians

Athenkosi: if you don't give me my wallet back I..

Tom:what will you do

Athenkosi: Mbikelwa I..

Tom:voetsek!!

Zugo laughs till his tears come out while chris laughs holding his stomach, I guess Tom hates he's other name...some two police show up and break up Tom and Athenkosi they are just dramatic it's not

like they were fighting for real.

Tom:take him away officers

I giggle silently

Athenkosi: no take him away

Officer1:we can't take anyone without knowing what is happening,why are you fighting?

Tom:he raped my sister this piece of shit

Athenkosi: he killed my brother

Woah..

Officer2:then it looks like we have to take the both of you to the station for questioning\*taking out cuffs\*

Athi&Tom:woah

Tom:Athi you talked about a necklace can I see it?  
Here's your wallet buddy\*handing him the wallet\*

Athi:thanks buddy but you have to pay my money that you used in there

Tom:you called me by my second name,there's no way I'm paying you back

Officer2:what's going on here vele?

Tom:you disturbed our fight you morons get lost

Officer1:young man you do know that we can arrest you for assaulting a policeman

Tom:\*sighs and looks up\*Lord they bore me, your people are boring me

The way he says that makes me laugh out loud and people end up looking at me I try to hold in my laughter but I can't I laugh again making Athenkosi laughs too

Me:\*laughing\*Athi where's your car?

He points at it

Me:\*still laughing\*car keys

He gives me the car keys and I walk to his car,I open the front seat and Mj jumps in first and goes to the back then I also get in and catch my breath, let me send a msg to Tasha and tell her to come over to Siphos house then I'll ask Athi to drive me there so they could talk about this then tomorrow I'll make sure she sits down with Khaya..Tom and Athi run to

the car with Chris and Zugo after them laughing

Tom:help us,they want to arrest us

Athenkosi: yes please charm them,sweet talk to them

Zugo:\*laughing\*no princess let them get arrested so they could learn their lesson.

The officers gets to us

Officer 2:gentleman I...

Me:no please don't arrest them I apologize for their behavior

Officer1:no young lady..these two wasted our time,assaulted my partner, called us names a..

Me:look the thing is my brothers are not mentally ok and they haven't took their medication officers so do forgive them.

Officer1:oh I'm so sorry we didn't know miss

Me:it's ok

Officer2:yeah we are sorry please give them their medication and enjoy the rest of your day

Me:I will

They nod and leave.

Tom&Athi:The fuck!?

Chris:\*laughing\*best day ever oh god why didn't I film all of this.

I wonder if Sipho is also like this when he's with them?

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 48~

°Mbalenhle°

So I managed to get Athenkosi to come inside,I told him that I have something to show him.

Athi:so what is it that you want to show me?

Me:uhm nothing actually

Athi:\*confused\*are you planning to kill me?

Me:\*giggling\*maybe

"Babe" Tasha says as she walks in making Athenkosi's body freeze and she also freezes as she sees Athi,her smile turns into a frown.

Tasha:what's he doing here?

Athi just looks at her still frozen.

Tasha:I'm out of her\*turning\*

I hold her hand.

Me:no,stay

Tasha:with him here no,and how do you know him?

Me:questions later y..

Tasha:No!! Mbali I am not staying here

Me:NATASHA SMITH YOU ARE GOING TO SIT YOUR BUTT DOWN AND TALK WITH ATHENKOSI RIGHT NOW RIGHT HERE!!

Damn did I just shout? Tasha walks towards the

chair and takes a seat,so does Athi who hasn't said anything ever since Tasha walked in.

Me:Athenkosi this is the reason I asked you to come inside and Tasha the same goes for you too,so now talk and excuse me I am dying of hunger

Tasha:no please stay\*she looks at me with begging eyes\*

But I'm hungry

Me:uhm I

Athi:yeah if it will make her comfortable stay

I sigh as me and my hungry self take a seat,then they both look at me not saying anything

Me:seriously??

They still say nothing Jesus where's Tom when you need him

Me:\*sighing\*Athi go first,tell her your side of the story

Athi:how d..

Me:all you have to know is that I know your side of

the story don't ask me how

I can see that he still want to ask a lot of questions

Athi:uhm where do I start err firstly hi,you still look beautiful as ever by the way\*he gives in a nervous smile\*

He narrates the whole story which leaves Tasha in tears and also with an uncertain look on her face

Me:Tasha your turn

I take out my phone and order takeaways

Tasha:\*taking a breather\*just thinking about what you placed me through brings back the pain

Athi:you did hear what I just said right?

Tasha:so are you telling me that your brother lied to me?

Athi:Stepbrother and yes he lied to you and what is it that he told you that made you believe him in such a way that you would shut me out completely

Tasha:after 2 hours you left,he called me and asked me to come over at your apartment it is urgent and it



is about you,from there I panicked I was thinking about worse scenarios I didn't ask at questions I went to your apartment, when I got there I found him holding an envelope looking at me with pity he asked me to take a seat and then he told me that what he was about to tell me he was only telling me cause he was looking out for me\*sighs\*he said on your first year in varsity you got a beautiful girlfriend which you really love,you were only still with me because you wanted my virginity\*sniffs\* and after you got it you got married to your girlfriend and the two of you decided to move to New York, he even showed me the pictures of your wedding.

Athi:\*breathing heavy\* I..

Tasha:\*wiping her tears\*no save whatever you want say

Athi:No Tee I won't shut up, I have so much to say but I won't say it all,firstly all of this proves to me that you had little fate in us that you didn't believe me when I told you that you are my everything,I don't even know how the pictures you're talking about looks like they were probably fake,I have never

cheated on you..ok let's say I am married how do you think my wife feels about the fact that pictures of you,of us are all over my Instagram and that I haven't deleted them yet,if all I ever wanted was your virginity and then leave you why would I keep trying to reach out to you,you know how Njabulo is I have always told you about him and yet you believed him and totally shut me out not even asking me if what he told you was true or not,we had to lose our child because you didn't have faith in us,you didn't trust me,y..

Me:woah calm down dude,you'll end up saying things you might regret later.

He looks up breathing heavy while Tasha's tears keep falling down,this talk isn't going the way I thought it will go.

Me:I'm sorry babe but he's telling the truth,everything he just said is the truth.

And I am fucken hungry,someone knocks it must be the delivery guy I take my wallet

Me:\*standing up\*excuse me

I walk to the door only to find Khaya with takeaways on his hands

Him:you owe me\*handing me the takeaways\*

Me:do I really have to pay you?

Him:let me speak to Tasha and you'll be off the hook

Me:how do you know Tasha is here?

Him:MJ told me,he asked me to come fetch you since dad called him over for some business

Me:ohw

He walks in, I didn't even say he could come in,I close the door and sigh then walk to the lounge.

Khaya:Tasha are you ok? Why are you crying?

Tasha looks at Khaya then Athi then me.

Me:uh uhm Athi could you help me with something at the kitchen.

He doesn't say anything he just stands up and walk to the kitchen with me following him,I take a seat on the highchair and take out the first takeaway then start attacking it,the moment I start eating Athi

chokes on the water he's drinking I look at him and he's looking at me with his eyes all out.

Me:what? What's wrong?

Him:\*stuttering\*yo..you

Me:me??why do you look like you are about to faint?

I am so confused right now

Him:you just ate through your mask.

OH SHIT!

Me:uhm it's a long story can we not talk about this stupid mask right now

Athi:I have so many questions

Me:keep them for now.

He nods and I continue eating

Him:oh here you go

He hands me a golden long box,it must be the necklace

Me: thank you

I take out the second takeaway and start attacking it

Athi:you won't even share?

Me:oh hell no

He chuckles and sits next to me as we are facing the lounge looking at Tasha and Khaya,he's giving Tasha the same look MJ gives me

Me:uh so from this point what are you going to do?

Him:I really don't know but my love for her hasn't faded away and I don't want to cause her problems with her new guy

Me:new guy??

He points at Khaya using his head,if only he knows that they aren't dating but I won't tell him that it is not my place to tell I mean what if I tell him that they aren't dating,that would raise up his hopes and at the end Tasha dates Khaya..that would crush him so no I ain't telling anything.

Me:oh and I'm truly sorry about your child

Him:thanks oh and I heard you're getting married congratulations

Me:thanks.

The wedding is in less than 2 months but I haven't started with the preparations and worse there'll be two weddings the white wedding and the traditional wedding. Tasha walks towards us

Her:uh can we talk\*looking at Athi\*

Me:Athi could you drive her home you'll talk on the way there cause I have to go now I miss my man.

Athi:your what?!

Me:Khaya let's go!!

Athi:if someone asks me to tell them about you,trust me I wouldn't say anything cause I don't even know how you look like and everything about you is mysterious and worse you keep shutting me out

Me:don't worry I'll tell you everything soon.

He nods as we walk out.

Tasha:we'll talk tomorrow

Me:ok,bye

We hug and go our separate ways,I open the backseat door for Mj and also place my takeaway

then close it and I take the front seat...Khaya then starts the ignition and he's rather to quiet for my liking I wonder how his talk with Tasha went.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 48~

°Mbalenhle°

Me:The fuck Khaya!! You just drove through a red light!

Him:so?

Me:so?? You could have caused an accident

Him:and I didn't so chill

Me:chill?? What is wrong with you?

Him:uhm let's see uh I thought we were friends but I

guess I was wrong,when you look at me the only thing you see is a brother in-law

Me:what? Where is all of this coming from?

Him:you are trying to hook up Tasha and her ex knowing very well that I like her

Me:lies!

Him:then why call Tasha to talk with her ex

Me:cause they had to talk.

He parks next to MJ who is also parking.

Him:talk about what? Feelings??

Me:no,but you have to understand that he loves her and h..

Him:WHAT ABOUT MY FEELINGS!\*slamming the door\*

I Open for Mj,agh I'm no longer interested in this takeaway

Me:who said I don't care about your feelings?

Him:your actions did,you picked his side over mine.



Me:I didn't pick any side,I think you are failing to understand that both you and Athi love Tasha,you should have asked Tasha to fully explain to you about her and Athi instead of jumping into useless conclusions and shouting at me as if I'm a child!

MJ: woah what's going on here?

Me:I don't know ask your brother.

I march inside with Khaya calling my name,I'm done helping look where helping has ended, it now seems like I'm taking sides.

MJ: babe,what was that about?

Me:I..

Khaya:Mbali I..

Me:no Khaya you have already shouted at me enough

Khaya:no,I'm sorry for talking to you like that it just that I'm frustrated, when I asked Tasha why she was crying she said it's the conversation she was having with that guy who is her ex and I saw that she still loves him which is why I'm frustrated cause I really

love her\*looking down\*

MJ: did you just say love?

Khaya shoots MJ an evil eye

Me:I get that you love her and frustrated but that doesn't mean you should take out your frustrations on me

Khaya:I'm sorry

Me:and I'm seriously not taking any sides if I was then why did I let you speak to Tasha in Athi's presence

Him:I didn't think

Me:and this has nothing to do with me,all of this is up to Tasha not me,excuse me I'm tired I'm just gonna shower and sleep..goodnight.

I walk upstairs

MJ: why did you upset my women?

Khaya:I didn't mean too and I can feel that she's still upset with me.

#Narrated

Mbalenhle heads straight to take a shower and after that she's goes to bed.

While Khaya and MJ are sited in the lounge talking.

MJ: that had better be the first and last time you raise your voice at her

Khaya nods.

MJ: now do you seriously love Tasha?

Khaya:I do and it's freaking me out.

MJ:\*chuckles\*dude you were bound to fall in love at some point I guess this is it.

Khaya:atleast I kept my promise

MJ: which I told you the time you made it that you didn't have too

Khaya:I wanted too

MJ: so who's Athi?

Khaya:Tasha's ex and it seems like they both still

love each other

MJ: since you also love her what's you gonna do?

Khaya:nothing,as Mbali said this is all up to Tasha.

MJ: what if she picks you?

Khaya:why are you even asking that? I will be happy

MJ: you don't get it do you?

Khaya:you are now switching off the lights.

MJ:you said so yourself that she still loves her ex and her ex still loves her,I get that you will be happy if she chooses you but will you be happy in a relationship with her knowing very well that she's still hung over her ex who is also hung over her.

Khaya:uhm I didn't think about that

MJ:I didn't know this till I met Lenhle t..

Khaya:what?know what?

MJ:\*rolling his eyes\*learn to listen dude,I was still talking

Khaya:sorry,know what?

MJ: that love comes with sacrifices

Khaya:again you're switching off all the lights

MJ: and those lights are for you to switch on,now let me go to bed I have to be at the office tomorrow.

He stands up going to his room leaving Khaya confused. He finds Lenhle already asleep wishing to see the way she always pouts her lips when she's asleep, he takes her hand and kiss the back of it.

MJ:I love you Mbalenhle and I can't wait for you to become Mrs MJ Mkhize\*smiles\*

He lets go of her hand and goes to take a shower too.

.

¶the following day¶

Mbalenhle is chilling with Natasha by the pool as it is Tasha's day off.

Mbali:I am so stressed out about the wedding I need to find a wedding planner

Tasha:\*smiles\*what about me? I can plan it

Mbali:Tasha I'm serious

Tasha:so am i.

Mbalenhle looks at Tasha

Mbali:like serious, serious?

Tasha nods smiling and Mbali attacks her with a hug.

Tasha:you're still wincing in pain?

Mbali:agh don't worry about that,before you leave remind me to give you my mother's number,she strictly told me that she want to work with the wedding planner.

Tasha:OK I'll remind you,I'm so excited about this and it will be a great distraction.

Tasha:speaking of uhm I need some advice on who to choose be..

Mbali:I'm sorry I can't

Tasha:why not?

Mbali:cause it will seem like I'm taking sides.

Tasha:but..

Mbali:no buts, the both guys love you and it seems like you love them both..look all I can say is that do not choose Athenkosi because you feel like you owe him that much,because you feel like you broke up with him for nothing,because you feel like you are here right now because of you,choose him because you really love him and you fully want to be with him, no one else...and do not choose Khaya out of pity,do not choose him because you feel like you owe him for saving you,because you feel like it is a fair thing to do no,choose him because you really love him and you fully want to be with him, no one else. Only you know who is best for you,no one should tell you who to choose .

Tasha:\*smiles\*I love you more than chocolate you know that?

Mbali:\*giggles\*and I love you too,just know that what ever decision you make I'll support you.

Tasha:and I also love the way you care for me.

Mbali:If someone cares about you, you won't ever

have to wonder how they feel, they'll constantly remind you.

Tasha:\*confused\*what?

Mbali: that is what MJ always tells me\*smiles\*

Tasha:I can feel that you are smiling

Mbali:\*smiles\*I am

Tasha:\*smiles\*I really look up to what you and MJ share you two make love seems easy while it's complicated.

Mbali:that's where you are wrong, Love isn't complicated, people are.

Tasha:I..\*she runs out of words to say\*

Mbali:now enough about that,next week I'm coming back to work and when did you last see Wandu?

Tasha:it's has been a while

Mbali:I'm a little worried about him,he's not answering my calls when I call him

Tasha:maybe he has been busy stop worrying yourself



Mbali:maybe.

They continue talking about other things.

Meanwhile Njabulo makes his way to the airport making sure no one sees him,he knows that his stepbrother is back from New York and has probably talked to Natasha, meaning he knows what he did so he's now running away because he knows Athi won't drop this,just as the cab drives away leaving him at the airport Tom and Zugo come out of nowhere.

Tom:Boom,where do you think you're going?

Njabulo gets scared the moment he sees them.

Tom:you know what don't answer,let's go

Zugo:and don't you dare try something funny\*showing him his gun\*

The three of them walk to Zugo's car with the luggage, and start the ignition, Tom puts a cloth on Njabulo's nose drugging him.

Zugo:why did you drug him,he wasn't going to do anything.

Tom:you don't know that

Zugo:you are such a coward

Tom:am not

Zugo:dude you're scared of a spider

Tom:am not

Zugo:you are

Tom:am not

Zugo:have you forgotten that you are the one who told me that you are scared of a spider?\*chuckles\*

Tom:well it's obvious that you didn't listen,what I said was that Seeing a spider in my room isn't scary. It's scary when it disappears,and don't tell me that doesn't scare you.

Zugo chuckles and focuses on the road.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 49~

°At Athenkosi's house°

The guys were watching football,drinking over a light conversation.

Chris:so dude when are you dealing with Njbs

Athi:\*takes a sip\*I don't know but I'm gonna let him be for a while

Chris:\*chuckles\*in what way?

Athi:I'm gonna keep him at the warehouse for a while,make him think I have forgotten about him.

Tom:what about Tee?

Athi:she's in a relationship with someone else

Tom:so?

Athi:what do you mean by so? I can't just claim her back

Tom:why not

Athi:\*sighs\*look Tom what matters to me the most is her happiness, if she's happy with the other guy then I don't want to take her happiness away from her.

Tom:you and Sipho have always been the nice guys,you are ruining our reputation..so tell me Mr nice guy how will you get over the love of your life?

Athi:I don't know but at some point I'll have to.

Chris:I don't wish to be you man.

Athi:if only I didn't take that tender.

Chris:like you said,it was an important tender so what done is done.

Athi:yeah neh

Tom:Zugo buddy,where you at?

Athi:he's been quiet ever since you guys got here,I wonder what's wrong with him.

Tom snaps his fingers in front of him and Zugo blinks shaking his head.

Tom:what is up with you? Did Z'yanda dump you?

Zugo:\*sighs\*no

Chris:then what's the matter?

Zugo:I'm going to be a father.

The other guys look at him in shock.

Zugo:you did just hear what I just said right?

Tom:I don't think I did,come again

Zugo:Z'yanda is pregnant, I am going to be a father in 8 months.

They still remain quiet looking at him for a good minute,then out of nowhere they jump on him whistling.

Zugo:\*laughing\*the fuck guys do you want to kill me before I meet my baby.

Chris:chill dude your time hasn't came yet.

They get off him.

Tom:this calls for a celebration

Zugo:and I'm thinking of asking for her hand in marriage.

Tom:yea.. Wait What!?!

¶Few weeks later¶

°Mbalenhle°

I think time is going way to fast but I'm not complaining,Wandile has finally came out of hiding and gave his father a chance and from what I've heard from MJ they have a really great bond together. Tasha hasn't chose on who she will be with she's just playing far away from both guys I wonder for how long,who know maybe the both guys have already moved on but I hope everything turns out ok in the end,Zugo is getting married on March I'm so happy for him,and soon he will be a father,I met his fiance 2 weeks ago and I have to say Z'yanda is beautiful she also has dimples like Zugo,she's a nice person with a great personality and she has also joined our squad. Then there's me,Tasha and mom outdone their selves on the wedding preparations I

even bought a dress and MJ his suit only to find out that the Avatar Queens do not grant to the white wedding and I only found out about that 2 days ago when I got here in the palace can you imagine, I found out about that on Christmas ei so basically what I'm trying to say is that there will be no white wedding, today is the 27th of December and tomorrow is the wedding day, the traditional wedding and when I return to Jo'burg me and MJ will go to court to sign, this is definitely not how my dream wedding goes, I just can't wait for this boring wedding to end, and I hope everything goes smooth in my life after this wedding, right now I'm with mom, Tasha, Sne and Z'yanda we are in, well this was actually dad and Sipho's escape room as they called it, it is where they usually hangout to do and talk about man stuffs but mom turned this room into a walk in closet, dad hasn't even realized that....so we are picking an attire for tomorrow.

Mom: so what about this one?

Me: it's uh it's too much.

She's holding a beautiful African red dress with

beads all over it,it just way too much.

Mom:but I think it's beautiful

Me:and it will sure look beautiful on you not me

Z'yanda: what about this one?

Me:a green dress? Seriously?

Z'yanda: but it's beautiful

Me:I will not wear a green dress Z'yanda.

She sulks making Sne and Tasha giggle ey pregnancy.

Mom:sunflower the wedding is tomorrow in case you didn't check the calendar

Me:isn't there a black dress here?

Tasha:here we go, what is up with you and black?

Me:black is beautiful.

She rolls her eyes and continue looking for a dress,then Ncami walks in holding the most beautiful dress I have ever seen trust me I'm not a fan when it comes to dresses but this one is perfect.



Mom:WoW\*looking at the dress\*I think we've found the right dress for you baby.

Ncami:\*giggles\*you mean I have found the right dress.

Me:oh my god mah it's gorgeous

Ncami:I had it made just for you.

Me:thank you so much.

So the dress is an off shoulder mermaid dress, it's iris blue from the upper body to the knees and from the knees to the tail it is orange uh fire orange and on the arms it is a net with a mixture of iris blue and fire orange..on both sides from the armpit part to the tail there are little beads white,yellow and red in colour then in the middle from the chest to bottom there are MJ's spots.

Ncami:your attire had to have the colours of the four elements..iris blue for water and orange for fire.

Me:what about Soil&Rocks and Air.

Ncami:the necklace I gave to you yesterday will symbolize the soil and the crown that you'll receive

tomorrow will symbolize the rocks.

Me:Air?

Ncami:air is colourless oh look at the back of the dress.

She turns it around,there's a little design it's a jaguar wearing a crown.

Me:it's beautiful and elegant but wait what if MJ picks an attire that won't match with my dress.

Ncami:don't worry about that,it has already been taken care off and may I speak with you privately

Me:uh yeah sure,let's use my room.

She hands mom the dress and we walk out going to my room.

Ncami:so after tomorrow you'll be officially an Avatar Queen,you'll be able to face whatever obstacle you'll face.

Me:I don't like the way you say that but yeah I guess.

Ncami:it seems like you have an enemy who wants you dead.

Me:\*shocked\*WHAT?!

Her:yeah

Me:but I have never wronged anyone,who would want me dead?

Her:I also do not know but that person is for you to find out who he or she is and all I can say is,Be careful my child this won't be an easy fight.

Me:why should I be careful, because I'm the one who has powers here.

Her:\*sighs\*this person appears to have guts and is now dangerous.

Me:what do you mean?

Her:this person went to the dark forest and killed a cheetah of the dark forest.

Me:wait wait wait,people are no match for a jaguar,MJ to be specific and Mj is no match for the animals of the dark forest as you once said so tell me this what kind of human walks in the dark forest and doesn't get killed but does the killing?

Her:I do not know my child but what I know is

that,that person killed the cheetah just so he or she could take its heart

Me:why would they need a cheetah's heart?

Her:to make them stronger and trust me dark energy is very strong.

Me:but who could that be? And what is it that I have done to them to make em want to kill me and why tell me today when my wedding is tomorrow, now I won't be able to concentrate on it.

Her:I'm telling you so you could be aware,who knows maybe this person might show up tomorrow

Me:you're only stressing me more.

What if this person does come tomorrow and kills me...and most of all WHO COULD IT BE??

Could it be Vuyiswa? But Sipho said I shouldn't worry about her but again what if it's her? The fact that this person is more dangerous than Mj and the animals of the dark forests freaks me out. I just pray and hope that innocent people do not get hurt.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 50~

°MJ°

As if my baby hasn't been through enough she gets an enemy,well I think that enemy doesn't know me cause I'll be damn out of my mind if I let her or him lay a single finger on my wife "to be".

Khaya:come on dude don't tell me you are still thinking about this"enemy"

Me:\*speaking through my teeth\*Khaya my women's life is in danger,someone out there is baying for my lady's blood!.(I throw the glass against the wall feeling anger taking over)

Khaya:oh no no no not today MJ,it's your wedding day calm down,nothing will happen to Mbali both of

us will make sure of it now come on we have to go.

He's right I have to calm down.

Me:\*taking a deep breath\*this is frustrating, if only I know who this enemy is then things would be a lot easier.

Him:yeah true.

Me:ohk let's go\*I stand up\*

Him:you got your gun right?

Me:I wouldn't leave it.

Me and my family have been using the palace lodge cause we had to be at the palace grounds for some reason.

Me:where's Wandi?

Him:already at the wedding venue

Me:\*chuckling\*we are already in the wedding venue

Him:agh you know what I mean.

Ncami:oh son I've been looking for you,please follow me so we can start.

Khaya:and try to relax a bit ok,now let me go look for some food.

He walks away,the wedding hasn't even started yet but he's already looking for food....I follow ncami to where the wedding will take place,this palace has a really huge open space a whole community could fit here and it looks like the royals of the other kingdoms have arrived..we walk to what looks like 2 thrones.

Ncami:you shall sit here and wait for your bride.

Me:but these 2 thrones look out of sight from the audience.

Ncami:\*sighs\*these Queens are making too much demands but it is for the best and I believe that something will happen during this wedding.

Me:bad or good?

Her:I can't tell, now please take a seat so I can let the rest of our guests in.

I sigh and take a seat as she walks away well the decor does seem really beautiful and I have seen a

lot of weddings, traditional weddings to more specific but I have never seen a wedding that is like this it's different very different, from where I'm seated I can see the guests walking in singing traditional songs but I don't think they can see me plus I'm not really focused on them I'm only looking forward to seeing Lenhle I haven't seen her since Christmas. I can also see my family with Khaya holding what looks like a plate oh god the brother you gave me I can also see Chris and the guys, sorry I have to say this, this throne is so god damn comfortable and woah...w..she..uhm L..what's the word you use for more than beautiful? More than gorgeous? Oky breath MJ breath, Lenhle is walking towards me with her family and some other girls singing some traditional song I'm not really paying too much attention to it, my whole attention is on this beautiful lady whose face I can't see of course, her dress is doing wonders for her body, everyone stands up joining in the singing, should I also stand up? Oh I guess not cause it seems like I'm stuck on this throne and for some reason I'm not panicking. The more and more she gets closer the more my smile



grows.

#Narrated

Mbalenhle keeps walking to what looks like a stage but you can't see much from where she's at, the ladies with keeps singing and doing some traditional dances.

Lenhle: \*holding her mom's hand\* this is the most beautiful unusual traditional wedding I have ever seen.

L.Mom: \*giggles\* you can say that again and you are an African women so move a little.

Lenhle chuckles and focuses on the song and finds the beat as she starts moving her body along with the song like an African women she is making MJ fall in love all over again.

Ncami: \*bows\* my Queen I'll take it from here, ladies keep singing.

Ncami takes Mbali's hand and takes her to MJ who

is now breathless looking at his queen while Lenhle returns the look filled with love, she takes a seat with her eyes not leaving MJ's who is seating proudly on the throne and who looks so handsome in his attire it like it was made just for him only, Ncami takes MJ's hand and unites it with Lenhle's.

Ncami: do not let go of each others hands no matter what, you'll only let go once the jaguars grant us with their presence.

Lenhle nods with her eyes still stuck on MJ's eyes and Ncami walks away, leaving the two love birds staring at each other.

MJ: you look magnificent\*he blurts that out\*

Lenhle:\*blushing\*thank you, you also look magnificent

MJ:I don't know if it's me but the way your eyes sparkle today is not like the other days

Lenhle:in a good way or bad?

MJ:\*smiles\*good.

The singing stops as the exchanging of gifts starts

between the Mkhize's and the Mthembu's.

Lenhle:\*sighs\*I really wish Siphos was here.

The ceremony continues.

MJ: so all we have to do is just sit here and watch everyone enjoying themselves?

Lenhle:seems like it.

Then suddenly the jaguars make an entrance and Ncamis feels their presence and ask everyone to remain quiet.

So let me introduce the other two jaguars.

We have Qaphela the King's jaguar but they call him Que.

We also have Spike the Queen's jaguar.

The 3 jaguars walk with their heads held up high,with Que leading them,they walk to where Lenhle and MJ are seated,they both stand up still holding their hands the 3 jaguars bow before them and a crown appears on Mj the jaguar's head,MJ suddenly let's go of Lenhle's hand as he feels something taking over his body he's aware of what is happening and at the

same time it's like he's not himself, he walks to the floating crown well to him it is floating cause he can not see Mj the jaguar..he takes the crown and look straight to Lenhle's eyes as he places it nicely on her head,then Lenhle starts feeling funny as the beautiful drawings appear all over her body and starts to glow as the moon,MJ holds both of Lenhle's hands still facing her as her eyes also glows light as the moon.

Guests stretches their necks wondering what's going on since they see too much light where the groom and bride are seated at.

Khaya:ah what's going on up there? I can't see

Sthe:in case you haven't noticed Khaya we all can't see.

Khaya:agh let me get a closer look.

Khaya stands up walking towards the glowing light,the moment he sees Lenhle's dreadlocks floating on air(well the back of her dreadlocks since she has the crown on)and her glowing eyes which are hard to not notice he quickly turns back going to

his seat.

Selena:and? What's going on there?

Khaya just rocks his upper body back and forth wondering what the heck did he just see.

Khaya's dad:son what's wrong? What did you see?

Khaya:I'm uh I'm not sure

Sthe:you're not sure? Then why did you come back quick as lightning?

Khaya:ei aningiyeke(leave me alone)

Wandi:\*chuckles\*you look traumatized

Khaya:what part of leave me alone don't you hear

Wandi:I guess all of it,come on bro tell me what you saw

Khaya:I saw nothing.

Wandile chuckles shaking his head and focuses on the light as it slowly fades away. Lenhle goes back to her normal self still holding hands with MJ who is looking deep into her eyes and who is also back to his normal self.

Lenhle:what wrong,why are you looking at me like that?

MJ: I just need you to say the two words and I shall do as you say

Lenhle:\*confused\*uh what two words?

MJ:I can't tell you, they have to come out of your mouth

Lenhle:but I don't know what you are talking about.

Mj the jaguar places his paw on Lenhle's foot as she's not wearing any shoes connecting to her and Lenhle immediately gets the two words she's suppose to say.

Lenhle: Unmask Me

MJ: with pleasure.

MJ let's go of her hands and slowly removes the mask on Lenhle's face revealing the beautiful face he's been yearning to see, he drops the mask and runs his hands all over her face and Lenhle feels relief washing all over her at the fact that the mask is finally off her.

MJ:\*smiles\*hi

Lenhle:\*smiles\*hey

MJ's hands moves to her waist holding her closer to him as her hands goes around his neck.

MJ: I've been dying to see that beautiful smile.

Lenhle blushes then out of nowhere MJ attacks her with a kiss which is slow and tender and so passionate,after some good 2 minutes they break the kiss smiling at each other,Mj the jaguar goes around Lenhle pushing her legs.

Lenhle:I think it's time we show ourselves to our guest.

They hold hands and follow the 3 jaguars walking towards the guests and the guests starts ululating the moment they see the bride and groom and for the 2 families their jaws drop as they see Lenhle without the mask on.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 51~

#Narrared

Khaya:bu..yo..l..h..

Lenhle's dad:I think what Khaya is trying to say is,how? When?

Lenhle:\*smiles\*MJ took it off about a minute ago.

Khaya:but how?

Lenhle:story for later,now let's enjoy the rest of the wedding please.

Wandi:is it me or do you look even more beautiful

MJ:watch it\*he says that with a straight face\*

Wandi:\*chuckles\*what,am I not allowed to compliment her now

MJ:no

Wandi:b...



Lenhle:and...moving on.

.

.

°Mbalenhle°

I have to say married life is not bad at all infact it's amazing,MJ or should I say my husband is treating me so well people, I'm even glowing and he's over protective, when we came back from the village we went straight to sign our marriage certificates and went to his/our house and on that day he took my innocence yerrr I know that I'm used to feeling pain but that was much worse and I swore to never ever have s\*x ever again but my swearing disappeared in to thin air that shit is amazing nxx anyway so the "enemy" is still laying low I wonder why,Ncami told me to always be aware cause he/she might attack out of nowhere but I didn't tell MJ that cause he

would have gotten bodyguards for me something I'm really not looking forward to. To top that all out I'm a little scared cause I don't know when that enemy might attack but I don't want bodyguards.

MJ: Babe!!

Me:Kitchen!!

He comes to the kitchen with a dashing smile wearing his suit,ahh just the site of him makes me blush. He hugs me from the behind and kisses my cheek.

Him:good morning wifey

Me:\*blushing\*morning honey

Him:is that breakfast for me?

Me:yeah it's suppose to be breakfast on bed but you ruined it

Him:you should have told me not to come out of bed.

Me:trust me it wouldn't have been romantically.

Him:\*kisses me\*well I'm sorry my love but I have to rush to a meeting,what are your plans for today?

Me:uhm I uh..

Him:Mbalenhle

Me:I'm just going shopping with Z'yanda, I'll be safe

Him:no cancel those plans and stay at home,me and Zugo will take you two out shopping on Saturday.

Me:no we are going today.

He slowly let go of me and I turn facing him.

Him:why do you always have to disagree with me uh?  
Why are you so stubborn?

Me:I do not always disagree with you and I'm not stubborn.

Him:you see what I'm talking about? You're disagreeing with what I just said

Me:I..

Him:I said cancel your plans and stay at home\*he says that calmly\*

Me:but I..

Him:Mbalenhle I will not say that again,just this one

time Lenhle please do as I say ok.

He baby kisses me and leave,his face is written pissed all it but he has to forgive me cause I promised Z'yanda that I will go out shopping with her today,she's in her fifth month by the way and next month she's getting married,me and Tasha will plan her baby shower when she's at her honeymoon but first we need to get in contact with her other friends and I seriously don't know how cause she has never spoken of her friends before plus I can't just ask for her friends' numbers cause that will raise red flags she'll ask too many questions.On the other hand Tasha still doesn't want to choose but I think she already knows who she wants to be with it just that she doesn't want to hurt the feelings of the other guy and the both guys are still single meaning they are both waiting for her and which also means Athi found out that Tasha is not in any relationship ey I wonder which guy does her heart desire and on my side I wished that she could just start afresh and find someone new because I feel like if she picks Athi Khaya will never be comfortable in Athi's

presence and if she picks Khaya Athi will also never be comfortable in Khaya's presence things will be awkward between them so starting afresh could be a little good but you can't really disagree with the heart so it's up to her ,anyway let me just eat this breakfast and get ready.

.

°MJ°

Me:gentlemen this is all we are offering it either you take it or you leave it.

Mr Palmer:and what if we leave it?

Mr Jordan: Martin!\*he half shout out that\*

Mr Palmer:what? If we agree we will be working together it will be 50/50% so he can't just say it like that he has to show some respect.

Me:I think you've just made a mistake or maybe you didn't go through the contract it is 75/25%

Mr Palmer:That's just bullshit!! Why must you get 75%

Me: first of all you will not speak to me in that manner, I might be younger than you but that doesn't mean you should speak to me like that..do you also talk to my father in that manner?\*giving him one of my deadly looks\*

Mr Palmer:\*clears his throat\*no

Me: oh so when you see me you see a weakling?  
Listen here I should be back at the Law firm working on cases not here handling this meeting but my father got caught up somewhere doing something more important than this but because he didn't want to postpone this meeting he asked me to come here you should be honored that I came and secondly you don't get to demand 50% because it is our resources that will be used not yours.

Mr Jordan: please forgive my partner here, I apologize for his behavior and we'll take it.

Mr Palmer opens his mouth but doesn't say anything.

Me: do you have something to say?

Mr Palmer: no

Me:you know what just think about it cause it seems like Mr Palmer here isn't certain about this deal and do not take a whole day cause if you ain't back to me then I'll be forced to take the deal to someone else now excuse me gentlemen I have another meeting to prepare for\*standing up\*

They both stand up.

Mr Jordan:we will be in touch enjoy the rest of your day Mr Mkhize.

I nod and they walk out,I sit back down sighing ei some people like to work on your nerves for no good reason.

"Knock knock"that sounds like Khaya.

He walks in holding takeaways.

Me:shouldn't you be at work?

Him:I was in court I finished about an hour ago so I thought why not bring you lunch\*he takes a seat\*.

Me:that's Lenhle's job

Him:then she should be fired cause I don't see any lunch here meaning she is not doing her job properly.

He hands me a takeaway.

Me:thanks,how is staying alone treating you?

Him:don't even ask,I'm even thinking of going back home.

Me:\*chuckling\*it must be really bad.

I focus on this lunch thinking about Lenhle and her stubbornness if only she knew I'm only looking out for her,she's the one who didn't want bodyguards and I respected that but now she wants to go out with no protection while someone dangerous is out there wanting her dead.

Khaya:bro where you at?

Me:\*sighing\*I'm just thinking man about this enemy

Him:come on dude maybe this person has given up and decided to leave Mbali alone.

I give him a bored face.

Him:I'm serious dude I mean if this enemy wants to attack then why is he/she not attacking not doing anything?



Me:that is exactly what frustrates me the most because I don't know when this person will attack

Him:what if this person doesn't attack?

Me:you mean to tell me that you would go to the most dangerous forest and kill a cheetah then take it heart for nothing? This person is brainstorming a plan, a plan that might leave a lot of people in tears,in pain or dead.

Him:you've just ruined my appetite since you are making so much sense but stressing won't help because we don't know who this person is and when they will attack but what we know is who they are after.

Me:My Wife.\*I say that lowly feeling defeated\*

.

°Mbalenhle°

Me:I should really go back home now before MJ returns and find me not there

Z'yanda: why is that? Doesn't he want you going out?

Me:yes because he feels like it's not safe.

Her:babe MJ is no longer your boyfriend who you could just disagree with anytime you want he is now your husband you should listen to him and obey him cause trust me he's only looking out for you,if he says it is not safe going out then it is not safe you should stay in the house.

Me:I get that but how long will it takes till it is safe again cause I can't live in fear for the rest of my life,I'm out here today cause I'm tired of looking over my shoulder everyday I'm trying to b strong.

Her:you don't have to look over your shoulder the rest of your life,MJ is there to protect you it is his job as your husband so listen to him and trust his views.

Me;b..

"Mbalenhle"

I know that voice,I turn woah I almost forgot that he exist.

Sanele:\*smiles\*hi

Me:hey\*I say that coldly\*

Him:I thought it was you so I just came to say hi

Me:ohk

Him:you look even more beautiful than the last time I saw you.

I roll my eyes.

Me:we have to go,enjoy the rest of your day.

Him:you too.

We walk away.

Z'yanda:who was that?

Me:his name is Sanele and he's story is for another day

Her:I don't like the way he was looking at you.

My phone rings before I could respond Z'yanda.. It's MJ//

Me:babe

Him:Mbalenhle you went out when i specifically told you not too,what's so hard in doing as told uh?

Me:I'm so sorry babe I//

He hangs up on me damn I've messed up.

Me:I have to go babe,bye

Her:bye sweetie

We hug and go our separate ways.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 52~

°Mbalenhle°

Bab'zondi drops me off at home,I have got to learn how to drive so I can have my own car now. I make my way inside,MJ is out of sight I think he's at the study since Mj the jaguar is headed there should I also go there? Nah let me cook first I'll apologize after cooking.

~

I knock and he raise his head looking at me with a straight face.

Me:Supper's ready

Him:I'm not hungry.

He goes back to his paperwork, I sigh and walk in then sit across him.

Me:may we talk?

He sighs and rest back on his chair then looks at me.

Me:babe I'm sorry,I shouldn't have disobeyed you I'm really sorry

Him:why?

Me:uh?

Him:at this point I'm confused on who's the man in this marriage,when we came back from the village I told you that I will get you bodyguards just so you can be safe but you turned that down and I said ok now you want to go around without protection knowing very well that someone's out there wanting

you dead,you are making my priority of keeping you safe at all times difficult, why can't you respect me and do as I say must I raise my voice so you can hear me and do as I say?

I look down playing with my hands.

Me:I'm sorry.

Him:by saying sorry what exactly do you mean?

Me:I agree when you say I'm stubborn, I agree with the fact that I always disagree with you,I agree with the fact that I was wrong and it will never happen again

Him:\*raising his eyebrow\*promise?

Me:I promise

Him:meaning I can now get you bodyguards?

Me:\*sighing\*yeah

He lets out a smile.

Him:you talked about Supper,I am starving\*standing up\*

Me:but you said you're not hungry mos.

Him:I was angry and now I'm cool let's go eat.

I chuckle and stand up as we walk out of his study.

Him:oh I've been meaning to ask you if you are comfortable here?

Me:I'm with you obviously I'm comfortable.

He smiles revealing his perfect white teeth pulling me closer to him.

Him:how many times must I tell you that making a man blush is a crime.

I smile placing my hands around his neck.

Me:well I guess I should get a life sentence cause I'm planning on making you blush the rest of our lives.

Him:have I told you today how beautiful you look?

Me:you were angry with me remember? So no

Him:\*chuckles\*forgive me my wife,you look beautiful.

He says that looking straight to my eyes,making me blush.

Me:thank you Khabazela.

Him:\*closing his eyes\*mmhh\*opens them\* you see what you are doing to me?

I look down.

Me:\*giggling\*I didn't do anything that's all you,now let's go eat before the food gets cold.

Him:we have a microwave don't we?

Me:l....

He attacks me with a kiss which I obviously gladly respond to,the kiss gets heated as our tongues fight together he picks me up and I cross my legs around his waist not breaking the kiss as he walks up the stairs going to our room.

#Narrated

Person1: why haven't you attacked yet?

Person2:I can't atleast not yet.



Person1:what do you mean?

Person2:she's more powerful than we think.

Person1:then what was the cheetah's heart for?  
Wasn't it for making you stronger?

Person2:it was and yes I am stronger but I'm far  
from being in her level.

Person1:\*sighs\*so what now?

Person2 lets out a mischievous smile.

Person1:\*smiles\*I'm liking the way you smile.

Person2:I just came back from our witchdoctor she  
said if she's weak then it will be easy to attack her.

Person1:so how do we get her weak?

Person2:she's pregnant.

Person1:who said pregnant people are weak?

Person2:they are not,which is why we have to make  
sure she miscarries and I'll attack the day she finds  
out.

Person1:great plan but one problem,how do we do

that?

Person2:the witchdoctor gave me something to kill the child we just have to find someone who will get close to her, earn her trust then do our evil work for us.

Person1:\*smiles\*you do know that I'm proud to call you my..

Person2:yeah yeah I know,now let me make something to eat I am famished\*stands up\*

.

#Meanwhile.

Athenkosi lays on his bed going through pictures of him and Tasha thinking about the old days.

Athi:I miss you Tee and it's not funny anymore,I wanna write I miss you on a stone and throw that on your face, so you should know how much it hurts to miss you, I know that I used to say that"I want you to be happy, but I want you to be happy with Me" but I think that should change now I can't choose

happiness for you,if your happiness lies with Khaya then so be it cause there is only one happiness in this life, to love and be loved \*chuckles\* funny how I thought that's us,I love you Tee and I only want what's best for you.

He kisses the picture then switch off his phone and the light then gets inside covers drifting off to dreamland.

.

°Khaya°

I'm outside Tasha's home,I told her that I want to talk to her. She walks to me and I open the back seat door for her then go around going to the other side.

Me:hi.

Hey:hey,how are you?

Me:I'm good yourself?

Her:I'm also good.

Me:\*clearing my throat\*uhm so let me get straight to

the point,uh I feel like me and Athi have been putting too much pressure on you with this choosing thing

Her:I..

Me:no let me finish\*I sigh\*I know that you still love Athi and I feel like I'm standing in your way a..

Her:Khaya I...

Me:let me finish,Natasha I love you and believe me I do,I don't know how or when but between the conversation I fell for you,after so many years my heart finally gave in, you see when I was 16 something happened to me and MJ well mostly to MJ and on that day MJ changed completely I changed with him because he changed saving me,he hated everything that had to do with females even though they never did anything to him but I knew that one day he will find someone who will break all the walls around his heart,I also froze my heart because I saw that being in a relationship while my brother is not will seem selfish of me cause he was like that because he was saving me what I'm trying to say is that my heart melted on it own the moment

I saw you and I felt like I've betrayed my brother cause I made a promise to him but when I saw that he really loves Mbali I saw a good opportunity to tell you how I feel but I chickened out fearing rejection\*I sigh\* I'm telling you all of this just so you could see that I mean when I say I love you and just so you can see that my heart chose you the moment my eyes landed on you.

She wipes her now falling tears.

Her:I.I..don't know what to say I'm..

Me:you don't have to say anything I was just making it clear that I really Love you so I could go back to the point,see MJ spoke about love coming with sacrifices and at that time he told me I didn't understand what he meant but now I do,all I want is to see you happy and in my point of view your happiness lies with Athi so this is me Khaya sacrificing my Love for your happiness and trust me it is not easy but it is as it is and this will also clear the pressure we've been putting on you.

She looks down crying,if only she knows it hurts me more than it hurts her... I open the door going back to her side and open the door for as she comes out and I embrace her closer to me sighing wishing I could do this everyday,wishing she could stay in my arms forever,after about 2 minutes I let go of her.

Me:please don't cry be happy to the fact that you can now be with Athi.

Her:but I love you.

Oh god those words.

Me:what about Athi?

Her:I also love him.

Me:that's the problem,you can't have us both and I just made things easy for you and I know that Athi loves you too I've seen the way he looks at you,atleast I'm letting you go to be with someone who loves you too,I have to go now.

I kiss her cheek then gets in the car and look at her one more time and drive away.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 53~

°Mbalenhle°

Me:Tasha!!!

\*I snap my fingers in front of her\*

Me:where you at? You've been quiet ever since we got here.

Tasha:\*sighs\*I'm just thinking babe,anyway how's life with bodyguards\*smiles\*

Me:I don't like the stares I get but atleast I feel safe.

Z'yanda: is it me or these days you love onion rings?

Tasha:but she hate onion rings\*looks at me\*

Me:they are delicious.

Tasha:since when? Cause last time I check they were disgusting to you.

Me:\*shrugging my shoulders\*it's a new year.

They both look at each other and continue with their food.

Me:so Zee is everything ready for next month?

Z'yanda: well almost.

Tasha:how many bridesmaids do you have?

Z'yanda: 3

Me:so you have 3 friends?

Z'yanda:oh no it is my 2 sisters and my cousin.

Me:why didn't you ask your friends?

Tasha gives me a stare.

Z'yanda: you guys are the only friends I have.

Me&Tasha:ncooh

Tasha:b..

"Hi"



We turn our heads up and we are greeted by an amazing smile from this beautiful dark skinned lady,wow her skin seems flawless.

Z'yanda: \*smiles\*hey.

Her:I know I'm being forward but may I join you?

Z'yanda: sure,take a seat.

She sits next to Z'yanda with her food,Mj stands up and stands in front of her just looking at her mmm that's odd.

Her:thanks,my name is Thandeka by the way.

Z'yanda: Z'yanda.

Tasha:Natasha.

Me:Mb..

Thandeka: Mbalenhle Mthembu\*smiles\* I'm a huge fan.

Me:uhh but I'm not a celebrity.

Her:I know it's just that I admire you so much and I look up to you.

Wow ok.

Me:how old are you?

Her:20,may I get a hug and a picture with you?

Me:\*giggling\*I can give you a hug but I don't know about the picture.

Her:I'll take what I can get\*smiling\*

We both stand up and I give her a hug which sends shivers all over my body,the smile I have disappears but I fake it when we let go.

Her:thanks\*smiling\*

We both sit down.

Tasha:I so wish to be known too\*sulks\*

Z'yanda: me and you both babe.

They continue talking but I'm not focused on the talking I'm more focused on this Thandeka girl there's something about her that I can't put my finger on it but it sends shivers all over my body and I don't like it.

Tasha:hello!!earth to Mbali!!come back to us.

Me:dramatic much\*rolling my eyes\*

Z'yanda: missing hubby already?\*smiles\*

Me:\*blushing\*it's not that but I do miss him in fact  
let me call him.

I take out my phone and call him,he answered on the  
first ring//

Him:wifey

I involuntary smile.

Me:hubby,how are you?

Him:you left me fine about 45 minutes ago.

Me:it sure feels more than 45 minutes to me.

Him:seems like someone misses me

Me:\*smiling\*I do.

Him:I'm also in need of you,come back now.

"Yeyi yeyi have you forgotten about us"sounds like  
Khaya.

I giggle.

Me:seems like you have company.

Him:I will kick them out babe.

"Sunya apha wena"..well I have no idea who that is.

Z'yanda: ai let me also call Zugo\*taking out her phone\*

Tasha:you have got to be kidding me.

Me:babe I'll see you in about an hour ok.

Him:ok I heart you.

Me:\*blushing\*I heart you even more//

I drop the call and focus on the girls and I still have a bad feeling about Thandeka.

.

°MJ°

Bonga:wuu ahh he's even blushing, Khaya you didn't tell me it was this bad.

Khaya:he's whipped I tell you.

Me:oh shut up.

Khaya:\*smirks\*so Bongz how was Durban? How are

the chicks on that side?

Bonga:it was great,the chicks yerr they are flames  
brah but they catch feelings too quickly.

Khaya:turn off.

I chuckle mcm these two.

Bonga:are we going out tonight or is it only me and  
Khaya going out?

Khaya:I don't know,are we?\*turns to look at me\*

Me:maybe some other time.

Bonga:Khaya remind me to never get married ok.

Khaya:I'll remind you and you'll also remind me.

Bonga:deal.

Me:Bonga did you ever think me MJ will ever get  
married?

Him:no.

Me:me too but look now,you may say now that you  
will never get married but the day you meet the one  
for you trust me your imagination will take you

places you never thought you'd go.

Khaya:that's deep marn.

The door bell rings.

Khaya:I got it.

He stands up walking to the door.

Bonga:you do know that you still owe me right?

Me:owe you? Owe you what?

Him:how can you get married without me being there?

I laugh at him.

Me:I told you to clear your schedule but what did you do?

Him:it was a last minute mission brah,I did clear my schedule and I did that for nothing.

Me:well don't blame me,I didn't do anything.

Khaya walks back with a lady,he's giving me a look that tells me she's here for me.

Bonga:afternoon beautiful lady,please do take a seat.

She sits down and looks at me.

Me:what? Do I have something on my face?

Her:no.

Me:I know now stop staring my wife won't like that.

Her:\*shocked\*wife??

Me:who are you and how may I help you?

Her:my name is Amahle I'm looking for Londi.

Me:\*confused\*Londi??who's that?

Her:who are you married too??

Me:I will not give a stranger my wife's name ,now again how may I help you cause I do not know this Londi you speak of.

Her:STOP ACTING LIKE YOU DO NOT KNOW HER!!!

Oh ok she's raising her voice on me,MJ calm down,calm down.

Me:did you just raise your voice at me\*I say calmly\*

Her:\*looking at her hands\*I didn't mean too I'm sorry.

Khaya:you can't come here with your anger issues

we don't even know you or this Londi girl.

Her: MJ knows her.

She knows my name?

Me: where on earth did you get my name?

Her: from Londi.

Khaya: who's Londi?

Her: she's a friend of mine, she's been missing for a couple of months now, her family is worried sick about her they even called the police to help them look for her, I also had no idea where she's at until the police called me for questioning that's when I realized you are the last person she came to see before she disappeared.

Is this a prank? Cause really I don't know what or who she's talking about.

Me: I think maybe you got the wrong MJ.

Her: \*shaking her head\* no it's you, that day she was at my house when you called her telling her that she should come over so you could work together since you came back early from court, and I never heard



from her ever again.

THE FUCK! she's talking about the girl who gave me a love portion, judging by Khaya's look he's already figured it out.

Me:oh yeah Londi, you mean the girl who fed me a love portion?

She swallows her saliva.

Her:\*clears her throat\*y..yeah.

Me:\*chuckling\*I have no idea where she is and I don't care.

Her:but I..

Bonga:times up baby girl,scam.

She slowly stands up and walk out with a tail between her legs and Khaya&Bonga laugh their heads out.

Me:ahh noise guys.

Khaya:\*catches his breath\*damn broh.

Me:what?

Him:how can you forget your ex?

Me:in my understanding she is not my ex because if I was in the right state of mind and heart I would have never asked her out.

Bonga:ouch\*laughs\*

Khaya:still,how could you forget her?

Me:you were also in the dark as me.

Khaya:that's because I wasn't the one who was fed a love portion.

I just roll my eyes.

Khaya:and Bonga how could you forget someone you stalked?

Bonga:I didn't forget her,the moment she said I'm Amahle I'm looking for Londi I knew what she was talking about.

Me:wait stalk?? Why were you stalking her?

Bonga:your brother here found it odd that you just lost interest in Mbali in a blink of an eye and started a new relationship with a girl he doesn't trust so he

asked for my help to follow her,I could say her and Amahle were pretty close.

I look at Khaya.

Me:I'm proud to call you my brother you know that.

Him:I love you too,now I'd like my money paid soon you know my invoice and Bongz why did you leave us in the dark.

Bonga:\*chuckles\*I knew you would get who she's talking about oh and now that she has shown up there is something I found out when I was stalking that girl but I don't think it's important anymore.

Me:what is it?

Him:this Amahle girl had some sort of beef with your now wife,she's the one who asked Londi to seduce you just to break you and Mbali up but Londi fell for you and ended up feeding you a love potion.

Me:when you say "had" how do you know she no longer has "beef" against my wife?

Him:I do not know I'm just assuming.

I look at him giving him a smirk and he smirks right

back.

Him:don't worry I'll keep an eyes on her.

I nod wait what if she's the enemy? But she doesn't look like someone who has guts she looks completely weak,but just to get a free of mind I'll wait for Bonga to tell me what he finds out.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 54~

°Mbalenhle°

This Thandeka girl has been texting me since yesterday,she wants to hang out and seriously I do not know about that cause I still have a bad feeling about her.

MJ: what's that smell?

He asks walking in the kitchen wearing a track suit pants and a vest.

Me:eggs and bacon.

Him:why does it smell so bad?

Me:\*sniffing\*what are you talking about?

Him:i think it is your eggs,they smell awful.

Me:I think it is your sense of smell,it's damaged cause these eggs are perfectly fine I bought them yesterday and you will eat them Mr.

Him:\*frowns\*I will not eat that.

Me:you woke me up saying you are hungry mos.

Him:I am uh a soft porridge will do the trick.

Me:you're kidding me right?

Him:no babe I'm hungry\*sulks\*

I roll my eyes and make the soft porridge for him.

Him: oh some girl named Thandeka called.

Me:what did she want?

Him:our address, she said you guys met yesterday and you invited her over but didn't give her the address.

I stop stirring and turn to look at him.

Me:and you gave her the address??

Him:her number is saved on your phone so yeah.

Me:\*sighing\*it cool.

Him:what's up? Am I missing something?

Me:I just don't trust her,I have a bad feeling about her.

Him:then why invite her over?

Me:I didn't

Him:then I guess I'm lost,so basically she lied to me.

Me:seems like it.

Him:I think I don't like her either,she's on her way here maybe I should cancel my meet up with the guys and stay here with you cause we don't know what she might do.

Me:no it's cool I can handle her,eat your porridge and go shower before going out plus the bodyguard are here so is Mj so don't worry.

Him:you sure?

Me:yeah.

Him:ok oh and who said I haven't showered??

Me:your porridge is ready.

.

#Narrated

Ncami is chilling with the Queen at the palace garden having some tea and biscuits over a light conversation when she suddenly zone out.

Nomusa: Ncami?what's wrong?

She comes back to reality.

Ncami:it's Mbali

Nomusa:what's wrong with her?

Ncami:her child's life is in danger and so is she.

Nomusa breaths heavily.

Nomusa:wait She's pregnant?

Ncami:yes but she doesn't know yet.

Nomusa:you have to warn her.

Ncami:\*sighs\*I can't, you know sometimes I wonder why they show me these kind of things and not allow me to help\*tears fall off her eyes\*

Nomusa:come on don't beat yourself up now I'm sure that they know what they are doing.

Ncami:I know but what if her child dies or what if they both die.

Nomusa blinks her tears away not wanting to have negative thoughts about her daughter and it breaks her seeing her friend like this.

Nomusa:don't talk like that.

Ncami:I know that I can help protect them but I'm not allowed too\*wipes off her tears\*I just wish this gift wo....

Nomusa:don't say it cause you might regret it later.



Ncami:seriously what have this gift done for me?

Nomusa:so much you just don't notice it.

Ncami:\*shaking her head\*are you talking about it showing me when someone is in danger and not allowing me to help? How does that help? Cause it only leaves me broken.

Nomusa stands up and embrace her while brushing her back.

Ncami:\*crying\*I could have saved them Nomusa.

Nomusa:shhh I know that it still hurts but you have to let them go Ncami.

Ncami:I can't, he was so young an...

Nomusa:stop hurting yourself like this,your husband and son are in a better place you have to accept that.\*she lets go of her\*

Ncami:\*sniffs\*thanks,I'm just scared that Mbali might meet the same fate and Siphos will never cope he will never be the same again,I'm strong and I managed after my family's death but we both know Siphos won't.

Nomusa shed a tear but quickly wipes it off.

Ncami:maybe we should pray,yes let's pray.

They both close their eyes.

Ncami:oh heavenly Father we.....

~

°Mbalenhle°

Me:\*faking a smile\*Thandeka hi,come in\*I make way for her\*

Her:thanks,how are you?

I close the door and we walk to the lounge.

Me:I'm awesome and yourself?

Her:I'm good oh and I'm sorry for lying to get your address but I really wanted to hang out with you and to get to know you better.

Me:and perhaps you didn't think if you asked without lying I would've given you my address willingly?

Her:you are a princess and I'm sure you don't just

hand out your address to anyone.

Me:I still say you should have asked without lying but it cool I forgive you.

Her:\*smiles\*thank you.

Me:ohk since this wasn't planned I have no idea what we should do.

Her:what about movies?

Me:I think they'll have to do,uhm why don't you pick a movie while I make the snacks.

Her:ohk.

Me:oh and head to the cinema room after picking a movie it down the passage,the door on the right.

Her:\*smiles while nodding\*cool.

I walk to the kitchen speaking in tongues wishing this hangout could end soon cause the bad feeling is ten times worse now,I should plead carefully around her especially since Mj the jaguar is upstairs probably taking a nap.

I sigh and place everything on the tray and wear a

fake smile once again and head to the cinema room, this is probably the first time I'll be using it.

Her: I've picked Rampage, do you know it?

Me: yeah it's an action movie and it's Sunday are you sure we should watch an action movie?

Her: what do you suggest we watch?

Me: what do you have there?

Her: Rampage, Jupiter Ascending, Jumanji and The Diary Of A Mad Black Women.

Me: Diary of a mad black women will have to do.

Her: cool, is that soda?

Me: uhm yeah.

Her: do you perhaps have juice?

Great!

Me: sure let me get it for you.

I walk back to the kitchen to get her some juice then back to the cinema.

Me: here you go.

Her:thanks.

I sit next to her as the movie starts.

Her:what do you do for living?

Me:I'm a lawyer.

Her:oh you get criminals out of jail.

Me:if that's how you want to see it\*shrugging my shoulders\*

Her:you serve the devil.

Me:I serve justice, the law but again if that's how you want to see it then ok,what about you,what do you do?

Her:I'm a person assistant.

Me:have you always wanted to be one?

Her:\*looks down\*no.

Me:what did you want to be?

Her:a doctor\*flashing a beaming smile\*

Me:then what stopped you from reaching your dream cause you're still young?

Her:\*her face drops\*financial difficulties, my mother is sick and my little brother is still in school I had to drop out on my first year and look for a job so I can take care of my family and raise money for mom's treatment.

Me:I'm so sorry to hear that.

Her:it cool.

Me:you know I can help you with some money,you can go back to school and treat your mother.

Her:it's ok someone is already offering me some money it will be more than enough.

Me:great then,as long as you'll go back to school and reach your dreams oh and if you need anything just shut out I'll be happy to help.

Strange cause I really mean that even though I don't like her but I feel like I'm judging her before getting to know her better.

Her:\*looks at me\*you really mean that?

I nod with a smile.

Her:will you want something in return?

Me:\*giggling\*of course not.

Her:are you always this nice?

I pick up my glass of soda and gulp it down,how refreshing.

Me:I think so.

She stares at my glass.

Me:are you ok?

Her:uhh I..I'm I\*tears fall down still looking at my glass\*

Me:oh my god are you ok?

Her:I'm sorry,please forgive me\*crying\*

Me:\*confused\*for what?

Her:\*grabs her bag\*I have to go.

She rushes out leaving me confused,anyway I switch off the big screen and take everything to the kitchen where I find Mj the jaguar wondering around.

Me:hey buddy,you've finally decided to join me.

I place the dishes and the glasses on the sink and

open the tap still thinking about Thandeka. I start washing the dishes but a light pain hits me on my abdomen agh I ignore it and continue with the dishes but it comes back at a much greater force making me scream a little while holding my stomach, what's going on?

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 55~

°MJ°

Bonga:for these past few hours she seem clean but I'll keep following her.

Me:ohk I...

My phone disturbs me,my lips curves into a smile the moment I see who it is I immediately pick up//.



Me:miss me already?

She groans in pain and my smile disappears.

Me:babe what's wrong?\*I ask standing up\*

Her:p..ain on m..ahhhhh I..

Me:I'm on my way,don't switch off your phone keep talking to Khaya.

I hand Khaya the phone,I'm not about to drive for 15 minutes listening to my wife groaning in such pain it slowly kills me,I fiddle with the keys trying to open the car.

Bonga:give me the keys I'll drive.

I give him the keys and get in at the backseat as he takes the driver's seat, Khaya leads the way in full speed. We get to my house in 10 minutes, I don't wait for Bonga to properly park the car I just get off in full speed running inside I will deal with these bloody bodyguards later cause it seems like they aren't doing their god damn job.

Me:BABE!!!!!!

I should've never left her alone with this Thandeka

girl, she did say she has a bad feeling about her I should have never left her, I feel something pushes my legs towards the kitchen it must be Mj, I run there and freeze the moment I see her lying on the floor with blood on her lower body.

Khaya: MJ!!! Where you at??

I hear footsteps coming this way.

Bonga: oh God.

I'm still frozen I don't know what to do.

Khaya: MJ SNAP OUT OF IT! we need to get her to the hospital.

I come back to my senses and quickly pick her up running out to the car Bonga takes the driving seat again driving like a maniac to the hospital.

Me: Sthandwa sami (my love) please open your eyes\* I say that blocking my tears from falling\*

She's losing too much blood, why is she bleeding so much cause I don't see any wound.

Me: Bonga drive faster!

.

I run inside the hospital with her in my arms shouting got help,the nurses run to me with the stretcher.

Nurse:what happened??

Me:I don't know please save her.

Nurse:we'll try our best.

She says that disappearing with her while I pace up and down trying to calm myself down.

Khaya:she will be ok broh.

Me:you do not know that Khaya\*breathing heavy\*

Khaya:think positively MJ.

I breath in and out looking up standing against the wall,Thandeka better have not a hand in my Wife being here or else I'll paint the whole Jo'burg red.

Khaya makes calls to family and friends,Athi,Zugo,Chris and Tom gets here first.

Chris:how is she?

Khaya:the doctors haven't gotten back to us.

What is taking them so long.

Athi:what happened to her?

Bonga:we don't know.

Athi:what do you mean you don't know?

Bonga:exactly that,the 3 of us were chilling in my house when MJ got a call from his wife and the next thing we were driving in full speed to go check up on her we found her passed out on the kitchen floor bleeding.

Athi:w..

"Mrs Mkhize"a doctor say making us stand up quickly.

Me:how is she?

Doc:she'll be fine,she's just weak since she lost a lot of blood.

Me:\*sighing in relief\*why was she losing a lot of blood?

Doc:she consumed something that could abort her child,we are just waiting for the results from the lab

to find out what it was.

Me:wait hold up,a child??

Doc:yeah.

She was pregnant?? But...I feel my knees weakening.

Me:\*stumbling backwards\*she..she was pregnant?

Why didn't she tell me.

Doc:I'm sorry I thought you knew and she's still pregnant she got here on time.

I release a breath as I hit the wall feeling glad that the baby is still alive but the question still stands,Why didn't she tell me?

Khaya:how far is she with her pregnancy?

Doc:1 month and 2 weeks,would you like to see her? but she's still resting.

Everyone turn their heads facing me,I just stand up and walk straight to Bonga and take the car keys then walk out with Khaya calling my name,I need to know what exactly happened today.

~

When I get home I go straight to the surveillances room, it actually the attic but I turned it to my surveillances room, yeah this entire house has surveillance cameras. I take a seat as my eyes runs around the screen, there I left then after 20 minutes a girl got here it must be Thandeka, Lenhle went to the kitchen to make some snacks while this girl looks around and heads to the cinema room, I switch to the cameras that are there she takes out something from her bag but quickly hides it as the door opens, after about a minute Lenhle walks out where's she going? Ok now I'm looking at Lenhle and Thandeka at the same time, Lenhle pours juice into a glass while Thandeka p...wait THE FUCK DOES SHE THINK SHE'S DOING!! Lenhle comes back, I keep watching while breathing heavy with my blood boiling, the moment Lenhle gulps that soda I instantly see red, this girl knew exactly what she was doing how did she know Lenhle is pregnant because she wouldn't tell a stranger that she's pregnant when I her husband do not know.. I switch everything off the moment Lenhle starts screaming holding her stomach. I close my eyes trying to calm myself

down,Thandeka almost killed my child she's gonna pay she's gonna fuckin pay but first I have to return to the hospital,I don't know how I'm gonna get there with so much anger in me but I have to see my wife.

.

°Mbalenhle°

I open my eyes and find so many eyes looking at me and 4 of those eyes are crying,and Mj the jaguar laying on my legs actually more like my lower body.

Tasha:\*crying\*finally she's awake,don't you ever scare us like that\*hugging me\*

Z'yanda:\*wiping her tears\*Tasha's right,you can't scare us like that.

Me:\*clearing my throat\*where's my husband??

Khaya brushes his head looking down.

Me:Kh...

MJ bugdes in walking like he's drunk with some veins visible on his forehead.

Khaya:oh God\*looking at his brother\*

Did MJ's muscles get bigger or is it me? And why does he look so scary?

MJ: could you all give us some space.

Everyone nods and walk out excluding Khaya and a dude I do not know.

Khaya:MJ calm down please,you're scaring me.

MJ:no listen.

He gets closer to them and whisper something for about 2minutes then they both nod and walk out leaving me with him.

Him:\*walking towards the bed\* hi\*trys to smile\*

Me:you look scary and angry.

Him:\*chuckles\*thanks

Me:what did the doctor say? What wrong with me? And what the heck is wrong with you?you don't look so hot.

Him:ouch,don't worry about me uhm the doctor said you consumed something that could abort the baby



bu....

Me:baby? What baby?

Him:you didn't know?

Me:know what?

Him:that you are pregnant.

I'm pregn..I I'm pregnant? Wait h..

Me:wait you just said I...

Him:the baby survived.

Me:I'm still confused, I didn't cons...

Him:Thandeka poured some sort of powder in your drink meaning she knows about your pregnancy.

That is why she was looking at my glass,that's why she wanted to hangout.

Me:but how did she know when I didn't know myself.

Him:I don't know but she's gonna pay for trying to kill my baby.

Me:\*smiling\*I kind of that sexy you know.

Him:\*laughs\*you're creepy.

His anger is slowly fading and he looks less scary now.

Me:I think she's somehow connected with the enemy of mine.

Him:or she is the enemy.

Me:no she's not I'm sure of it.

The conversation e and her had is playing in my head,everything is clear now she's working for someone,someone who's offering her money but the question is Who?

Him:why are you so sure?

I tell him about the conversation I had with her.

Me:she's definitely working with the enemy.

Him:\*clenching his jaws\*then let me go find out who,take care of my baby ok.

He brushes my tummy and plant a kiss on my lips and walks out.

Tasha and Z'yanda walk back in,I have got to get out of here I am not safe,the bodyguards might be

outside my door but I am not safe I can feel it.

.

.

.

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 56~

°Mbalenhle°

//

Me:mom come on I'm fine.

Mom:I want to see for myself.

Me:you don't have too plus I'm planning to come there soon.

Mom:really? Have you talked to your husband first?

Me:not yet but I will talk yo him later.

Mom:ok then I guess I'll see you soon,do take care of my grandchild ok?

Me:\*smiling\*will do.

Her:I can't believe I'm going to be a grandma.

She says that excitedly.

Her:and I can't say the same for your father,he says he's too young to be a grandfather\*giggles\*

Me:\*giggling\*you've got to tell him he's no longer young.

Her:I'll try,I have to go honey I love you.

Me:I love you too mom and also send my love to dad.

Her:will do bye//.

These flipping doctors do not want to discharge me,they have no idea what's at stake here.

"Hey baby"says my mother in law walking in.

Me:\*smiling\*hey mom.

Her:how are you?

Me:I'm hospital sick,I need to get out of here.

Her:what do the doctors say?

Me:that I'm still weak they can't discharge me yet.

Her:maybe you should listen to them.

Me:I know how to take care of myself mom I no longer want to be here.

Her:\*sighs\*I wish there was something I could do.

Me:I want to go home.

Her:I know b...

Me:not home as in my house but home at the palace.

Her:\*shocked\*wh..why?

Me:I'm not safe here and I know MJ can protect me but he will lose his life trying to protect me and I can't risk that mah.

Her:what do you mean loose his life??

Me:all I know is that someone will die if I stay here I need to go home cause I know no evil will get to me there,I might die,MJ might die, my child might die,to prevent all of that I need to go home.

Her:where's all of this coming from?

Me:From Ncami and she's never wrong mah.

"Then I guess you should go"

I turn my head to the door and find MJ leaning on the door looking all sorts of sexy.

Mah:how long have you been standing there?

Him:long enough to know that my wife and child are no longer safe here and I trust Ncami.

Mah:o..Mbalenhle stop undressing my son in front of me.

MJ:\*chuckles\*let my wife undress me please,go undress your husband.

Mah:Melokuhle!!

Me and MJ laugh at her.

MJ:let me go sign your discharging forms.

Me:but the doctors said I..

Him:I don't care what they said.

He says that walking out.

MJ:\*shouting from outside my room\*What are you two still doing here? You are fired!!.

Jeez MJ with his drama,I'll have to talk to him he can't fired my bodyguards he's the one who told them they are not allowed inside the house unless it is an emergency and they didn't know it was an emergency cause nobody told them.

Mah:I know what you are thinking don't worry I'll talk to him,he's exactly like his dad both him and Khaya.

Me:\*giggling\*how was it like living with them?

Her:it was like living with 2 demonds,rascals who I really love\*smiles\*

We continue talking and laughing, after 2 hours MJ comes back with my clothes,I change and we leave,Mj the jaguar is rather too close to me way too close.

.~

Me:did you find out who she's working for?

He gives me an uncertain look,oh boo whoo he thinks I don't know he's a gangster just like my brother and the guys.

Me:don't look at me like that.

Him:I'm afraid I can't share that information with you.

Me:why not??

Him:I don't have a reason.

Me:\*sighing\*is it why you can't drive me down home?

Him:yeah,now that I know who the enemy is, I need to find h..\*he stops himself\*

Me:Athi is available, he's the one who'll drive me.

Him:I know, I've already spoken with him.

Me:you what?

Him:come here let me talk to my daughter.

Nxx this husband of mine.

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*it's a son.

Him:no it's not, I know what I planted in there so don't argue with me.

I roll my eyes finishing up with packing, Athi will be here in any minute now.

Me:babe

Him:mmmh



Me:did you buy my onion rings.

Him:mmh?

Me:MJ\*hitting him with the pillow\*

Him:\*laughing\*chill women Khaya is on his way with them.

Me:why didn't you buy them?

The door bell rings.

Him:thank you lord.

He springs off the bed running out.

Me:buddy what's wrong with you?

Seriously something is up with him,he has been glued to me ever since I was at the hospital even when we got here,he usually runs around or takes a nap when we're indoors but today he's glued to me.

Khaya budes in holding my onion rings.

Khaya:wifey.

Me:hubby.

MJ:voetsek!!

Me and Khaya laugh our heads out.

Khaya:jealousy doesn't suit you.

MJ:babe Athi is downstairs, Khaya get the bags.

Khaya: what? Why me

Mj:because y..

I just take my phone,bag and my onion rings then I walk out with mj still stuck to me,I leave these two arguing about who should take the bags.

Me:\*shouting\*ALL I KNOW IS THAT I NEED MY BAGS DOWN AS IN NOW!

mcm,I find Athi talking with the phone.

Him:ai marn Tom don't you dare go near my house.

.....

Him:I will murder you

.....

Him:voetsek, go find a girlfriend and tell her that.

I bet he said he loved him,Khaya and MJ walk down carrying my bags both of them, they walk out

probably taking them to the car.

Athi:are you ready to go?

Me:yeah are you?

Him:meaning?

Me:don't you want to go check up on Tom  
first\*giggling\*

Him:nxx if he throws a party at my house I'll kill him.

Me:\*laughing\*he has his own house mos.

Him:exactly.

We walk out going to the car, I firstly open for Mj  
who refuses to get in the car god what is up with him.

Athi:Khaya do me this one favour, make sure Tom  
doesn't go near my house.

Khaya:why?

Athi:he wants to throw a party there.

Khaya:but aghdjddjf\*he mumbles that part\*

Athi:what?

Khaya:I was invited.

Athi:oh god I'm going to kill Tom.

Khaya:tell you what I'll make sure nothing breaks ok.

I just shake my head and focus on my husband.

Me:we have to get going it's getting late,we'll probably get there in early hours.

He holds my waist bringing me closer to him.

Him:as soon as I find this person and deal with h\*he stops himself again\* I'll come fetch you okay.

Me:and you'll tell me who this person is right?

Him:maybe.

I roll my eyes.

Athi:ok love birds we should get going now.

MJ: give us a sec.

Khaya:they're about to kiss,come Athi let's show them how it done\*pouts\*

Athi also pouts.

Me:you wouldn't

They stop midway and laugh at their silliness nx I

thought they would kiss and I'm glad that even though they love the same girl they still do get along.

MJ: well seems like you failed,let us show the 2 of you how it's done.

I look up to him and he brings his head down meeting me halfway and our lips collide,I slowly close my eyes enjoying the this tender kiss.

Khaya:nxx fucken show offs.

We break the kiss.

Me:\*smiling\*I heart you with everything in me.

Him:\*smiles too\*and I heart you way more than that.

Me:impossible

Him:\*chuckles\*goodbye babe\*letting me go\*

Me:bye.

I open the front seat and wait for Mj to hop in but he stands still.

Me:we have to go now hop in.

Instead he pushes my legs inside the car, is he

planning on staying behind? I just sigh and get in, just as I'm about to close the door he jumps in on me and lays on me, I close the door and Athi starts the ignition.

Me: ohk buddy you are too huge to be laying on me, go to the back seat tu.

He just continues licking his fur not minding me.

Me: wow okay then \*throwing my hands in the air\*

Athi: let me guess he doesn't want to go at the backseat.?

Me: no but atleast I'm comfortable even though he's heavy.

He chuckles and focuses on the road.

~

It's so dark and I'm sleepy but I think we are about 30 minutes away from the palace and I...

Athi: are you ok? You're breathing heavily.

I close my eyes and do some breathing exercises then open my eyes.

Me:I'm ok I just have this really bad feeling that won't go away.

Him:we a..

Gunshots go off hitting one of the car windows I don't know which one is it cause my eyes are now closed and Athi increases his speed.

Him:GET DOWN!!

How? When Mj is on top of me,gunshots keeps going off breaking more windows,I open my eyes with Mj weirdly holding on to me right in a protective way,I look at Athi oh my god he's bleeding on his stomach.

Me:oh my god Athi you're bleeding.

Him:I'll be fine just keep your head down.

A bullet goes through his chest coming from behind and he groans in pain while I scream with tears rolling down.

Me:\*crying\*Athi stop the car

Him:\*groans\*no I\*groans\* we are\*groans\*almost there.

Another bullet comes from behind going through his chest.

Me:ATHI NOH!\*screaming while crying\*

The gunshots stop, I look behind while crying they must have turned.

Me:Athi stop the car!

He keeps driving looking drowsy while groaning in pain.

Me:Athi!! Stop the god damn car!!

Him:W..e are \*groans\*here.

He stops the car oh god we are already at the palace,I quickly open the door and Mj jumps out,I spring out too shouting at the guards.

Me:Open the gate and get the palace nurse quickly.

I run to Athi's side wiping my tears,I open the door.

Me:someone please come help me,Athi please hang in there.

Him:I..I'm afraid \*groans\*I can't.



Me:no no no no no don't say that\*tears run down again\*

Him:\*shaking\*te..I Tee sh..she h.as and will al...ways bbbbbe the llo..ve off my life\*he closes his eyes\*

Me:please don't do this please .

"He's gone my child"

I turn my head and find ncamu standing behind me.

Me:no mah there has to be something I can do\*crying\*

Her:you heal my child you don't bring dead back to life.

I shake my head not believing he's gone,he saved my life,it was supposed to be me.

.  
. .  
. .

Please like,comment,share&invite

~insert 57~

°Mbalenhle°

Mom:Mbalenhle open up!!\*knocking on my door\*

I sniff holding my knees.

Her:honey please open up for me,you have to eat.

Me:thanks mom but I'm not hungry\*I whisper as if she's next to me\*

Dad:my love it's me daddy,please baby you are breaking my heart please open up for us.

I shake my head as if they can see me,after 2 minutes I hear footsteps going away from my room, I've been closing myself in my room for 4 days crying,Athi's body was sent back to Jo'burg immediately the sun rose on the day he died...tomorrow it's his funeral and Ncami said I can not go cause apparently it is still dangerous out there. I wish there was something I could do,Athi was way too young to die. My husband has been

calling me these past 4 days but I'm not taking any calls from anyone I just want to be alone and I want to attend Athi's funeral.

Someone knocks on my door and I just look at the door silently crying.

"Babe"it's MJ

Him:please open up for me.

He sounds so weak,wait if he's here that means he has taken care of the enemy right? I wipe my tears standing up and walk to the door,I inhale before open the door and my eyes goes from small to double extra large,he..he looks totally injured he looks like he's been fighting with a lion.

Him:may I come in?\*he says that in pain\*

I make way for him and he sits on top of my bed which is kind of a mission for him.

I clear my voice.

Me:what happened to you?

Him:are you ok?

Me:answer my question please.

MJ:not until you answer mine first.

Me:\*sighing\*physically I'm fine but emotionally I'm not.

Him:your mother tells me that you haven't been eating, babe I get that you're traumatized but there's a soul inside of you.

Me:I'm not hungry ok I will eat when I'm hungry.

Him:so Athi's death is not worth it to you,good to know.

Me:what?

Him:\*groans\*Athi died saving you and our child's life but here you are not taking care of yourself including our child which makes Athi's good deed seem worthless.

Me:I..uhm I..

Him:ok don't do it for me do it for Athi please eat.

I sigh and turn only to find mom standing with a plàte full of food.

I weakly smile at her taking the plate and place it on the bed and give her a hug.

Me:thank you and I'm sorry for shutting you out.

Her:\*brushes my back\*it's ok honey I know what you're going through is hard for you now let me give you two some space.

We break the hug and she walk out closing the door.

Me:before I eat tell me what happened to you?

Him:for now I want to lay down, I'll tell you everything when I have rested.

He lays on the bed closing his eyes while I dig in.

#Narrated

The guys were seated drinking at Athi's house.

Tom:so he's really gone? He never got to kill me for throwing a party here.

Zugo:\*chuckles\*he owed me 5k.

Chris:and he never got to help at getting Bella.

Zugo:this is going to crush Siphó.

Chris:yeah even though me and Siphó have known each other for like more than he knows Athi,he was more closer to him they understood each other in a way we still don't get.

Tom:they clicked on the first day we met Athi.

They all smile remembering that day.

Tom:\*frowns\*we need to avenge him.

Zugo:it's like you're reading my mind.

Chris:we should find whoever did this and have them locked up and we will deal with that person after Zugo's wedding.

Tom:when will our suits get here.

Chris:they are probably on their way.

Zugo:are we really going to wear blue suits in a funeral?

Tom:dude! That is what Athi always wanted and just so you know in my funeral I want you guys to wear

lime suits.

Zugo:now that's absurd.

Tom:it is what I want so you'll do it like it or not.

Zugo:\*chuckles\*after the funeral we need to drive down to the village to see Mbali.

Tom:yeah,she must be really traumatized.

Zugo:and after that,we go straight to finding who's behind all of this.

Tom and Chris nod and they continue drinking.

Meanwhile...

Person1: why are you packing? And what happened to you?

Person2: I need to lay low for some time and cook up a plan then I'll come back.

Person1: what?why?

Person2: it seems like Mbalenhle is not only powerful but she is also surrounded by powerful

people.

Person1:what are you talking about?

Person2:for these past 2 days I've been fighting with her husband who is very powerful I underestimated him.

Person1:you can transform into a cheetah which human could possibly be powerful than that.

Person2:a human who can also transform.

Person1:\*shocked\*what? How? Into what?

Person2:well I do not know what exactly, he became so huge that I a cheetah seem like a dog in his eyes in fact a puppy,you should be glad that I'm not backing down.

Person1:if you feel like you no longer want to do this then I'll totally understand cause it sounds like this just became more dangerous.

Person2:oh no I'm not going to back down now,that throne will be ours and I suggest that you also pack and go to hiding cause our cover has been blown.



°Mbalenhle°

Me:I miss Siphso so bad right now.

Ncami:and I bet he misses you too.

Me:I wish he was here.

Mom:oh honey stop torturing yourself like this.

Me:I'm just scared mom.

Mom:and it's ok to be scared my baby,oh let me go attend this royal meeting\*kissing my forehead\*

She walks out.

Ncami:how's your husband?

Me:he's weak and bruised,he is still resting.

Ncami:why haven't you healed him?

Me:he's the one who said I shouldn't do that ever again but I'm thinking of going to heal him right now.

Her:ok it's up to you.

Me:do you know what happened to him?

Her:he was in a fight with your enemy.

Me:wow so my husband almost lost his life because of me.

Her:he's your husband what else was he supposed to do?

Me:\*sighing\*I hate my life.

Her:don't you ever say that ever again\*she says that firmly\*

I remain silent for a moment.

Me:is there a way I can heal him and not end up with his bruises all over my body?

Her:nope.

Me:he's going to be mad at me but here goes nothing.

I sgh walking to my room where I find him still sleeping peacefully, I kneel next to the bed,close my eyes and start the healing process using the Air element,making sure I speak softly so MJ won't wake up.

Me:Guardians of the Air element I call upon you a..

"What are you doing"

I quickly open my eyes putting my arms down,shit.

MJ:Mbalenhle I asked you a question,in case you didn't get it let me ask again What are you doing?

Me: I uhm I was I..err\*looking down\*

Him:you were about to heal me weren't you?

Me:uhh yeah\*I say that lowly\*

Him:what did I say about that?

He sounds suprisingly calm.

Me:to never do it again.

Him:\*sighs\*I don't have the strength to shout at you but if you attempt to do that again we will have a problem,do you get me?

Me:yeah.

Him:now stand up and join me.

I stand up joining him in bed.

Him:babe I think being pregnant hasn't registered in

your head because everything you do,you do it without thinking what might happen to our child,this is my first child babe and I do not want to loose him or her so please think about the things you do and how they might affect our baby.

Me:you're right I haven't been thinking about the baby and I am truly sorry.

Him:it's ok as long as you'll promise to take care of yourself and our junior.

Me:I promise.

Him:\*smiles\*good.

Me:oh is the enemy out of the way? I would really like to attend Athi's funeral tomorrow.

Him:unfortunately she got away.

Me:she???

Him:\*sighs\*yeah.

Me:wow,who is she?

He looks at me for a good moment.

Him:it is your cousin Sma.

Me:\*shocked\*WHAT!?

Him:yeah her and her father are after the throne and they see you as a threat somehow.

Wow after so many years my uncle haven't given up.

~insert 58~

°Mbalenhle°

Zugo:he was laid to rest with dignity.

Me:wish I was also there.

Chris:I'm sure Athi understands why you couldn't come.

Zugo:oh and Tom cried.

Tom:I did not.

I giggle.

Zugo:stop denying it, you were like "ah why? Oh Athi why" you sounded like a women.

I laugh my head out jeez.

Tom:why are you lying?

Zugo:\*smiles\*to make princess laugh and it's working but you did cry.

Me:\*smiling\*thanks,how's Tasha holding up?

Zugo:\*sighs\*what I know is that wherever she is she's a mess and she shutting everyone out.

Me:\*sighing\*did she come to the funeral?

Chris: yeah but she didn't stay too long I think it was too overwhelming for her,I also think you should talk to her.

Me:I've been trying to get a hold of her but she doesn't take my calls,she doesn't reply to my text she's shutting me out.

Tom:maybe you can ask her sister to talk to her.

Me:well they don't exactly get along.

Chris:yucks,well we hope she gets through this.

We talk a little more and I thank them for checking up on me before they leave for the city.

I walk yo my room and find MJ reading a book uh

weird I tell you.

Me:shouldn't you be resting?

Him:\*looks up at me\*I'm not sick you know.

Me:I know but just so you can heal you need to rest.

Him:I'm tired of sleeping.

Me:so you decided to read? That's so unlike you.

I say that sitting next to him.

Him:I have nothing to do so why not\*shrugs his shoulders\*

Me:by the way you didn't tell me what exactly happened to you.

Him:\*clears his throat\*are the guys already gone?

Me:stop changing the subject, I need to know.

Him:no you don't.

Me:why is it so hard for you to tell me what happened to you?

Him:do you really want to know?

Me:yeah.

Him:I was involved in a fight with your cousin.

Me:and she gave you those deep scratches yeah right.

Him:you see you don't even believe me,why would I lie?

Me:come on babe what kind of human would give someone deep scratches like this?

Him:I don't know maybe the one that transforms into a cheetah.

I look at him and burst out to laughter oh yeah that's a good one,transforms yeah right as if that happens in real life,after a minute I catch my breath my stomach even hurts.

Me:ok babe now are you ready to tell me what happened like for real?

He gives me a look that I can't read.

Him:if you don't believe me then ok.

Me:seriously?



He gives me a straight face.

Me:you want to know why I don't believe that?

He just raise his eyebrow.

Me:because a human is no match for a cheetah,if you were really fighting with my cousin who is a "cheetah" you would be dead,so tell me how did you fight with a cheetah? Did you also transform?\*rolling my eyes\*

Him:you know what let's just drop it.

Me:why?

Him:cause you don't believe me.

Me:give me a valid reason why I should.

Him:I als....never mind.

Me:\*sighing\*there are a lot of things you do not want to tell me and I don't know why, don't you trust me enough to tell me?you know what it cool let me make a call.

I take out my phone.

MJ:come on babe you know that I trust you with my

life,please don't say that.

Sadness is written all over his face,I totally ignore him and call Khaya who picks up after a few rings.//

Him:wifey,how are you?

Me:I'm good yourself?

Him:I'm also good.

Me:good,look i need a favour from you.

Him:what kind of favour?

Me:the one that requires talking.

Him:ok shoot.

Me:could you please check up on Tasha for me and talk to her.

Him:uhh uhm talk about what?

Me:it can be anything,she just needs someone to talk too right now I know but I'm not there to do so.

Him:\*sighs\*but I..

Me:I know it's too much to ask for but please Khaya,you are the only one I can think of right now

since Z'yanda is also out of town,pretty please.

Him:ok fine I'll go check up on her.

Me:\*smiling\*thank you, thank you so much.

Him:alright let me get to it,say hi to my brother for me.

Me:will do oh and tell her to get back to me,bye.

Him:bye.

//

Me:Khaya says hi.

MJ:so you are just gonna ignore me just like that?

Me:look I get that at some things you are not ready to open up to me yet and trust me I respect that but there are some things you don't want to tell me without giving me reasons.

Him:\*looks at me curiously\* what do you mean not ready to open up?

Me:I know that something happened to you when you were 18 but don't worry I'll wait till you are ready to tell me what it is.

He looks at me as if he has seen a ghost.

Him:how?

Me:the same way I saw Tasha was being raped.

Him:\*clears his throat\*oh uhm I...

Me:like I said I'll wait till you are ready to tell me what it is.

Him:and it's not that I don't trust you with some things as you've said it just that I know you are not strong enough to handle those things especially since you are pregnant.

Me:\*sighing\*ok I understand\*smiling\*

.

°Khaya°

It is my third time coming here and as the 2 previous times it is at night,and this time I'm really scared, what if her parents are home,what will they say?. I breath out loud before knocking on the door and after a few seconds Jen opens for me thank god it

wasn't neither of her parents.

Jen:\*frowns\*oh it's you,what do you want?

Me:yes me,I'm here to see Tasha.

Her:she said she doesn't want to see anyone so bye.

She tries to close the door but I block it with my hand.

Me:well she called me to come over I guess she didn't tell you that now are you going to let me in or should I let myself in?

I say that coldly and she gives me an uncertain look before making way for me and directs me to Tasha's room.

Me:thanks,oh and just so you know, I still don't like you and your attitude.

I walk to Tasha's room and since it is not locked I let myself in,I find her sitting by her window looking like a total mess and tears streaming down her cheeks and I can't help but feel a little bit jealous yeah didn't have a problem with Athi but I can't help but wonder if it was me who died would she be like this?

"Agh marn Khaya get a hold of yourself,you are in no position to compare yourself to Athi,they were high school sweethearts" my subconscious says to me.

I clear my throat to get her attention,she looks at me and quickly wipe off her tears.... I grab a chair and go seat next to her.

Me:hi

Her:hey\*she says that with hoarse voice\*

Me:Mbali is worried about you why are you shutting her out?

Her:\*sighs\*I just want to deal with this pain first.

Me:and how is that working out for you?

She remains silent.

Me:let us help you.

Her:help me how? Help me forget?

Me:no,Athi was the love of your life so why would we

want you to forget about him? Let us help you heal.

Her:\*sniffs\*how?

Me:by opening up to us.

Her:by us do you also include yourself?

Me:uhm yeah.

Her:\*sighs\*I just feel like this not only because he's gone but also because I never told him how I feel,I mean I told you that I love you but I never told him that I also love him.

Me:trust me he knows that you love him and if you don't believe me I can accompany you to his grave to tell him that.

Her:\*chuckles\*I trust you.

Me:now you have to get up and focus on yourself, Athi is gone and he's never coming back that's the reality we all have to face.

Her:you say it as if you want me to forget him.

Me:no of course not why would I want you forget about him when I know that trying to forget

someone you love is like trying to remember someone you've never met.

Her:\*smiles\*true.

Me:yeah just focus on yourself and maybe later you will find love once again.

Her:can it be you?\*looks straight at me\*

If it were few months ago I would be coming back from the moon with excitement now.

Me:just one question, who were you going to pick between me and Athi?

She drops her eyes, plays with her fingers while saying nothing. It's obvious that she would have picked Athi and trust me I'm cool with that.

Me:there is a saying that says "everything that you love, you will eventually lose, but in the end love will return in a different form" and yes I love you ,you know that but the different form in this case for me is friendship.

Her:\*sighs\*I understand and thank you,and also thank you for being here.



I smile at her. Honestly speaking I never thought of the friendship thing till now, I always thought of being in a relationship with her but now seeing that she would have never chose me it makes me realize that there's nothing more I would ask from her but friendship.

~insert 59~

◀4 months later▶

°Mbalenhle°

MJ:my dad totally understands what you've been through so trust me he won't fire you.

Me:I hate saying this but life was easier when I was Nokwanda, I didn't have enemies cause no one knew me.

Him:come on don't say that.

Me:but it's the truth,I mean look Athi lost his life

because of me now I always sleep wondering who's next.

Him: first of all none of this is because of you since you didn't do anything secondly stop having negative thoughts you are stressing out my baby.

He says that brushing my tummy it has really grown, I'm now 5 months pregnant next week I'll be turning 6 months, Z'yanda is on her last month she'll be giving birth soon and her wedding was amazing guys, her and Zugo love one another there's no doubt there we also made her a baby shower she totally didn't expect it we also involved her mother, sisters and cousin but the guys ended up crashing our baby shower wearing pink shirts and baby blue shorts with gift bags the way they looked adorable we even forgot that they weren't allowed but all in all the wedding and the baby shower was a success. In these 4 months nothing much has happened except us coming back to the city, see what happened is I talked to dad about Sma and her father he was furious he said he doesn't want them to be punished he wants to kill them by his bare hands, he sent the

guards to go fetch them and unfortunately they were no longer there we figured out that since we know that it is them who wants me dead they ran away so we came back to the city but I know that this is far from being over.

~

°Chris°

Ahh there she is with her beautiful long legs crossed drinking her usual cup of coffee, staring into space I wonder what it is that she always think about almost everyday that she ends up zoning out, the waiter brings her a bill and she does what she does the most "faking a smile\* she has got a lot of those I wonder why though,she pays her bill and stands up,fixes her dress even though it looks fine to me just like everyday and it's something I have noticed about her she likes fixing her clothes it's like she believes that they aren't sitting perfect on her. She walks right pass me not even noticing me as always and walks out leaving her lavender scent stuck in my

nose,I sigh and pay my bill and also walk out. I go straight to work and the moment I get to my office my P.A starts filling me in.

Her:Good morning sir,would you like a cup of coffee?

Me:Sarah I have told you a thousand times,I drink coffee every single day before I come here so no I'm fine.

Her:oh yeah I'm sorry.

Me:no problem,so where were you?

Her:you have to handle a staff meeting in 30 minutes, at...

Me:wait what? That's not my job where's Mr Sthole.

Her:according to the CEO he sent an email yesterday night saying he won't make it to work today due to personal reasons so he placed you in his place only for today.

I have got to finish up with my presentation and get investors for own company and stop working for people I wanna be my own boss now.

Her:and at 1pm you have a meeting with Miss Brown

from Biyela Holdings, the one you postponed yesterday.

Me: oh yeah ok could you call in Miss uhm it's Miss I have forgot her last name but she's the head of HR.

She nods and walk out while I prepare for this staff meeting.

Oh by the way the name is Christopher Bhengu y'all know me as Chris.

#Narrated

Z'yanda wakes up with a little bit of pain on her abdomen and waist that she ends up walking like an old person holding her tummy. She slowly walks to the kitchen with her legs apart, she finds breakfast already made with a note next to the plate that reads like this:-

"Morning my lovely wife, as you can see I'm not home I had to rush to the office but I made breakfast

just like the way you like it,I'll see you in a few hours love you"

She places the note aside with a smile as she attacks her scrumptious breakfast but she doesn't finish it as she feels something burst between her legs,she screams taking her phone,Zugo being on her speed dial comes in handy in times like these,he picks up after 4 rings.//

Zugo:hey babe I really can't talk right now the meeting is about to st....

Z'yanda: FUCK YOU ZUGO MARN! DON'T TELL ME SHIT,DON'T FUCKIN TELL ME ABOUT STUPID MEETINGS!!\*breathing heavy\*

Zugo had his eyes all out and a little scared.

Zugo:woah babe what's wrong? What did I do?

Z'yanda:\*breathes in and out\*you knocked me up now your thing wants to come out so bring your flat ass here before I give birth in this god damn kitchen.

Zugo:the baby is on the way??

Z'yanda:you're lucky you are not in front of me ohh

ahhh or I'll be ahhhh kicking your balls get hereeeeeee.

Zugo quickly drops the call springing up on the chair running to the door.

"Where are you going? The meeting is about to start"

He doesn't answer he continues running,when he gets to his car he realize that he will be stuck on traffic for a long time so he calls MJ since he knows he's close by and the guys are at work.

MJ rushes to Z'yanda and finds her doing some breathing exercises while walking around.

MJ:Mrs Zugo I'm here to take you to the h...

Z'yanda:stop talking carry me to the car.

MJ:\*shocked\* but you so uhh uhm..

ZYanda:huge? I know now carry me to the flipping car\*she speaks through her teeth\*

MJ sighs and picks up Z'yanda and takes her to the car and he tries to place her at the backseat but she blankly refuses wanting to seat at the front so she

can lower the seat and breaths nicely. MJ does so and starts the ignition.

Z'yanda:\*breathing fast and heavy\*FAST MJ MARN!!

MJ:\*shocked by her tone\*excuse me?

Z'yanda:you are mmmmmh excused now step on it.

MJ continues with the pace he's riding at, and Z'yanda opens her legs feeling the urge to push..MJ looks at her with the corner of his eye.

MJ: what are you doing?

Z'yanda:what does it look like I'm doing? I'm giving birth.

She gets ready to push

MJ doesn't ask more questions he steps on it and drives in full speed begging Z'yanda to hang on, when he gets to the hospital he finds Zugo already waiting for them, Zugo tries to take Z'yanda from MJ.

Z'yanda:Don't touch me, you made me like this!!

Zugo:but babe I...

MJ just rushes her inside and nurses take over.



MJ: ndoda(man) your wife is heavy yey

Zugo:\*chuckling\*be glad that she didn't hear you say that.

The nurse rushes to Zugo and MJ making Zugo panick cause it has been a minute since they disappeared with his wife.

Zugo:what's going on?

Nurse:she's asking for the both of you to come so please follow me.

Zugo panicks even more as he follows the nurse and MJ hesitantly follows behind. They walk in the labour room with Z'yanda screaming her lungs out making Zugo's heart break seeing her like that.

Zugo:doctor what's going on,why is she screaming in pain?

Doc:this is nothing sir,mam your husband is here now push please before the baby gets hurt.

Z'yanda pushes while holding Zugo's hand tight and screaming even more.

MJ couldn't handle the screaming in pain so he

walks out.

Meanwhile Sanele paced up and down in his hotel room impatiently waiting for his package, a knock comes through he quickly rushes to it and finds a delivery man with an envelope.

Him: delivery for Mr Zuma.

Sanele: that is me.

D.m: please sign here for me sir.

He signs and takes the package.

D.m: enjoy the rest of your day sir.

He walks away while sanele closes the door and opens the envelope with rush, he goes through the information that he got from someone who is anonymous for now, when he's done reading through he's mouth goes dry from the shock.

Him: but...but why would R.T kill Nsika? Mcm it doesn't matter all I have to do is find out who is R.T and avenge my brother.

~insert 60~

"It's a girl"

The doctor places her on Z'yanda's chest,Z'yanda smiles faintly since she's dead tired she slowly turns her head to look at Zugo who is shedding a tear with the biggest smile on his face.

Zugo:\*looks at the doctor\*can I hold her?

The doctor smiles and show him how to hold her,he holds her gently shedding more tears.

Zugo:hello princess of my heart.

Z'yanda:\*scratchy voice\*hey I thought I was the princess of your heart.

Zugo:oh no sweetheart you're the queen of my heart and this copy of you is the princess,she would have taken your place if she came out looking like me but she didn't\*pouts\*

Z'yanda:I carried her for god damn 9 months,she had to look like me.

Zugo:\*laughs softly\*so what name will you give her?  
I already know the one I'll give her.

Z'yanda:I was th...

She gets disturbed by Tasha,Mbalenhle, her mother  
and her sisters.

Tasha:don't you dare tell me you were about to  
name the baby.

Z'yanda:of course not,how could I?

Tasha:yeah right,so is it a he or she?

Z'yanda:\*smiling\*she.

Thy all scream in joy.

Zugo:shhhh you're making noise baby Kiara is  
sleeping.

Everyone: ncooooo

The doctor takes baby kiara from her father and  
walks out with her.

Tasha:but we haven't seen her\*sulks\*

Mbali:yeah this doctor is unfair\*sulks too\*

Zugo:don't worry ladies you'll see her now can we give my wife some space,she needs to be cleaned up and rest,oh and baby\*smiles\*thank you for such a wonderful gift\*plants a kiss on her lips\*and you owe me a new hand you broke some bones on this one.

The others laugh.

Z'yanda:ha ha,anyway mom will give kiara\*smiles\* her other name,now please all of you leave.

Zugo:\*chuckles\*I love you.

They all walk out and bump into the guys, Mbalenhle throws herself to her husband.

Her:I missed you.

MJ: but it hasn't been barely 2 hours since I left.

Lenhle:I know\*smiles\*.

Tom:enough you two you are almost making me wish I had a girlfriend.

Chris:just get a girlfriend dude.

Tom:wuuuh look who's talking.

Chris:whatever, now where's the baby?

Tom: not here obviously.

They continue going back and forth, Z'yanda's mom name baby kiara Noluthando, so it's official she's Noluthando Kiara Gumede.

~

°Mbalenhle°

Baby kiara is adorable just like her mommy and she's got her daddy's eyes, anyway I'm now at home with MJ massaging my feet and Mj the jaguar laying next to me with his head laid softly on my tummy.

MJ: baby

Me: mmmh

Him: promise me not to shout at me or use the word "marn" the day you'll be giving birth.

Me: \*giggling\* did Z'yanda show you flames?

MJ: yeah but not compared to the flames she showed Zugo.

Me: \*laughing\* well I'm not promising anything.

He chuckles and stands to sit where Mj is seated.

Me:woah Mj is seated here sit on this side\*I pat on my right\*

He seats on my right.

Him:I've been meaning to ask,what really happened between your family and your uncle?

Me:from what dad told us uhm him and "my uncle" were close growing up and that he never had a problem with dad taking over the throne since dad is the older son but the day dad was crown King uncle changed he wanted the throne all to himself saying dad got it all while he got nothing turns out he wanted mom but since he couldn't get her he went after the next best thing being the throne,when he didn't succeed in killing dad the first time we thought he gave up plus,dad didn't do anything to him he forgave him saying he'll turn a blind eye but I guess we were wrong to think he gave up.

Him:yucks.

Me:\*chuckling\*yeah

Him:\*sighs deeply\*I think \*sighs again\*I think I'm ready to tell you uhm to open up to you.

I face him.

Me:you sure??

Him:\*sighs\*growing up mom and dad were hardly there,as you know that mom is a housewife well she was never one she was into tourism she used to travel around the world a lot and dad refused to let his wife travel all alone with hungry man around the world so he always went with her when she's traveling, during the school holidays they would let me and Khaya tag along but most of the times they would leave us with uncle,not as in take us to his house no he is the one who came to our home and stay with us more like babysit us and we didn't mind cause the coolest uncle ever,when I turned 16 I figured that I'm too old to have a babysitter and I could look out for my brother on my own,and surprisingly dad didn't have a problem with that he said he will have uncle checking up on us every now and then when him and mom are away,everything were fine so when I was 18 I had to go to varsity and



Khaya was 16 that time he said he can stay alone he doesn't mind but as a big brother I thought it would be best if uncle came and stayed with him but Khaya used the "when you were 16 you didn't need a babysitter" card on me so I let him be but on grounds that uncle will be checking up on him now and then...

Me:\*giggling\*you turned into your dad at a young age you know?

Him:ha ha

Me:wait I have a feeling like this uncle you're talking about isn't Mr McKenzie.

Him:no it's not uncle Sthe it is dad's twin.

Me:oh ok continue.

Him:so I went to varsity and things went smooth I would call Khaya every now and then,one day it was Thursday I woke up in a bad mood thinking about Khaya and also I had a bad feeling telling me to go home,I skipped my classes and went home when I got there I expected to find no one home since it was Thursday but I was suprised to hear Khaya's

voice coming from his room, I walked up to his room and the closer I got I heard him pleading,pleading not to get shot I rushed to his room but I first went to mine which was next to his I grabbed the baseball bat and went to his and luckily the door was half closed,I marched in ready to strike whoever it was but quickly stopped when I met a gun pointed at me by my uncle and Khaya on the floor with his hands tied,he told me to drop the bat or else he'll blow my brains out I did as told fearing my life he tied me to a chair and went back to Khaya and untied him then stood in front of him pointing a gun at him he told Khaya to\*he pauses closing his eyes then opens them\*to untie his belt and blow him,both me and Khaya looked at him shocked he was serious,Khaya fearing his life slowly untied the belt and lowered uncles pants along with his briefs I couldn't watch my brother blow him so I told him to let me do it instead in fact I begged him and he tied Khaya up and untied me,I went down on my knees looking at his manhood at that moment the thought that was running in my mind was "bite his stupid dick" but it like he read my mind cause he place the gun on my

head and said I shouldn't think about it I...i sucked him\*he looks away\* I kept going till he exploded in my mouth and forced me to swallow after that I was ashamed to even look at Khaya.

His voice is trembling my tears are flowing down,he's still looking away.

Him:I thought that was it but I guess I lied to myself cause he told me to undress I was 18 my mind was sharp so I knew where that was going I blankly refused,he pointed the gun at Khaya and shot his leg and Khaya cried in pain,he was about to shoot him again I quickly stood up taking off my clothes he\*sniffs\* he raped me\*sniffs\*when he was done left after threatening us to not say a word about that,I wiped my tears and untied Khaya and went straight to my room and locked myself in there. Mom and dad came back 2 days later I was still locking myself up,Khaya, tried to talk to me but I didn't open up for him,days went by I still stayed in my room not eating not doing anything just staring into space,I guess dad figured something was up and that Khaya told him I was home he knocked

asking me to open the door but I didnt I heard him walking away,after a minute he came back with mom he knew I couldn't say no to mom.. when mom started pleading me to open the door I took my headset so I could not hear her pleads cause I might end up opening the door...the next day dad picked the lock and he came in with mom and Khaya,mom cried the moment she saw me saying I have lost too much weight and dad asked me what happened but I never answered him,mom dragged me to the eating room and dished up a mountain for me and by looking at the food my stomach made some noise since I hadn't ate in days I took a spoon and shoved in in my mouth but the moment I swallowed I remembered the last thing I swallowed and I felt urge to throw up I quickly drank water to avoid questions and pushed the plate away as hungry I was I had lost appetite, Khaya was looking at me with teary eyes and dad asked again what really happened I still never answered him so he just sighed and tried to make up a conversation with me but I wasn't interested in talking I just wanted to be alone,he then talked about removing cameras in

Khaya's room which I had completely forgotten about....so the the is dad installed cameras in both of our rooms to make sure we don't get up to no good,he removed them in my room when I was 16 saying I'm old and since Khaya was also 16 it was time..after dinner I went to lock myself up again and sent Khaya a text telling him he should not sleep cause at midnight we have to sneak into the surveillance system room and delete Thursday's footage,I could have done it myself but dad's system is highly protected and only Khaya could get through it,he got good with computers at a very young age,I paced up and down waiting for midnight cause I couldn't risk dad seeing that footage,many things were running in my head like what if dad sees the footage and goes to confront uncle and uncle kills dad and comes back and kill me and Khaya.

Midnight came and it like Khaya didn't sleep too cause he's the one who came to fetch me,we went up to the surveillances room and we could see that the lights were on as usual,we were shocked to find the room in a complete mess,computers broken and scattered on the floor with dad seated on the floor

with his he'd buried in his hands,he looked up to us he was crying he stood up and hugged us and for the first time after the rape I cried,dad and Khaya consoled me then dad left saying he will make him pay,that day I slept without fear. Next day I woke up took a shower and joined everyone and ate breakfast without my thoughts running wild then mom and dad left for work and Khaya left for school I then went to my room and focused on my books since I had been neglecting them when suddenly I felt a gun being held on my head it was him I knew it without even looking he said I should have listened when he told me not to tell anyone,he then said he'll make me pay then kill me\*sighs and sniff at the same time\* he raped me again\*pauses,I hug him with tears coming out as a waterfall\* and that time I could not scream or plead him to stop I just let my tears flow and I was actually glad that he was going to kill me after that but that didn't happen cause dad walked in while his brother was busy with him he got him off me and beat the shit out of him then he dragged him out while I laid there wishing I could die. \*sighs\*I continued locking myself up and the hate I had for

my uncle slowly turned into anger I can't explain, whenever I thought of what happened I would end up breaking something, then this other night when Khaya was outside my bedroom door "talking" to me as usual I heard him saying uncle got arrested I felt my anger rising up he deserved death, I felt my blood boiling I started feeling strong I heard my clothes tearing up I looked at my arms and they were red, everything in my room was getting smaller and I was seeing red and my gums were hurting, I looked at the mirror my eyes were yellow in colour my teeth long as the tiger's hence that how I got the name Red Tiger given by dad anyway the anger was building up things were breaking, dad kicked down the door and both him and Khaya looked at me with fright, out of nowhere Khaya screamed and fainted he hit his head hard my anger slowly went down seeing my brother hurt I went back to my normal self with dad still frozen I quickly went to Khaya feeling weak. The next day dad took me to some traditionalist saying what happened to me wasn't normal, the traditionalist said someone placed a curse on me and that is all he could say and the

thing that happened to me when I was angry still happens when I get angry.

I get away from his chest looking up to his red teary eyes.

Me:\*wiping my tears\*you're Red tiger?? Wait you transform?

Him:\*wipes his tears\*after everything I've said is that all you heard?

Me:I know everything you just told me except the transforming part.

Him:\*shocked and confused\*you know? How?

Me:I saw everything that day I was crying after hugging you.

Him:then why let me tell you?

Me:it's part of your healing process,you haven't fully healed.

Him:\*sighs\*do you still look at me the same? I mean I was r..

Me:babe I knew about this 4 months ago did you



notice any different way I look at you?

Him:no.

Me:exactly, you being raped doesn't change anything I still love you if not even more.

Him:\*sheds a tear\*but I'm broken.

Me:broken where exactly? Cause when I see you I see the same guy I fell in love with,with just a look in his eyes.

I wipe his tears and kiss both his eyes.

Me:Ncami once told me that everything that happens in life happens for a reason, as hurtful as it is accept it cause it is in the past,forgive your uncle and move on.

Him:\*frowns\*I can do everything you've just said besides forgiving him,I will never forgive him.

I plant a baby kiss on his lips.

Me:I heart you Khabazela.

Him:\*smiles\*I heart you too Mrs me

Me:you will forgive your uncle,it may not be now but

you will.

.

.

.

Yet this is the longest insert I have ever typed

~insert 61~

°Mbalenhle°

MJ: I will not forgive him babe.

Me:then you'll never heal, cause you will not be doing so for him but you'll be doing it for yourself.

Him:I will not f..

Me:ok ok I get you,so where is he?

Him:still in prison.

Me:oh ok,who do you think placed a curse on you?and why?

Him:I totally have no idea.

Me:then I guess that's my task.

Him:your what now?

Me:task.

Him:\*sighs\*babe.

Me:don't worry love I will conduct this task when I have given birth.

Him:ok but won't any harm come to you? Like even a little harm.

Me:I don't think so.

Him:you know what? Let's drop this.

Me:\*giggling\*ok and thank you for opening up to me, for trusting me with what you just told me.

Him:\*smiles\*and thank you for listening.

☛the following day☛

#Narrated

At Khaya's house,in his office.

Khaya:\*chokes on his drink\*the fuck!

MJ walks in.

MJ: and now?

Khaya:someone hacked into our system.

MJ:\*raises his eyebrow\*and?

Khaya:and that someone knows R.T killed Nsika.

MJ:\*shocked\*but who would be interested in Nsika's death?

Khaya:probably that yellow bone guy named sanele cause they were working together.

MJ: and where is all of this gonna get him?

Khaya:I don't know and I'm not really worried about him I'm just pissed off cause I know that the person who hacked into our system is in our crew,someone who knows our system very well...I should know that

cause I'm the one who setup our system.

MJ:so we have a snitch...

Khaya:and I'll find out who,so what about sanele?

MJ:what about him?

Khaya:are you going to handle him?

MJ:\*chuckles\*he didn't exactly do something to me.

Khaya:true plus the information he has won't get him anywhere, he'll never find out who R.T...is many have tried but failed.

MJ:and i wonder why people fear someone they do not know.

Khaya:\*chuckles\*even our crew works for someone they do not know.

MJ:maybe the snitch thought R.T doesn't exist and did what he did.

Khaya:\*stands up\*there's only one way to find out,are you coming?

MJ:nah I'm cool,I actually came here to rest I'll go home when Lenhle has come back from her meet up

with the guys.

Khaya:what do you mean rest?

MJ:my body is restless, I sorta kinda slept on the couch last night and it is not as comfy as I thought.

Khaya:why did you sleep on the couch? I mean you have a bed that has a wife on it.

MJ:well not when that wife is angry.

Khaya:\*chuckles\*what did you do?

MJ:I might have forgotten to buy her onion rings and to see that she's a devil herself she woke up in the middle of the night wanting her onion rings.

Khaya:\*laughs\*wrong move bro,how many times must I tell you..do not forget to buy her daily craving.

MJ:you actually forgot to tell me the part of buying that daily craving 5 times a day.

Khaya:and where's the fun in that?\*laughs\*

MJ:mcm.

~

Tom:dude go in and talk to her already.

Chris:and say what?

Tom:I don't know,how am I suppose to know?

Chris:it would have been way better if Zugo was here.

Tom:but he's not,now go talk to her and you have exactly an hour to do so cause we have to meet up with Mbali in an hour.

Chris:but what if she rejects me?

Tom:you'll find someone else.

Chris:I wish for the day when you'll fall in love to come soon you know..

Tom:now that's a wish that will never come true.

Chris:\*rolls his eyes\*here goes nothing.

Tom:good luck

Chris:\*chuckles\*whatever.

Chris walks in at mug and beans, and walks to where she's seated at while saying a short prayer inside,he gets to her zoning out.

Chris:hey.

She comes back to her senses and face this handsome guy in front of her.

Her:\*fakes a smile\*hi.

Chris:is this seat taken?

Her:no but I..

Chris:thanks.

He says that seating down not even asking if he could join her.

Chris:so how are you today?

Her:uhm I'm good.

Chris:oh the name is Christopher Chris for short.

Her:uhm ok nice to meet you stalker.

Chris:\*runs out of words\*I uhh I..

Her:I know that you've been stalking me Mr and since today you decided to talk to me please do tell me why you've been stalking me.

Chris:\*smiles\*you do notice me.



Her:uh??

Chris:you are intimidating do you know that?

Her:me??

Chris:yeah and that's why I've been stalking you.

Her:cause I'm intimidating?

Chris:yeah I have been wanting to talk to you for a very long time but I couldn't bring myself to do so.

Her:wow.

Chris:and I've been wanting to tell you that you look beautiful.

She blushes and looks down

Her:thanks,now that you are speaking with me will you stop stalking me cause it's creepy.

Chris takes this as an opportunity.

Chris:only if you give me your number\*raises his eyebrow\*

She just gets blown away by that little gesture.

Her:and if I don't?

Chris:then I guess I'll keep stalking you.

Her:don't you find it creepy to stalk someone you don't even know?

Chris:I know you.

Her:really? What's my name?

Chris:\*smiles\*Isabella, but I call you Bella.

Bella:\*shocked\*wow.

Chris:\*shakes his head\*wait I think my mind has not been functioning since I sat down,did you say you know that I've been stalking you?

Bella:\*confused\*yeah.

Chris:and you are not freaking out and pissed at me?

Bella:\*looks at her wristwatch\*I should get going now\*stands up\*

Chris:wait,why are you avoiding what I just asked?

Bella:I'm not avoiding anything,I'm just protecting you.

She walks away leaving Chris confused as ever.

Tom:I do not like your face,did she turn you down?

Chris:I didn't get the chance to ask her out.

Tom:so she turned you down before you could ask her out? Damn.

Chris:\*rolls his eyes\* no marn

Tom:then why do you look like a lost puppy?

Chris:she knows I've been stalking her.

Tom:ok,based on the romantic movies you made me watch she was suppose to splash her coffee on your face and lash out on you.

Chris:exactly dude.

Tom:wait I'm right?

Chris:not the point,she didn't freak out she was calm and when I asked her why she didn't freak out she said she had to go.

Tom:she was avoiding your question?

Chris:that's what I thought but she said she is not avoiding anything she's just protecting me.

Tom:I have never been so confused in my life.

Chris:me and you both,and I can't stay in the dark like this.

He says that taking out his phone and making a call//

Chris:Khaya howzit

Khaya:good brah

Chris:look I need a favour.

Khaya:as long as you'll buy me the finest wine in town then shoot.

Chris:\*chuckles\*I need you to find out everything there is to know about Isabella Biyela.

Khaya:your girl?

Chris:she isn't exactly my girl.

Khaya:\*chuckles\*that's what my brother said about Mbali when he wanted everything to know about her but look where they are now but sure I'll bring the info tonight I'm still busy at the moment.

Chris:thanks//

Tom:now that is done,Mbali is outside let's go.

They stand up and walk out and meet up with Mbalenhle, they greet and hug first before walking around the mall.

Mbali:so did you finally ask Bella out?

Chris:no I..wait how did you k....

Tom:wuuh baby shop let's go inside.

Chris:Tom!

Tom walks in the shop fast Mbalenhle ends up laughing.

Chris:he can't keep his mouth shut this one.

They also walk in joining Tom.

Tom:what do you think about this?

Mbali:wow it's adorable\*beaming\*

Tom:then we are buying it.

Mbali:this is for a boy child Tom and I do not know whether I'll give birth to a boy or a girl.

Tom:ok we'll take this one and take something from

the girl child section.

Mbali:Or we could buy something black.

Chris:you and black,don't drag our niece/nephew to your ugly colour.

Mbali:black is a beautiful colour.

Tom:that is what you always s....

Mbali:everyone freeze!!\*holds her tummy\*

Tom and Chris freeze instantly while others turn to look at the three of them.

Chris:\*still standing still\*what's the matter?

Mbali:the baby is moving.

Chris:\*sighs in relief\*don't scare us like that.

Tom:\*panicking\*must we take you to the hospital?

They look at him with confusion.

Tom:or must I call MJ?

Chris:\*holds in his laughter\*you did hear her saying the baby is moving right?

Tom:why is the baby moving?

Everyone laughs and goes back to shopping.

Chris:I feel sorry for the lady who will fall pregnant with your child.

Mbali:\*giggling\*let's go buy me lunch so I can explain to you.

.

~insert 62~

°Mbalenhle°

Hangout with the guys was awesome as usual, filled with craziness and laughter Zugo is sure missing out but hey he's a father now and we also miss Athi but atleast we now can sit down and laugh when we talk about the memories we all shared instead of shedding tears.

MJ is still not back? He better come back with my onion rings cause these one will be finished by the

time he comes back but for now I want to sleep cause I'm so sleepy and tired.

Me:\*brushing my tummy\*come on baby stop kicking so much this is not your father's play ground.

Ey he/she is kicking like nobody's business, Mj the jaguar lays on the couch facing the bed and lay down and immediately doze off.

"Please help me"she sniffs,I can't exactly see her face cause her back is facing me.

"Help you with what? Who are you"this place seems creepy and dark,entlek where am I?

"He's going to kill me,\*sniffs\* please help me"she says that with a pained voice.

I slowly walk towards her,why am I not wearing any shoes.

"Please turn around,who's going to kill you?"

She slowly turns,oh my loving god...she's beaten up her face is swollen up with blood all over it.



"Oh my what happened to you?"

"Please help me"she says.

"Who are you? How do I find you?"

"Please help me"she says that walking away.

"Wait! At least tell me your name!"I shout running after her but I start seeing some light.

"Babe"

Uh?...I feel someone lightly shaking me,I slowly open my eyes and find both my Mjs' staring at me.

Me:\*rubbing my eyes\*what's wrong?

Him:aren't you hungry?

You have got one kidding me.

Me:is that why you woke me up?\*giving him a dead stare\*

Him:don't give me that look,you have to eat so you will not wake me up in the middle of the night saying you're hungry.

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*I was gonna wake up around 19:30 or 20:00 so there was no need to wake me up.

Him:uh?did you see the time?wait when did you sleep?

Me:around 16:15 why?

His eyes pop.

Him:babe the time is now 22:50.

Me:ha ha yeah right.

I grab my phone and turn it on woah he's right,so many missed calls mostly from Z'yanda and Tasha and a number I do not know.

Me:I can't believe I've been sleeping for such a long time ad I can't believe I didn't hear my phone ring I mean the volume is on maximum.

Him:\*looks worried\*should I be worried?

Me:no it's probably because I was tired,don't worry.

It is definitely not because I was tired but I do not want to worry him.

Him:uhm okay If you say so,let me go warm up your food\*stands up\*

He cooked????

Me:no I'm good.

He looks at me shocked.

Him:seriously?

Me:yeah I think I ate to much with the guys I'm still full.

Him:then I guess I shouldn't have woken you up.

He joins me in bed.

Him:so in 3 days to come it's your birthday I was th.....

Yeah I'm not really focused on him,I'm thinking about the girl who was in my dream I mean who is she? Where do I find her? Her being on my dream really means she needs help and I wonder who it is that is going to kill her ahhh this is frustrating...only if I

know her name and surname then I'll know where to start from a..

MJ snaps his fingers in front of my face and I come back to my senses.

Him:where you at?

Me:uhm I'm sorry I'm just thinking.

Him:meaning you didn't hear a word I just said.

Me:maybe.

Him:\*sighs\*what is it that you're thinking about?

If I tell him about my dream and this girl who needs my help he won't allow it so what should I say to him?

Me:uhm it's not important.

Him:\*raises his eyebrow\*really?

Me:I'm serious.

Him:if whatever you are thinking leads to you being hurt even a little scratch nc nc nc we are gonna have a problem.

I swallow hard and pretend to be sleepy as I lay on

his chest.

Him:you do realize that I'm serious right?

Me:yes,goodnight I'm sleepy I love you.

Him:\*chuckles\*whatever it is you will tell me but it cool for now you may sleep I love you two.

He turns out the lights and after a few minutes I hear his light snores,I slowly move from his chest and lay on my side facing up while brushing my tummy...I keep tossing and turning this girl is stuck in my mind I can't sleep...I continue with the tossing and turning ahh wait..great now I'm hungry let me not disturb MJ tonight I'll go warm up the food he cooked,I quietly remove the cover but quickly close em yesses it's so cold in fact it's freezing but how will I get to the kitchen cause I'm really hungry and if I wake MJ up he might want me to tell him about what I was thinking about and I can't think of any lie. I sigh and lay back on my pillow then try to sleep but the hunger is busy saying "I'm here and I ain't going nowhere" I sit back up and look at MJ who is sleeping so peaceful,my tears are even threatening

to come out.

Me:babe....\*that came out as a whisper\*

Me:\*clearing my throat\*babe.

I lightly shake him.

Him:mmmh

Me:MJ!!\*tears fall down my cheeks\*

He quickly seats up.

Him:what what? Are you ok?

He looks at me.

Him:babe what's wrong? Why are you crying?

Me:\*sniff\*I'm uh I'm hungry.

Him:is that why you're crying?

He seems like he's confused...I slowly nod wiping off my tears.

Him:ay ay ay ay this pregnancy is going to be the death of me.

I give him a dead stare.

Him:I mean I'll be right back.

He gets out of bed and walks out leaving me smiling.

° ..... °

"I miss my old friends

Cause they know when I need them the most

I made some new friends and they cool friends, but  
they don't know

What I do

What I got

Who I am and who I'm not

I miss my old friends, I miss my old friends.

I miss the good times we had

Now I don't know

Whose got my back

Somebody told me to light up every room  
Make them remember you  
But nobody knows what I'm going through  
No they never do"

"Hey now,hey now  
I know everybody changes  
Hey now,hey now  
I just want familiar faces  
Hey now,hey now  
Growing up can be amazing  
But it can either break your heart  
I miss my old friends when I.."

"What is that?"

I quickly hide the photo.

Lewis:I saw that and you know that it can get you in



trouble right?

Me:so are you going to tell on me?

Him:of that picture is found and somehow it comes out that I knew of it and didn't say anything do you know what will happen.

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*you're dramatic for a dude you know that?

Him:burn that picture brah.

Me:what?? No!!

Him:you do know what is at stake here right.

Me:you know what? Just walk out and pretend you never saw this.

Him:what's so hard with burning a picture?

Me:you'll never understand.

Him:ok then I'm out of here.

He turns to walk out.

Him:oh by the way you have a great voice for a dude you know.

He walks out.

I hate this place,I miss my sister so bad it is not even fun anymore,I miss mom and dad,I miss my friends my crazy friends ...if only I could atleast communicate with them. The people in this place are boring they do not know how to chill and goof around the only thing they know is to follow the rules,even family and friends pictures are not allowed cause they might be a "distraction" boo hoo they have no idea what I've been through ever since I got here....my sister has been draining me yesses which leads to me being distracted most of the time and the pictures make me focus they don't get me distracted.

"Everyone is needed at the hall,I repeat Everyone is needed at the hall,be there in 3 minutes"

This place is more like a boarding school for princes but more stricter, I make my way to the hall and find mostly princes already there....you know what's

funny? It's the fact that I'm surrounded by so many people but yet I feel so lonely, I used to think that the worst thing in life was to end up all alone. It's

not. The worst thing in life is ending up with people who make you feel all alone.

And the other worst thing is, there's 4 years left.

.

.

.

It's been a long time since you guys heard from him so I thought àrg what the heck

~insert 63~

.....

Senzo:\*fuming\*I saw you talking to him, why were you talking to him?

Me:are you following me?

Him:THAT IS NOT THE POINT!! why were you talking to that guy?

Me:did you see me standing up going to his table or to him? No he's the one who came to me.

Him:don't you dare talk to me like that.\*points at me\*

Me:Senzo I'm tired of this,you know that I never loved you so why can't you just let me go and find someone else huh?

Senzo:you'll learn to love me.

Me:that is what you said 6 years ago and all I'm asking is for you to set me free,I'm tired of being your punching bag,your stress releaser,your sex slave just please letme go.

Senzo:and I have told you so many times that you are not going to leave me or else your precious sister will die just like your parents.

I look at him with my eyes all out.

Me:\*tears fall down\*it was you,wasn't it? You killed

my parents.

Him:you did try to run away so I had to punish you in some way\*smirks\*

Me:I have a gun wound on my arm,wasn't that enough? You're a monster you piece of shit.

I didn't see it it coming I only feel it when it lands on my cheek.

Him:maybe I have been way to nice to you,don't you ever talk to me like that you hear me?

I keep crying holding my cheek.

Him:I SAID DO YOU HEAR ME!?

I quickly nod.

Him:I see this guy gave you his balls to talk to me like that,well take em back before o give you another gun wound.

I just keep nodding cause I can't afford to be beaten up since I have to go to work tomorrow but did he really have to kill my parents just because I ran away?

Him:oh and one more thing,I think it's time you stop

taking your pills cause I want a baby.\*he walks out\*

He's god damn out of his mind,I'm not having a baby with him. Chris has got to stop stalking me for his own good cause I wouldn't want his blood on my hands jus like my parent's. So after I tried to run away 2 years ago but unfortunately Senzo caught me before I could skip the country, he started keeping tabs on me and that is how he saw that I had a stalker I had to beg him to not harm the poor guy for he does not know what he's doing so I have to find a way to tell him to stop stalking me or else he will meet the same fate my parents met oh may their souls rest in peace.

Ohk so it's like this I married Senzo for money not for love,my mother had a heart problem and she needed a heart surgery unfortunately we were a poor family we couldn't afford her surgery then one day dad came back home with his friend (Senzo's father) they were talking about men stuff then dad started telling him about mom's situation and Senzo's father being rich offered us money for mom's surgery in return for my hand in marriage to his young son, dad

blankly refused I mean I was only 17 so it was understandable but I talked to dad and begged him to let me marry Senzo for mom's sake cause me,my little sis and him still needed her in our lives and after a lot of convincing he agreed to me marrying Senzo. Judging by the books of arranged marriages I thought I would also meet the same fate and to ease my conscience I told myself that Senzo will be the best husband he will treat me like a queen,spoil me and most of all love me but instead he turned out to be quiet an opposite of those things he never treated me like a queen,he has never spoiled me and then it comes to love,on our marriage day he forcefully took my virginity saying it his right then after that he told me that he loves me and with just those words I thought he could change but he never did he has never loved me and I believe that he never will,he has always been obsessed he has never made love to me he always certifies himself he doesn't care about how I feel or if I get hurt or what.....and because he has an image to keep he allowed me to continue with my studies and work afterwards and I did all of that with the bursary I got he didn't offer even a little

cent I'm actually glad he didn't or else I wouldn't hear the end of it. I have been married to him for 6 years now, 6 years filled with unhappiness, 6 years of endless tears, 6 years of torture and abuse all sorts of abuse, 6 years of yearning for something I will probably never get "Love and happiness". 3 years in our marriage I couldn't take it I asked for a divorce and told him that I'll pay whatever amount they paid for my mom's surgery as soon as I started working but he locked me up in the Attic saying I have lost my mind I should rethink that I had just said for 3 days without food. I was brainstorming another plan to run away but hearing that he's the one who killed my parents I think I should give up and accept that I'll be here forever since I don't want anything to happen to my sister .

Anyway I'm Nonkazimulo Isabella Zondi I'm 23 years of age married to a monster Senzokuhle Zondi.

.

°Mbalenhle°



"Happy birthday to you,happy birthday to you,happy birthday dear wifey happy birthday to you" MJ sings walking in with a gift bag.

Me:\*smiling\*you have a terrible voice but thank you.

Him:don't rub it in\*chuckles\*anyway here's your first birthday gift\*handing me the gift bag\*.

Me:\*confused\*first?

Him:yeah and breakfast is almost ready.

I smell something burning.

Me:is that breakfast I smell?

He quickly rushes out leaving me laughing softly, I open the gift bag and find a Zara handbag I've been wanting to months I tried to order it online but it was out of stock I wonder how he pulled it off,I quickly rush to the mirror and do some poses with the handbag damn it's perfect. I lay the handbag nicely on the bed and walk out with Mj the jaguar.

Me:babe!!

Him:I'm coming,I'm coming!!\*he shouts back from the kitchen\*

He sounds frustrated, he comes towards me with a dashing smile wearing an apron damn,I jump on him which is so hard but I do and kiss him.

Him:\*smiles\*woah what's that for?

Me:thank you so much for the handbag, I love it.

Him:I'm glad you love it,now sit down and wait for your birthday breakfast.

I take a seat as he goes back to the kitchen in a rush. Mom and Dad have already wished me a happy birthday they said my present will get here later,oh and my parents in law got me a jewelry box yesterday cause they thought my birthday was yesterday.

"Happy happy happy happy birthday!!"

I get startled a little but end up smiling as I see Tasha,Zugo, Tom,Chris,Wandile and some girl I do not know.

Tom:why is miss party sitting by herself?

Me:I'm not sitting by my self,Mj is here with me.

I say that brushing Mj's fur as he's seated in the chair next to me and the girl looks at me weirdly.

Tom:oh of course how could I forget.

Tasha:where do we place the presents you'll open em later.

I point at an empty table.

Zugo:a gift from Z'yanda is also here,she said to send her love and a happy birthday to you,wishing to be here.

Me:I'll call her later to thank her\*smiling\*

Wandile:oh and this is Sbahle my girlfriend I hope you don't mind that I brought her along.

Me:\*smiling\*not at all,nice to meet you,I'm Mbalenhle.

Her:\*smiles back\*nice to meet you too.

Chris:now you ladies go pamper yourselves while we set up for the party.

Me:what party?

Tom:you're asking too much questions just go.

Me:no I'm still waiting for breakfast from my husband\*folding my arms while pouting\*

Tasha:in that case let's all have some breakfast first.

They all sit down,we talk about random things waiting for breakfast then out of nowhere Khaya comes out running from the kitchen going through the passage, when did he get here?and what's he doing in the kitchen with MJ.

Tasha:\*sniffs\*do you guys smell that?

Me:MJ do not tell me you are burning breakfast again!!!

Khaya comes back running withth red thingie that is used to put out fire,he stands next to the table and catch his breath first.

Khaya:Happy birthday wifey,do not worry everything is under control\*smiles\*

Me:ar...

MJ:Khaya hurry up!!!!!!

Khaya runs back to the kitchen.

We all rush to the kitchen and find them putting out a small fire on the stove.

Me:THE HECK!!

MJ:Khaya I told you your plan wouldn't work.

Khaya:but in restaurants they light up fire on top of stoves and everything turns out fine in a blink of an eyes,what did I do wrong? Maybe I poured too much oil on the stove or m...

Me:You did what??!

He gets startled a little.

Me:you 2 almost burnt my kitchen.

MJ:we are so sorry babe but it is all Khaya's fault.

Khaya:\*dramatically holds his chest\*excuse me?

I do some breathing exercises calming myself down.

Me:both of you give me your wallets.

They open their mouths to say something but I give

em a dead stare and they take out their wallets and give them to me.

Me:ohk girls let's go set the whole mall on fire with these credit cards.

Tom:wow,another reason why I'll never date I mean look at h..

I give him a dead stare.

Tom:I'm sorry please don't take my wallet.

I roll my eyes and me,Tasha and Sbahle including Mj the jaguar walk out leaving the guys laughing at MJ and Khaya

~insert 64~

°Mbalenhle°

Me:the spa did me and junior some good I feel rejuvenated.

Tasha:and the clothes babe,I feel like I bought a whole new entire closet\*smiles\*

Sbahle:they aren't bankrupted now??

Me:well we bankrupted Khaya's 2 cards and 3 of MJ's.

Sbahle:\*shocked\*uhm maybe we should stop now.

Tasha:aibo baby girl what are you talking about, we have to even the numbers.

I laugh at her while Sbahle gives us an uncertain look.

Me:exactly babe.

Tasha:but what should we buy next?

Me:I think we should buy some clothes and a lot of food then withdraw every cent left then we take all of that at Malaika Orphanage Center.

Tasha:let's get to it then.

So guys with the 5first cards we bought new phones,new laptops we even bought those things for Z'yanda too,we bought a lot I mean a lot of clothes,shoes,handbags and some furniture a lot of things guys I'm pretty sure the furniture has already gotten home oh we also bought baby Kiara clothes,toys and other things,Khaya and MJ must be

losing their minds right now.

Anyway we bought everything for the Orphanage and also hired a truck to deliver everything there.

Me:ohk I'm tired now,I need another foot massage and I miss my husband.

Tasha:\*giggles\*you shouldn't miss him cause I don't think he's gonna be talking to you for an entire week.

Me:he wouldn't dare,I..

I get interrupted by a familiar face.

Tasha:do you know her?

Me:\*still looking at the lady\*uh?

Tasha:the way you are looking at the poor women it's like you know her or something.

Me:she looks really familiar, but I don't know where I've seen her.

Tasha:I'll be back.

She walks to the familiar lady and walks back to us with her.



Tasha:ok I brought her back now look at her closely.

Hebana Tasha.

Me:uhm I'm sorry it j...wait your eyes.

Lady:\*confused\*what's wrong with my eyes?

Me:I've seen them before.

Lady:uhm I'm sorry princess but I think you're mistaking me with someone else.

Me:uhm what's your name?

Her:Isabella.

Even her name sounds familiar...wait

Me:do you by any chance know Chris?

Her eyes pop out yerp she knows him.

Her:uhm yeah uh I should get going.

Me:wait may I please have your number.

She gives me her number with hesitation then she leaves and we also return home.

Tasha:babe are you sure you're okay cause you've been quiet ever since we left the mall.

Me:babe I know her eyes I've seen em somewhere.

Her:but where?

I feel tears threatening to come out.

Me:I can't remember.

We walk inside the house.

Her:wait,you want to cry because you can't remember?

I nod.

Her:I salute pregnancy, woah did they clean the entire house?

The house looks spotless and so quiet and the furniture has arrived already.

"Oh the girls them girls"Tom says walking in the lounge.

Tom:ai I respect you\*he bows\* Khaya almost cried.

°Khaya°

Wawu I have no words I'm just Wow.

Zugo:I think that's them.

Me:I will not talk to them.

Wandi:\*laughs\*and how's that gonna help you cause the money is gone.

Me:voetsek Wandile leave me alone.

Zugo:\*chuckles\*where's MJ?

Me:probably giving his she-devil her second present.

Tom:she-devil? I so wish Mbali heard you saying that.

Me:I will tell her when she gets her.

Tom:\*laughs\*I'll remind you.

Zugo: by the way what's the second gift?

Me:a dress and dome jewelry for tonight.

Chris:a dress??

Me:exactly what I asked him.

Chris:maybe she'll like it,the setting up is done and all that is left is Mbali and MJ to join us..Khaya you'll be the waiter.

Me:why me?

Chris:because you're the one who offered to be a waiter for today.

Me:well I have changed my mind.

Tom:\*laughs\*I don't mind I'll do it.

Well MJ is taking Mbali to a dinner date here by the pool,we have set up everything the theme is black and yellow Mbali's favourite colours we also have to change now into our black waiter uniform.

Tasha walks to us with Wandile's girl she's rather to quiet for my liking.

Tasha:\*blown away\*Wow guys this is beautiful.

Me:yah wena.

Tom holds in his laughter.

Tasha:what did I do?

Me:3 cards Tasha? Really you hate me that much?

Her face goes sour,wait that was meant to be a joke I swear.

Her:uhm I...

Me:I didn't mean that in an offensive way but did you guys really have to use 3 cards? 1 would have been enough.

Her:\*smiles\*well it's what Mbali wanted so\*shrugs her shoulders\*

Me:Wandile you have to pay for everything that your girl bought with my cards,Zugo you'll pay for Z'yanda I don't mind for baby Kiara,MJ will pay for his she-devil and Tasha you better find a boyfriend I want my money shame.

Zugo:\*laughs\*firstly I ain't paying nothing secondly don't use the word "shame" broh you sound gay.

Chris:thirdly let's go change.

Tasha:change?

Tom:yeah.

We use my room to change oh turns out Tom is a great cooker like Bonga unfortunately Bonga is not here today his job requires traveling a lot we hardly spend time together now,I mean growing up it was

the 3 of us against the world (me,Bonga and MJ) we were the 3 troublesome cause wherever there's trouble there's us.

Tom:damn I look good in this uniform\*fixes his bowtie\*

Me:not as good as me,I mean look at me.

Tom:y...

Chris:ohk let's go.

We go back outside by the pool, Tom goes to check on the food ohh here comes the she-devil with her husband and the dress does look good on her,she pauses as she looks around with tears forming.

Her:you guys did all of this for me?

MJ nods and her tears drops.

Her:I don't know what to say,thank you so much.

Zugo:please kindly follow me Miss.

MJ:Mrs.

They walk to the table and take a seat,Chris takes a menu to them while Wandile gives them

starters.Zugo plays some soft music.

.....

The dinner goes perfectly, Tom outdone himself well no one knows that I've already ate because I want a second plate of everything and they are now on desert. Since I wasn't doing much my eyes were everywhere and they happened to land on Sbahle who has been looking at my brother since the dinner started. Tom comes and stands next to me.

Him:brah is it me or is Wandile's girl eyeing MJ?

Me:it looks like she is, look at how she's looking at him.

Him:he's married for Christ sake.

Me:worse the guy she's drooling over is her boyfriend's cousin.

We remain quiet.

Me:should we tell Wandile?

Tom:should we tell Wandile?

We say that in unison.

Me:Nah.

Him:Nah.

We say that in unison again.

Him:oh here comes the exciting part.

Me:let me get it on camera.\*taking out my phone and start filming\*

Him:I thought you said this entire place has surveillance cameras.

Me:it does,this video is for Bonga.

Tom:oh the guy who couldn't make it.

Me:yeah.

...

MJ:I still remember the first day I saw you,you were wearing a mask\*chuckles\*not listening to anything dad was saying you were in your own world, that's when you took my attention making me want to get to know you even though I didn't knew your face. I didn't know what exactly I was feeling by then but the day I saw your eyes my walls came down



crumbling, with just one stare into your real eyes I fell deep for you even though I didn't know your face, we have faced some challenges along this one year but here we are together in our house expecting our little junior who has got to come out now cause damn babe you're showing me flames.

We all laugh at that.

MJ: but that is not the point, the point is I love you with everything in me but even though I love you a lot we are still gonna talk about my 3 cards after this.

Me: Preach brother preach!!

Tom silently laughs next to me.

MJ: \*clears his throat\* so this is your last gift.

He stands up and goes down on one knee in front of Mbali who looks confused and shocked, he takes out the ring box.

MJ: I know that we are already married but our marriage was to satisfy ancestors, so here I am down on my knee asking you to allow us to say our vows for our love asking you to allow us to finally put

on rings on our left second fingers, asking you to make me the most happiest man in the entire universe and be my wife \*smiles\* again.

Mbali is such a mess right now tears keep falling even when she wipes them off.

Her:\*nodding\*yes.

He slips in the ring and stands up then kiss her for dear life while we cheer.

Her:\*smiles\*I heart you with everything in me.

MJ:\*smiles back\*and I heart you way more than that.

Mbali looks at us wiping her tears.

Her:thank you guys so much for making my birthday special,only Sipho knows how to make it special but you guys outdone yourselves and made it awesome oh and Khaya thank you so much,MJ told me that all of this the dinner by the pool was your idea thank you I love it.

She comes to me smiling and gives me a hug making me smile too.

Tom:oh Khaya has a new name for you.

Me:don't mind him he doesn't know what he's talking about,bloody liar.

Mbali zone out.

Her:blood.

Me:uh?

Her:blood,yeah now I remember where I saw her eyes.

MJ:what are you talking about babe?

Her:she needs my help,let me go call her.

She goes inside leaving us confused.

~insert 65~

°Mbalenhle°

Pick up pick up pick up.

//

Her:hello.

Me:hi,may I speak to Isabella.

Her:this is her speaking.

Me:oh hey this is Mbalenhle the girl who took your number today at the mall.

Her:ohh princess.

Me:please call me Mbali.

Her:uhh..

Me:or call me anyway you like just not princess.

Her:ok I'll call you Mbali.

Me:anyway can we meet up tomorrow please I j...

Her:with all due respect princ..I mean Mbalenhle I don't appreciate this hooking me up with Chris I t...

Me:oh no you've got it all wrong,trust me what ever is going on between you and Chris is none of my business I just really have to talk to you about something and I can't really say it over the phone so please can we meet tomorrow at mug and beans?

Her:\*sighs\*ohk but can it be in the morning cause I have a busy day tomorrow at work.

Me:ok thanks,I'll see you tomorrow then.

Her:goodnight.

Me:thanks,goodnight to you too.//

"Babe are you ok?"

I turn and face him.

Me:yeah I'll be fine.

Him:what's wrong?

I sigh and tell him everything starting from the dream I had about Bella.

Him:wow uhm ok how will you help her?

Me:well I'm meeting her tomorrow morning she's gonna have to tell me her entire story and who is the "he" that is going to kill her if I don't help then I'll take it from there.

Him:is she married?

Me:I don't know.

Him:if she's being abused I think you should let me and the guys take over because babe you're

pregnant and I don't want you stressing yourself out.

I look down playing with my fingers.

Him:what?

Me:\*looking up to him\*I just don't want anyone else dying.

Him:\*frowns\*so you prefer that you die instead?

Me:I was the one who was shown that she needs help,I'm the one who's suppose to help her.

Him:don't you think that maybe they showed you that she needs help only because you are the only person they can communicate with? Maybe they showed you all of that just so you can ask for assistance to help this girl.

I uhm I didn't think about that at all.

Him:so let's not argue about this ok cause I'm not about to lose you,you will go talk to her tomorrow and you will allow us to help her.

I sigh and nod.

Him:now that is out of the way,Tom baked you a

birthday cake.

Me:\*smiling\*please tell him to place my piece in the fridge cause right now I want to sleep I'm really tired plus tomorrow I have to wake up early.

Him:ohk..oh by the ay I haven't forgot about my 3 cards\*raises his left eyebrow\*

I smile nervously and walk to our room,I'm really grateful to the people I surround myself with cause honestly I wasn't looking forward to my birthday since this is the first birthday without my brother,I'm excluding the 5 years of when I was kidnapped when I was "Nokwanda" well because I knew nothing about my true identity and I didn't exactly celebrate my birthdays in those 5 years so I'm not counting them, anyway they made my birthday worth celebrating even though my brother wasn't here...and when it comes to MJ oh I thank god for blessing me with him and I thank the Avatar Queens for giving me him to be my husband I'm just so lucky, Ncami once told me that the previous A.Queen the last one before me had to leave her own family,her husband and kids to marry a new man chosen for

her and start a new family with that guy so I'm just really grateful that I got to marry a guy that I love and who happens to loves me too. One more thing I have got to learn how not to be ignorant cause that's one of the negative things I have learnt about myself,there are so many people out there who will want my help and for me to help them within a blink of an eye I have to learn not to be ignorant.

.

¶The following day¶

I rush to where Bella is seated,I'm so late.

Me:forgive me for making you wait,sometimes I forget that I'm slow in everything that I do with this huge belly\*sitting down\*

Her:\*smiles\*it's ok I actually just got here myself.

Me:good then,anyway how are you?

Her:I'm good and yourself?

Me:I'm also good\*smiling\* so the reason behind this meet up is uhm I want to help you.



Her:\*confused\*help me? With what?

Me:I know this is going to sound weird but I had a dream of you a few days back,you were asking for help I..

Her:you're creeping me out princess I mean Mbalenhle cause I do not need any help are you sure it is me you dreamt about?

Me:yes I'm sure,and I know that you know that you need help,all you have to do is tell me your story and the kind of help you need.

Her:\*smiles\* nah I think you are mistaking me for somebody else cause seriously I do not need help with anything and I pray that you find that person who needs help,I have to go now.\*stands up\*

Could I have been wrong? Did I really mistaken her for somebody else? My instincts are telling me it's her and it is said that trust your instincts.

Me:wait,may I hold your hand.

She looks at me confused and uncertain.

Me:please after that I will never bother you again.

She sits back down and give me her hand,oh god this better works. I inhale and exhale before holding her right hand then close my eyes concentrating on the dream I had,Ncami's hard practice is really coming in handy right now...everything starts getting clear as the blood on her face starts fading away well it's like everything about her is being played to me in reverse to up until she was poor with her family...by the time I let go of her hand I'm looking deep into her eyes with tears streaming down my cheeks.

She's giving me a "you're creepy" look.

Me:\*wiping my tears\*it seems like I'll be going against my word of never bothering you again cause you really do need help.

Her:ok I'm done here\*stands up\*

Me:Isabella you are married to a monster, if you do not allow me to help you...trust me he will kill you cause his obsession with you is slowly going up to the rooftop and when it gets there no one can predict what he'll do to you.

She stands still looking at me with teary eyes or is she frozen?

Me:please Bella let me help you,you still have a sister who looks up to you,who still needs you so please.

She slowly sits back down again and buries her head to her hands then I hear soft sniffs I think she's crying, she raises her head and wipes off her tears.

Her:I don't know how you know all of that,but how will you help me cause trust me it's useless I have tried to run away but I ended up losing my parents.

Me:there are people I would like you to meet who can help.

Her:Senzo is dangerous I do not want innocent people losing their lives because of me,plus you haven't told me how you'll help me exactly.

Me:\*sighing\*I..well let me not use the word I,we can help you by getting your husband to sign the divorce papers then g..

Her:that won't work,I have bought expensive lawyers

to help me but nothing worked out I even tried to trick him to signing the papers but that also didn't work.

Me:why can't you just have faith in me?I'm here offering help to you on a silver platter the least you could do is accept it and have faith in me if you want to live and also if you want to leave that monster,if you don't want any of that just sat so I'll just go home and help others who wants help.

I'm getting worked out now,why is she making my task hard?

Her:\*shocked\*uhm ohk then.\*looks at her wristwatch\*flip I'm late for work.

Me:oh could you come by at my house so you can meet the others,I'll send you the address.

Her:that would be a mission impossible I only leave the house when I am going to work only I do not go anywhere else cause I might get punished plus he keeps tabs on me.

Me:tell him I'm your friend and I invited you over.

Her:\*clears her throat\*he doesn't approve the idea of having friends,when I get home after work he will ask me what we were talking about meaning I have to think of a lie cause I'm sure he knows I'm here with you.

I sigh in frustration.

Me:ok you can go to work now I'll call you later.

She nods and walk away,maybe MJ will know what to do.

"Mbalenhle hey"Sbahle says walking to my table,I tilt my head to the left there's something about this girl that I can't put my finger in it.

~insert 66~

°Mbalenhle°

Me:hey\*faking a smile\*

Her:do you mind if I join you?

Me:uhm actually I was about to go back home,I was

meeting up with someone.

Her:ow I'm actually bored and I was thinking of coming over your house after eating breakfast here to hang out.

Me:uhh uhm..

Her:I get it if you don't want to hang out.

Me:no it's not that it' just that today I'm planning on spending my entire day with my husband since he'll be going to work tomorrow so hanging out today isn't a great idea..oh maybe you could visit Tasha.

Her:\*fakes a smile\*yeah I totally understand, could you give me her address.

I give her Tasha's address and bid her goodbye then be on my way home with my buddy.

°Tasha°

"At least can you give me your numbers"

Agh this guy,he's been following me for 2 weeks now

and also have been asking me out, I've told him several times that I'm not interested why won't he just leave me alone?

Me:dude I'm not interested.

Him:at least give me a reason why you aren't interested? Cause I know that you don't have a boyfriend.

I turn and look at him,I'm at Pick'n pay's parking lot waiting for an uber I have got to buy a car now but first I have to move out my parent's house.

Me:what do you mean you know that I don't have a boyfriend?

Him:I mean exactly that,please just give me a chance and see where it takes us please.

Maybe the guy has a hearing problem maybe he isn't hearing me saying "I'm not Interested",I see Khaya walking towards us carrying 2 plastics he smiles when he sees me and I give him a "please help" face and he gives me a confused face then I point at this guy in front of me using my eyes,he keeps walking till he reaches us.

Khaya:howzit brah?

Guy:\*looks at Khaya up and down\*good man.

Khaya:uhm what's going on here?

Guy:\*pissed\*dude move along and mind your own business.

Khaya looks at him with his eyebrow raised then looks at my trolley.

Khaya:\*chuckles\*ok then.

He places his 2 plastics inside my trolley.

Khaya:let's go babe.

He says that maintaining a straight face it's so charming if you ask me,he pushes the trolley towards his car with me walking besides him not even looking back at the guy...i get inside the car while he packs everything in the boot then he gets inside the driver's seat when he's done and start the ignition.

Me:thank you so much.

Him:no need to, who was that guy anyway?



Me:I don't even know his name,he's been following me for about 2 weeks now.

Him:why didn't you tell me?

I turn my head and look at him with shock written all over my face.

Me:uhm and say what?

Him:you just said he's been following you,what if he's some trafficker?

I look down asking myself why he cares so much about me.

Him:just because I said we should be friends doesn't mean I do not care about you.

Wait is he angry cause his tone sounds angry.

Me:I'm sorry.

He sounds upset so I don't want to upset him even more.

Him:next time something like this happens just let me know ok.

Me:ok.

The rest of the ride is filled with complete silence  
at least there's some music playing.

When we get home he parks outside the gate behind  
a cab that just parked too, Sbahle comes out of it.

Khaya: what's she doing here?

Me: I totally have no idea.

Him: I don't like her.

Me: why?

Him: did you see the way she was looking at my  
brother yesterday?

Me: \*confused\* no.

Him: \*sighs\* I may not know her intentions yet but  
what I know is that her intentions are not good at all  
and they might lead to Mbali and MJ fighting.

Me: woah, but she seems so quiet and so innocent.

Him: \*laughs\* that is what I thought the first time I  
saw you but then you opened your mouth yesses the  
things that came out of it had me rephrasing about  
you being innocent.

Me:hey! \*I say that hitting his shoulder playfully\*

Him:what it's true even Mbali can agree with me.

Me:\*sulking\*I'm innocent.

I fold my arms pouting facing away from him.

Him:you look cute when you're pouting.

I blush and look at him,our eyes lock no one says anything,is it me or did he just get more handsome?

He leans forward while I do the same it must be gravity, just as we are about to kiss someone knocks on the window wow.Khaya clears his throat and roll down the window,it's my sister.

Her:Tee I'm going out and there's a girl inside who's here for you.

She then walks away.

Khaya:let me help you with the plastics.

We get out of the car and take the plastics inside,the look he's giving Sbahle yoooh you would swear he's not Khaya cause Khaya is forever smiling unless he's talking about something serious,I oceske I'm why is he always laughing and smiling and the answer I got

from him was "Life is too short to be serious all the time. So, If you can't laugh at yourself, CALL ME.I'LL LAUGH AT YOU." He's just something else.

Khaya:I have to get going now.

Me:thanks for the ride.

Him:\*smiles\*anytime.

He walks out and Sbahle joins me in the kitchen.

Me:hey.

Her:hi,how are you?

Me:I'm good yourself?

Her:I'm also good,I hope you don't mind me just popping up uninvited I'm just bored I bumped into Mbali earlier and asked her to hang out but unfortunately she already had plans with MJ she then gave me your address and said I could come hang out with you.

Me:no it's cool I don't mind\*I say that unpacking the grocery\*

Her:so how long have you and Khaya been dating?

Me:what makes you think we are dating?

Her:the way you two looked at each other before he left said it all.

Me:you were there yesterday when he told me to find a boyfriend,so do you really think if he is my boyfriend he would have said that?

Her:oh yeah that totally slipped my mind.

Me:it cool,oh you can make yourself a sandwich and you'll find something to drink in the fridge.

Her:\*smiles\*ohk.

She stands and makes herself a sandwich.

Her:\*clears her throat\*so how long have Mbali and MJ been together?

Me:well they dated for about a week or so and something happened but they didn't exactly break up so I would say 1 year and some change.

Her:and they are already married?

I look at her with my eyebrow raised.

Her:\*clears her throat\*what did MJ mean about

satisfying ancestors?

Me:it's a long story.

Her:oh ohk\*sounds disappointed\*

Me:plus it is not my place to tell.

Her: I understand, could you tell me more about MJ.

What the?

Me:are you crushing on MJ?\*looking straight at her\*

Her:what? Psh no I mean I'm in a relationship with his cousin so no.

Me:that better be the truth.

We then fall into complete silence,ok I think I also don't like her she better not mess with my girl's marriage... She looks at her phone.

Her:uhm I think I should get going it seems like Wandile knocked off at work early.

She lying but hey she's leaving.

Me:\*fakes a smile\*ohk bye.

She smiles and walk out,god forbid.

The rest of my day is kind of boring I tried watching some television but it bored me I tried chatting but Z'yanda and Mbali were offline the rest of my chats were boring.

"Hey baby"mom says walking in.

Me:hey,you're home early today.

Her:I don't feel so good so I came back home early.

Me:\*worried\*what's wrong?

Her:don't stress yourself now, it just a cold I passed by the chemist for some pills I'll just drink them and take a little nap.

Me:ok.

Her:where's your sister?

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*she went out.

Her:why did I even ask,let me go nap\*she goes to her room\*

She leaves me staring at the T.V with my thoughts running wild as I think about earlier when me and Khaya almost kissed,wait what if we kissed? What

would have happened next? Did he really mean it when he said we should be friends? Or was it hurt talking?

~insert 67~

°Mbalenhle°

One week down the drane and MJ and the guys haven't found a way to get Bella out of that hell hole but he did say today she'll be here dark or blue and I believe him.

So today I'm just chilling indoors, later I will go over at Z'yanda's I miss her shame I..my phone rings..it's Tasha she should be working this one//

Me:hey babe.

Her:hey love how are you?

Me:I'm good,you?

Her:I'm also good,how's my godchild doing is she okey?



Me:\*giggling\*your godchild is fine babe and stop raising your hopes high thinking it's a girl cause no one knows.

Her:why can't you just go to the doctor and find out if it's a girl or boy?

Me:me and MJ want it to be a surprise\*smiling\*

Her:agh so boring.

I'm so sure that she's rolling her eyes on me.

Me:shouldn't you be working right now?

Her:\*sighs\*I should but my mind is everywhere.

Me:why?

Her:\*sighs\*remember when I told you how Khaya wanted us to be friends and all.

Oh so this is about Khaya,this should be interesting.

Me:yeah.

Her:so as you know that I've been trying to get over him and see him only as a friend, it has been hard I won't lie but because I knew that I will see him almost every time I had to be a big girl and deal with

my feelings.

Me:where's all of this going?

Her:last week me and Khaya sorta kinda had a moment.

Me:\*eyes all out\*uhm what kind of moment?

Her:we almost kissed.

Me:\*smiling\*wow,wait I'm still confused on where all of this is going.

Her:I think the feelings I've been trying to get rid of came back running the moment he said I look cute.

Me:uh?

She narrates the whole story for me wow.

Me:I just simply think that your feelings for Khaya never went anywhere they have always been there just that you tried ignoring them.

Her:so what should I do now?

Me:that is up to you babe just don't over think things, if you love Khaya as you say stick to that do not over think things ok?

Her:\*sighs\*ok,thank you.

Me:anytime.

Her:oh I've been meaning to tell you about Sbahle.

Me:what about her?she's been in and out of my house the entire week.

Her:I don't trust her.

Me:me and you both babe,the way her face lights up when I mention MJ yeyi the bitch better play far from my husband.

Her:\*laughs\*she better cause it has been a while since I have slapped someone.

I laugh and my phone vibrates.

Me:go back to work I have to take this call.

Her:ok babe,love you.

Me:love you too//

I drop the call and answer this incoming call//

Me:Mbalenhle Mkhize hello.

"Our surname suits you perfectly you know"

It's Khaya, he must be using his office phone.

Me: \*rolling my eyes\* of course you would say that.

Him: but it's true wifey.

Me: \*giggling\* yeah yeah and what is it with people calling me today shouldn't you be working?

Him: who else called you?

Me: Tasha.

Him: oh yeah what did she want?

Me: do I sense a smile on that tone Mr Mkhize? \*smiling\*

Him: \*clears his throat\* no your sense is wrong.

Me: yeah right and no I will not tell you what she wanted.

Him: come on tell me.

Me: no I won't, so why are you calling me when you should be working?

I have a feeling it's about Tasha.

Him: uhm I'm confused and I don't know what to

think anymore,you know that I love Tasha right?

Me:yeah.

Him:\*sighs\*I'm the one who said we should be friends but now I'm starting to think otherwise.

Me:so what's confusing you exactly?

Him:I..I\*sighs heavily\* I seriously have no idea.

Me:\*chuckling\*Khaya you obviously love Tasha we both know that so tell me why you wanted to be friends in the first place huh?

Him:I don't know maybe the fact that she would have never picked me if Athi was still alive.

Me:ohh I see so you spoke out of hurt?

Him:not exactly.

Me:yes you did,Tasha loves you and if Athi was never in the picture you two would be together but you have to understand what they had with Athi,it is something most people wish to have and if Athi never left for that tender he would have died still in a relationship with Tasha and you would have never been in the picture so do not compare what you and

Tasha might have to what she had with Athi or else you are going to live your whole life trying to be the best for Tasha if you 2 end up together cause you will be convinced that you are not enough for her just because she would've chosen Athi if he was still alive.

Him:but I'm already thinking like that and I don't think it will be easy not to think like that.

Me:\*sighing\*Tasha loves and that should count for something right?

Him:I guess\*sighs\*everything just seems complicated to me I'm trying to find answers for questions I do not even know myself.

Me:you are the one complicating things here,you know what you want but you are being in denial and let me warn you about finding answers,life is too complicated, don't try to find answers because, when you find answers, life changes the questions! So stop complicating things.

Him:\*chuckles\*one would swear that you are older than me when it is actually the other way around

yerrr when you open your mouth nothing but sense comes out but again it is said that everything happens for a reason so I guess me telling Tasha we should be friends was for a certain reason.

I chuckle at that,he's trying to convince himself.

Me:yeah it is said that everything happens for a reason but sometimes the reason is that you are stupid and you make bad decisions.

Him:ha ha ha.

We remain silent for a moment.

Him:I think I want to give me and Tasha a chance and see where it takes us.

My lips curves forming a smile.

Me:now you're talking.

Him:\*chuckles\*I have to go now,please greet my niece or nephew there for me.

Me:will do.

Him:oh and Mbali.

Me:yeah.

Him:thank you.

Me:\*smiling\*anytime.

Him:bye//

We hang up and I get ready to go to Zyanda's,dressing up when you have a huge tummy is so hard it takes long too...anyway the cab is now taking me there I sometimes miss Bab'zondi but MJ got him a better job. MJ sends me a message which leaves me smiling and grateful, it reads like this:-

"We are now taking Bella and her sister to a safe place where her husband won't find them until we deal with him"

At least she's out of that hellhole and safe,the cab parks outside the gate I pay and get out and wait for Mj to hop out then close the door as the cab drives away. Mj leads the way well it is not the first time we come here so I'm sure he knows he's way around,as we are approaching the gate someone puts a cloth



on my nose while closing my mouth dragging me backwards I try to scream but it is no use, Mj quickly turns and runs to me my eyes are slowly failing me,he tries to attack whoever is holding me but it like he can't find a better angle to attack from without hurting me since the person holding me keeps moving,I'm quickly shoved in a car and the door is closed as Mj tries to hop in I hear him scratching the car as it speed off and everything turns dark.

#Narrated

Zyanda waits impatiently for Mbali since she did send her a message telling her she's on her way already.

Z'yanda: did she maybe change her mind?Let me call her.

She makes a call to Mbali but it takes her straight to voicemail,one thing she knows about Mbali is that she never goes against her word so she starts

panicking and calls MJ who picks up after a few rings.//

MJ:Mrs Zugo.

If it was under a different occasion she would be smiling at that-she thought.

Z'yanda:I think something happened to Mbali she was suppose to get her about almost an hour ago but she's still not here and her phone is off\*speaking fast\*

MJ parks the car fast as he could hear the panick in Z'yanda's voice which makes him panick too.

MJ:maybe she went back home to get something you know how forgetful she is these days.

He tries to convince himself.

Z'yanda: no MJ I have a bad feeling so please look for her.

MJ:ok ok I'm on it right now//

MJ drops the call making sure he's calm.

Tom:what's wrong dude?

They were coming back from dropping off Bella and her sister somewhere safe.

MJ:Z'yanda thinks something happened to Lenhle.

Tom:why would she think that?

MJ:she's supposed to be at Z'yanda's now but she isn't and her phone is off.

Tom:So why are you so calm right now dude!?

MJ breaths in and out then starts the car while calling Khaya who answers almost immediately//

Khaya:broh

MJ:Lenhle's phone is off but could you try to trace it and get her last location.

Khaya:why?

MJ:Khaya\*he says calmly\*

Khaya:I'm on it.

//

He drives in silence till he gets home,both him and Tom rush inside and look for Lenhle everywhere but

don't find her making MJ go crazy..Khaya calls and MJ calms himself down before answering the call//

MJ:what you got?

Khaya:her last location is at Zugo's.

MJ:but Z'yanda said she ever got there.

Khaya:are you telling me that she's missing?

MJ:\*frustrated\*let me go at Zugo's.

Khaya:wait MJ..//

MJ drops the call running to the car with Tom behind.

°Mbalenhle°

I slowly open my eyes and try to rub them but I can't move my arms I'm tied up to a chair,the door opens while I'm looking around hoping to see Mj the jaguar but nope he's not in here..this kidnapping thing is starting to get old fashioned now...a guy wearing a suit walks in.

Him:well well well look who's finally awake.

Me:\*pissed\*who the fuck are you?

Him:wuuuh feisty,I like\*smirking\*

I look at him up and down.

Him:so you must be wondering why I bought you here princess.

I look at him with cold eyes.

He walks towards me and bends down running his fingers on my face nxx.

Him:so your husband thought it would be best to take my wife away from me and I want her back.

My eyes are all out right now,so this is the monster?  
Why can't I offer help to someone without something bad happening?

~insert 68~

#Narrated

Senzo:so cute wifey\*smirks\*are you going to tell me where your husband is keeping my wife or should we do things the hard way?

Mbali:even if I knew where he's keeping her why would I tell you?

Senzo:DAMNIT CAUSE SHE'S MY WIFE FOR CHRISTSAKE!!

Mbalenhle just looks at him calmly with cold eyes and in some way that pisses Senzo off cause he's expecting her to be scared,in tears and singing everything he needs to know.

Mbali:firstly you don't deserve her,secondly stop shouting at me I'm not your wife even my own husband doesn't shout at me like that, thirdly I'm hungry.

Senzo looks at her amazed,he opens his mouth to say something but ends up not saying it instead he just walks out shaking his head. Mbalenhle thinks of using her powers but quickly erase that thought as she also thinks of her baby but then again she thinks that using them just a little bit won't do too much

damage...she tries to move her hand which is quite a mission since she tied up,she stops when she hears someone at the door...she listens carefully and hears scratching on the door leaving her smiling since she's sure that it's Mj the jaguar.

°Khaya°

Me:\*frustrated\*that van has no number plate on it,how am I suppose to trace it!?\*pacing up and down\*

Zugo:this is frustrating, who could it be?

We are all (excluding MJ) at Zugo's watching the footage of when Mbalenhle was taken but the footage isn't helping at all.

Chris:could it be the girl whatever her name is,Mbali's cousin?

Tom:it is also possible.

Me:but this girl's mission is to kill Mbali so why would she kidnap her? Unless she has changed her

strategy.

We hear someone roar out loud while some things break...well I already know it is MJ,the guys look at me.

Me:What?\*acting dumb\*

Tom:when MJ saw the footage he walked out of here with veins popping in his face and we've been hearing things breaking and some strange roar,is he ok?

Me:yeah he's fine.

Zugo:maybe we should go check up on him.

Me:no no no that is not a great idea.

Chris:dude he could hurt himself we have to check up on him.

Me:we should atleast let him calm down cause trust me you do not want to see nor be close to him when he is angry.

Tom:psh what's the worst he could do to us?

Me:You do not want to know.



Zugo:well what ever he is breaking he better pay for it.

So I kinda locked up my brother in the basement, can you believe that we can hear him when we are upstairs as if he's in the next room but maybe the guys believe that he's next door.

Chris:wait I just remembered something, Khaya you remember the file you gave me.

Me:the one with Bella's information?

Chris:yeah.

Me:yeah what about that file? Cause there was nothing there besides her name,where she works, stays and her husbands info.

Chris:and when I told you that was fishy what did you say?

Me:that her husband is probably a gangster behind the suit which could explain why her profile including his has too many walls.

I don't get where he's going with this.

Tom:Chris marn where are you going with this?

See I'm not the only one in the dark.

Chris:guys seriously?

Zugo:seriously what??

Chris:we just took his wife from him.

Me,Zugo and Tom cuss.

Tom:shit it could be him,remember that day you talked to Bella and she said she's protecting you.

Khaya:and Mbali did tell us that he killed Bella's parents when she tried to run away,fuck we need to find Mbali fast.\*freaking out\*

#Narrated

Senzo:go check up on her,I'll see her tomorrow morning, I want to go rest.

Guy:sure bozza.

Senzo walks out to his car and drives out going to his house,He's keeping Mbali at one of his houses

that no one close to him knows.

The guy walks towards the basement to check up on Mbali who is still wide awake no tired at all. He unlocks the door and walk in giving Mj a chance to also walk in Mbali smiles bright as she sees Mj,Mj jumps on the guy's leg devouring it he screams in agony catching the attention of the other guys who run down to see what's going on with their guns,the guy tries to hold where he feels pain but freaks out when he feels something fury when he actually can not see anything,he holds whatever it is and throws it against the wall.

Guy2:what's going on man? We heard your screaming from upstairs.

Guy1:\*groans\*I don't know man,I think this place is haunted or something cause I just threw something I can not see against the wall.

They all look around thinking he's crazy.

Guy1:guys I'm telling the truth I swear.

Guy3:look man let just go upstairs so we can look into your wound before it gets infected or something.

They help him walk upstairs making sure they lock the door giving Mbali a chance to focus on Mj.

Mbali:Mj! Buddy mmmm.

She feels pain on her head which means Mj hurted his head when he was thrown against the wall.

Mbali:come on buddy we have to get out of here.

Mj slowly raises his head which is bleeding it got a cut from the nail that is on the wall.

Mbali:oh my god Mj you're bleeding.

He slowly tries to stand up but his body fails him,he falls back down making Mbali shed a tear watching Mj in such pain. Mbali realizes that Mj is weak so even if they break out of here she won't be able to carry him.

Mbali:buddy I have an idea but it's risky\*sighs\*please use the little energy you have and come to me please.

Mj tries to stand up again but fails, frustrating Mbali her frustration is filled with a lot of anger which leads to the room trembling and some things falling

and breaking,when she realizes what's happening she quickly calms herself down doing some breathing exercises.

~~

Guy1:did you guys feel that?

Guy4:\*confused\*feel what?

Guy1 just sighs and say nothing cause they might think he's even more crazier.

~~

Mbalenhle opens her eyes after calming herself down and smiles when she sees Mj in front of her.

Mbali:oh buddy you did it.

Mj's legs/paws are feeling wobbly since he doesn't have strength to even stand.

Mbali:so here's my plan and do exactly as I say ok\*sighs\*I'm going to give you all me strength and energy and when that door opens you don't attack anyone cause you might get hurt again,what I want you to do is running as fast as you can,find MJ and lead him back here...your paws need to be dirty so

he can see your tracks.

Mbali is just glad at the fact that Mj can hear her or else she would be going crazy right now.

She lowers her head meeting Mj's fury bloody head halfway linking their foreheads,Mbalenhle starts talking in a foreign language feeling energy being sucked out of her body to Mj's when she's done she's completely weak and thirsty and hungry. She looks at her tummy with tears falling down.

Mbali:hang in there baby,daddy will come\*she says that faintly\*

~~

Guy2:has the girl ate?

Guy3:I don't think so.

Guy2:for fucksake she's pregnant she has to eat.

Guy4:you and your soft heart will lend you in trouble you know.

Guy2:the boss doesn't have to know.

Guy5:dude no.

Guy2:what if she dies out of hunger?

Guy3:why did you choose this kind of work in the first place knowing very well that you are soft hearted?

Guy2:you're asking me stupid questions when we should be going down to feed her.

Guy3:I'm not in.

The others mind their business not looking at him,he sighs and go dish up at the kitchen then heads down to the basement, the moment he opens the door Mj runs out but when he's upstairs he doesn't find a way out of the house,he scratches the door getting the attention from the other guys they fix their guns going towards the door and open it giving Mj a chance to run out.

Guy3:nxx there's nothing here.

Meanwhile guy2 grabs a chair and seats in front of Mbali feeding her.

~insert 69~

Khaya:he just came out of nowhere fuck he's good.

Zugo:I say we follow him tomorrow morning maybe he will go to where he's keeping her.

Khaya:it's already tomorrow which is today.

Tom:does this mean we won't sleeping \*sulks\*

Zugo:\*rolls his eyes\*obviously.

Chris:maybe we should go check up on MJ now,the breaking has subsided.

Khaya:keep trying to retrace his movement for today I'll go check on MJ.

They nod while Khaya walks out headed to the basement.

"It's a good thing that Z'yanda and baby Kiara are not here" Khaya thought to himself,as he's about to touch the door to unlock it he hears a grunt he immediately turns going back upstairs.

Tom:is he ok?

Khaya:yeah yeah he's fine,that little workout he was



doing took his energy so he's still resting a bit for now.

Tom:\*sulks\*oh so he gets to rest while we can't? I'm also tired.

Zugo:from doing what?

Tom:\*smirks\* from f..

Zugo:you know what don't tell me,with that smirk on I don't want to know anymore.

Khaya:\*chuckles\*still nothing?

Chris:\*sighs\*nothing.

Khaya:morning it is.

~

Mbalenhle looks at the guy in front of her feeding her,she can't help but wonder why he's doing so cause he heard Senzo giving instructions not to do so but then again she's grateful cause it is giving a little energy.

Mbali:thanks.

Guy:let me go get you some water to drink.

He walks out and comes back after a moment with a glass of water and a straw.

Guy:here you go.

Mbali drinks till the glass is empty.

Mbali:again thank you.

The guy nods putting the chair back where it was.

Mbali:why are you doing this?

Guy:I couldn't just let you starve to death.

Mbali:you did hear what your boss said right?

Guy:\*sighs\*I did and hopefully he won't find out.

Mbali:but why?

Guy:look this is not the job I wanted to end up doing,this is not the guy I wanted to be, trust me I do not support what Mr Zondi is doing but a guy has to do what a guy has to do\*shrugs\*

Mbalenhle looks at him studying him.

Mbali:why do you do this kind of job?

Guy:it was/is the only job I could get since I dropped out of school doing grade 12 cause I had to be a mother and a father to my younger siblings.

Mbali:or you could've finished your grade 12.

Guy:staying in school was not going to bring food to our table,staying in school was not going to dress us as an older brother I had to do something.

Mbali could see that he was getting emotional and she could also see that he's nothing but a nice guy hustling for his family.

Mbali:where are your parents?

Guy:they passed on.

She couldn't imagine the pain he must have went through with his siblings,she remains quiet not knowing what to say. After a while the guy spoke.

Guy:I should go up now,I know the chair isn't comfortable but try to get some rest.

He walks to the door.

Mbali:wait!

He turns.

Mbali:I didn't get your name.

Guy:\*smiles\*Siyavuya.

Mbali:Siyavuya if I get out of here I would like to help you go back to school and I'll make sure your siblings never go to bed hungry and that they are well taken care of,you look young you still have a bright future ahead of you.

Siya looks at her shocked and uncertain at the same time.

Siya: you don't mean that,plus where will you get all of that money?

Mbali:don't worry about that,you have done a good deed for a A.Q and she has to thank you some way\*her voice was a bit different\*

Siya:what's an A.Q and why does your voice sounds like that?

Mbalenhle shakes her head coming back yo her senses.

Mbali:d..

"Dude,do you know how long you've been down here?  
Do you want to get us all killed?"

Siya:no man I was just..

Guy3:shut up let's go.

Siya sighs following the other guys locking the door behind them....yena he's young shame he's 19 but by judging by his body you would think he's about 21.

Mbalenhle feels her baby kicking making her let out a faint smile.

Mbali:hang in there baby,daddy is coming.

—

☛Early hours in the morning ☛

Khaya:this guy will probably leave any moment from now,let me go check up on my brother.

He goes down to the basement again and before doing anything he firstly listens if there's any scary sound coming from in there and luckily there's none but to be sure he knocks.

Khaya:MJ.

\*\*silence\*\*

Khaya:broh.

MJ:yeah.

He says that with a horse dry voice,lowly.

Khaya:are you ok?

MJ:yeah.

Khaya:\*signs in relief\*look we think that the Senzo guy is the one who took Mbali so we are waiting for him to make his move so we can tail him,so I'm going to open up so that we can get to it.

MJ:ok\*clears his throat\*Khaya.

Khaya:\*taking out the key from his pocket\* yah.

MJ:I need clothes,get me something from Zugo's room.

Khaya:\*chuckles\*are you telling me that you are naked?

MJ:Khaya Marn! There's no time.

Khaya smiles heading to the main room and grabs what he thinks is going to fit MJ and head back but bumps to Zugo.

Zugo:sorry b..are those my clothes?

Khaya:yeah MJ needs something to wear and I can't drive to his house for just clothes.

Zugo:what's wrong with the one he was wearing?  
Mcm anyway\*sighs\* it was a setup.

Khaya:\*confused\*what do you mean?

Zugo:he never came back,he set the whole thing up to make us think he came back he knew we were going to suspect him.

Khaya:damn!!\*punches air\*he's making sure we can't trace him.\*frustrated\*

Khaya takes the clothes to MJ and he has a shocked expression when he sees the basement in a total wreck.

Khaya:how are we going to explain to Zugo about his basement?

MJ:since we are leaving right now I will call some

people to come and sort it out.

Khaya:\*clears his throat\*about that.

MJ looks at Khaya as Khaya tells him about the setup and surprisingly MJ just nods then they walk up to the guys who are now at the lounge.

Tom:MJ you have to stay strong we will find her,your eyes are red I can tell you were crying you have to be strong this is no time to cry.

MJ just nods knowing very well he wasn't crying his eyes are only red due to anger.

MJ:I have to go and start looking for her somewhere cause I can't stay here and do nothing or else I will lose it and I swear if he dares lay a single finger on her even a pinkie I will make sure it is the last thing he touches\*breathing heavy\*

Khaya:ai MJ calm down don't do that to me.

Chris:guys I don't know if I'm crazy but I have been hearing some sort of scratching.

They all remain quiet to hear if Chris is right and they hear it coming from the front door,Zugo stands up



going to open the door and Mj the jaguar runs in with his dirty paws leaving some trail.

Zugo:What the??

Mj the jaguar runs to MJ and starts pushing his legs.

Tom:are those Mj's trails?

MJ:it's him,he's pushing my legs I don't know why?

Khaya:shouldn't he be with Mbali?

Chris:maybe he's trying to tell us something.

Mj the jaguar keep pestering MJ to move.

MJ:I think he knows where Lenhle is.

The guys stand up.

Tom:alright let's go then.

MJ:are you being serious Tom?

Tom:uh?

MJ:all of us here can't see MJ and if I allow him to keep pushing my legs we will be going with a really slow pace.

Tom:what about the trails?

MJ:it's still dark outside I doubt that we'll see them.

Khaya:my house is not far from here let me go get a tracker that we will put on him to make things easier plus people won't see a floating traker cause it's still dark.

Khaya rushes out leaving both MJs pacing up and down.

~

He splashes cold water on her.

Senzo:wakey wakey.

Mbalenhle opens her eyes gasping for air.

Senzo:\*smiles\*great you're awake.

He places the bucket on the floor,Mbali looks at the old watch on the wall still breathing heavy and sees that it's still early.

Senzo:I hope you enjoyed your bath cause you'll be bathing like this every single day till I get my wife back,now let me stretch my hand muscles I'll be

doing a lot of slapping today.

He walks around stretching his hands.

Senzo:your husband and his friends thought I'm dumb\*chuckles\*they will never find you,I will only take you back when they bring my wife back safe and sound,and I won't even bother contacting them and telling them what to do cause they already know what to do and they have my contact details and my address I know.

Mbali:my husband will find me.

She said that with confident making Senzo laugh at her hard.

Senzo:keep telling yourself that princess, to make your husband's job easier just tell me where my wife is then I'll go fetch her myself then let you go.

Mbali:I have told you,I do not know wh....

She didn't finish that sentence as she felt a hot slap on her face.

Senzo:\*fuming with anger\*keep lying to me and I'll do far worse than a slap.

Mbali:I'm telling the truth I d..

This time a punch landed on her cheek making Mbali scream in pain.

Senzo:STOP LYING!! YOU KNOW WHERE HE KEPT THEM!

Mbali sobbed silently looking at him not saying anything.

Senzo:if you want to remain quiet trust me you will be pissing me off.

Mbali didn't know what to say to the guy cause she honestly didn't know where Bella was not that she would tell him even if she knew.

Senzo:Talk Damnit!!

Mbali:what should I say cause I seriously do not know.

Another punch lands on her other cheek making her scream again.

The door kicks open and the angry MJ stood there breathing heavy with veins almost visible on his face,Senzo turns fast looking at him with

shock,shock on how the heck did he find him. MJ slowly turns his head from Senzo to look at Lenhle when he sees her face his anger escalates,Mbalenhle sees the clothes MJ is wearing getting smaller on his body and his skin slowly changing colour, While Khaya runs downstairs to check if MJ found Mbali he sees MJ standing in front of the door and he keeps running to him,when he's 3steps away from him he sees that he is not his normal size he falls on his bum as he sees the colour of his skin and also his nails elongating he quickly stands up running back up. Lenhle closes her eyes not wanting to see her husband in this state while Senzo stands still with fright ready to pee himself, Mj takes few steps and grabs Senzo with his shirt then he drags him upstairs grunting.

~insert 70~

The guys were upstairs pointing their guns at the 5 dudes who helped in keeping Mbalenhle as a hostage when out of no where Khaya showed up running.

Chris:what's wrong? Where's Mbali?

Zugo:and MJ.

Khaya:\*catches his breath\*he..she..

He's disturbed by a really loud grunt.

Tom:what's that? Cause Mj the jaguar is right next to me.

Khaya:\*freaking out\*we need to get out of here.

Tom:what? Why?

Khaya:we need to get out of here.

Well it's kind of too late since MJ or should I say Red Tiger shows up with the screaming and kicking Senzo,everyone goes numb looking at the beast in front of them Khaya's body shivers with fright seeing his brother yet again like this most of the time when he gets really angry he just stay far away from him to avoid seeing him like this...Tom's body also shivers with fright he drops the gun he's holding as it hits the floor it goes off shooting the guy who he was pointing at in his leg, he screams in pain but no one pays attention to him as they are all numb

watching this Red monster in front of them. MJ takes a step forward and everyone seems to gain their conscious and move back at the same time, MJ takes another step then goes up the stairs to what looks like the main room and throws Senzo on the bed as if he's a piece of paper.

Senzo:\*crying\*look all I wanted was my wife I'm sorry.

MJ stands still not moving reminiscing about the state he found his wife at and feels his anger escalating even more, Senzo starts praying seeing that he might not come out alive in this room.

Senzo:dear father I know that I was never your child, I know that I never believed in you but please save me from this monster prove yourself to me that you are there and I swear I will start going to church for the rest of my life I...

MJ grunts disturbing him.

Senzo:I'll stay away from Isabella and her sister I will go away and never come back just don't hurt me.

MJ backslaps him which leads to his face bleeding

and him losing his eyeball as MJ's nails are long they scratched his face deeply.

Downstairs everyone is still standing still feeling numb well except for Khaya who runs down to the basement to untie Mbalenhle.

Mbali:I can hear Senzo's screams from down here.

Khaya frowns looking at Mbali's face.

Khaya:he punched you?

Mbali nods standing up.

Khaya:that explains MJ's anger cause I told him to keep his cool when we get here since the guys are with us but no the stupid Senzo had to punch you angering my brother\*shakes his head\*anyway how did you react when you saw him in that state cause right now you seemed calm and chilled.

Mbali:I didn't see any state I just closed my eyes.

They walked up finding everyone in one position staring at the same direction expect the guy who got shot who's trying to nurse his leg looking like he has



seen a ghost.

Mbali:and now?

Khaya:\*sighs\*they saw him.

Mj the jaguar runs to Mbali and Mbali bends down letting him lick her all over her face.

Mbali:\*giggles\*ok that's enough, I'm proud of you by the way\*smiles at him\*

She stands straight looking at everyone, she goes to them and snaps her fingers in front of them but they don't budge,she claps but still nothing.

Mbali:\*sighs\*they are in shock.

Khaya:what should we do?

We need cold water.

Khaya:\*nods\*I'm on it.

Khaya goes to the kitchen and finds a pipe on top of the counter,he plugs it on the tap sink then takes it yo Mbali.

Khaya:hold this point it to them I'll go open the tap.

Mbali nods and Khaya goes back to the kitchen and turn on the tap that runs cold water.

Zugo, Tom & Chris: THE FUCK!!!!

Khaya turns off the tap and goes back to the guys who are soaking wet.

Khaya: \*chuckles\* welcome back to the land of living.

Everyone remains silent hearing the noise from upstairs, then Tom cracks.

Tom: WHAT THE FUCK WAS THAT??!

Zugo: was that MJ?

Khaya and Mbali look at each other then Mbali nods at the guys.

Tom: no, no no that couldn't be him.

Khaya: you guys ever heard of R.T and Kay?

They all nod.

Khaya: well those are our street names .

Chris: did you say "our"?

Khaya: yeah I'm Kay and MJ is R.T.

They look at him as if he's going to say he's joking but nope, while the other 5 guys look at each other terrified hearing that the lady they took part in her kidnapping is actually R.T's wife and Kay's sister in-law.

Zugo: now it all makes perfect sense, the roar and grunts, the breaking of things in my house, it was him\*pointing up\*

Khaya nods.

~

Meanwhile Senzo has lost his arm and his toes, he's now crying silently wishing for the pain to stop.

"Should I kill him or keep him and torture him" MJ asks himself still seeing red.

"Nah he doesn't deserve to be in your presence for a long time" he answers himself.

He charges at him and digs in his long nails on Senzo's stomach deeply, Senzo gasps for air while MJ twists his nails pushing them even deeper...he takes his last breath wishing he never kidnapped Mbali. MJ watches him hitting the ground lifeless and starts focusing on good memories of him and Mbali have made cause he knows they will calm him and they do as he goes back to normal.

°\_\_°

Sbahle: friend I'm telling you \*smiles\*, you should see his lips when he talks \*giggles\* his body structure, the way he walks god \*throws herself on the bed\*

Nandipha: are we still talking about Wandile? Just to be sure.

Sbahle: \*rolls her eyes\* agh no, once I'm with MJ I'm dumping his ass.

Nandipha: is this MJ you speak of interested in you?

Sbahle: well he would if her ugly wife would stop being so glued to him.

Nandipha:\*shocked\*he's married?

Sbahle:\*rolls her eyes\*yeah but he won't be for long.

Nandipha:\*sighs\*give me this guy's full names so I can search him up then maybe I'll see what exactly it is that is driving you this crazy.\*takes out her phone\*

Sbahle:I do not know his full names.

Nandipha:are you sure he'll leave his wife for you?

Sbahle:duh she's ugly,maybe she's using some love portion on him.

Nandipha:the way you are describing this guy,I don't believe that he would marry someone ugly.

Sbahle:hello! I just told you that she might have used a love portion on him.

Nandipha:ok I won't judge or say anything cause it doesn't concern me but I think you should break up with Wandile now and stop stringing him along.

Sbahle:are you crushing on Wandile?

Nandipha looks at Sbahle and burst out laughing but then realize Sbahle isn't laughing.

Nandipha:\*stops laughing\*wait you're serious?

Sbahle:no I'm Kevin Heart\*rolling her eyes\*

Nandipha:please do not compare me to you  
ok\*maintaining a straight face\*

Sbahle:\*embarrassed\*I'm sorry I shouldn't have.

\*\*silent\*\*

Sbahle: anyway search MJ's wife I know her name so  
you can see how ugly she is.

Nandipha sighs and looks at her waiting for the  
name.

Sbahle:but I don't know whether we'll find her as  
Mthembu or Mkhize.

Nandipha: I'll start with Mthembu give me her  
name/s.

Sbahle:Mbalenhle.

Nandipha freezes.

Nandipha:Mbalenhle? As in Princess Mbalenhle  
Mthembu who's now Mkhize\*frowns\*wait by MJ you  
meant Melokuhle Jason Mkhize.

Sbahle:princess??

Nandipha goes to her gallery she has many photos of Mbalenhle she really likes her even though she has never met her.

Nandipha:\*showing her the picture\*are you talking about this girl?

Sbahle:yeah.

Nandipha:\*screams\*oh my god you were shopping with a princess,you were with a princess you even went to her house,..I really love her she's the most beautiful girl I have ever seen oh god could you introduce me to her.

Sbahle:\*irritated\*nxx,where did you get her pictures?

Nandipha:\*smiling\*on Instagram I also have the ones she took with her husband they look so g....

Sbahle:the fuck you're supposed to be on my side right now nxx I'm out of here.\*she storms out\*

Nandipha stands there knowing her friend is really pissed at her but she just can't control herself, she really wishes to meet Mbalenhle.

~insert 71~

°Mbalenhle°

Yuh I am so tired,I want to bath for a very long time and I also want to be in my husband's arms.

Chris:I want to shoot your asses right now but my hands are literally shaking.

Zugo:me too dude.

Tom:\*picking up his gun\*well I'm not shaking and y'all are going to thank me when you arrive in hell in one piece, now Mbali be a darling and go to the car I don't want you to see this.

I roll my eyes.

Me:let the poor guys go.

Khaya:Mbali we can't just let them go,especially since they saw MJ in that state it's risky.

Well he has a point there,MJ did tell me about the consequences that might happen if people see him



in that "state",he said they might want to kill him cause they'll see him as a danger to the human race.

Me:ok I g...

I get disturbed by MJ walking down the stairs looking drained, I run to him with my huge belly and throw my arms around him as he also holds me tight in a comfortable way...after some time we let go of each other.

Him:I think we should go and let the guys deal with these whatever they are.

I turn and look at Siyavuya as he also looks at me with a pleading face I immediately think of his siblings.

Me:uh babe.

Him:yeah.

Me:can you do me a favour in fact all of you.

MJ:whatever you want babe\*smiles\*

Tom:you don't even know what she wants.

Khaya:what is it?

Me:th...

Siya:it's ok,if you want to thank me then please look after my siblings after all I also deserve to be punished cause I took part in your kidnapping.

I shake my head repeatedly.

MJ:\*looks at me\*what's he talking about?

Me:please don't kill him.

MJ:What?

Siya:Mbali it's okay really.

Me:no Siya it's not, your siblings still need you they have no one else so stop saying it's okay.

Khaya:MJ.

MJ pulls me towards the passage with an expression on his face I can't really read.

MJ:why are you defending that guy? How do you even know his name?

Me:I know that he took part in kidnapping me but please spare him.

MJ:Why?

Me:cause if it weren't for him I would be dead of hunger and thirst now,Senzo gave them orders to not give me water nor food and babe you know that I'm pregnant I need food every now and then,especially after I gave Mj my energy I was s..

Him:You did what??

Me:I know it was wrong to do so but if I didn't do it you would not be here,Senzo might have done worse than what he has done to my face,but we are not there Siya risked him own life going against Senzo's orders he's just a kid hustling for his siblings babe please.

Him:\*sighs\*what about the fact that he saw me?

Me:\*sighing\*I don't know.

Him:I hope this doesn't backfires, let's go.

We go back to the others.

MJ:\*looking at Siya\*You, follow me.

Siya swallows hard,MJ looks at Khaya and nods at him and Khaya also nods. Me,MJ and Siya walk out I

so feel bad for the other guys.

.....

I'm now in my husband's arms drawing circles on his chest.

Me:soo..

Him:\*chuckles\*what is it?

Me:we haven't talked about the wedding with all this commotion happening.

Him:what do you have in mind? We can get married even next month I don't mind.

Me:with this huge belly? No way...I can start preparing cause I want it to be perfect.

Him:so what's the date?

Me:I don't know yet but after I have given birth.

Him:that's 3 months from now.

Me:yeah\*smiling\*

Him:if it is what you want then ok\*smiles\*

Me:could you agh never mind.

Him:\*chuckles\*what?

Me:I wanted you to sing for me but I just remembered that you can't sing.

Him:I can sing.

Me:well yeah you can but you are a terrible singer.

He laughs yerr that laugh of his.

Him:we can call Khaya to sing for you.

Me:he's a good singer?

Him:he's the best.

Me:I don't believe you.

Him:I know it's unbelievable but I'm serious.

Me:still don't believe you\*giggling\*

Him:I'm telling you, he's a good singer and I'm good in poetry.

Me:really? Give me something then.

Him:\*laughs\*no

Me:mcm,oh I've been meaning to tell you something.

Him:what?

Me:I think Sbahle has a crush on you.

He looks at me and burst into laughter.

Me:babe I'm serious.

Him:come on babe she's dating my cousin.

Me:I know but..

Him:no maybe you are overlooking things,plus she looks like a quiet,loyal person she wouldn't do that to Wandile.

Me:ok what if I'm right?

Him:if you are right then I don't care cause I'm only yours to have\*smiling\*

Me:\*blushing\*I trust you, babe. And you know what? That's a better compliment than I love you. Want to know why? Because you don't always trust someone you love, but you can always love the person you trust- forever.

Him:\*smiles\*I love your face.

I laugh at that blushing at the same time.

Him:I think you deserve to hear this poem I wrote for you.

Me:\*smiling\*I'm listening\*

He firstly clears his throat.

Him:I Love You

I love you when you smile at me,

I love it when you frown,

I love you when you say the sweetest things, that makes my heart go up and down.

I love you when you make me angry,

I love you the way to come to say sorry.

I love you the way you make those stupid faces that makes me laugh away to glory.

I love you when you make me laugh,

And even when you make me angry,

I love you 'coz I know you'll be right there with me  
and help me make my tears dry.

I love it when you look at me

While I'm looking away,

I love you so much 'coz I will never ever love anyone  
this much ever again.

My tears god,it's the baby I swear.

Me:b..

Him:shh\*holding me tighter\*

~

°Khaya°

I'm tired of this//



Me:I'm by the gate,come out.

//

I'm leaning against the car waiting for her,she slowly walks to me as I get lost in my one world.

Her:hey,did you guys find Mbali?

Me:uh yeah,she's spending some "quality time" with her husband.

Her:\*holds her chest\*oh thank god.

Me:you look beautiful.

She quickly looks at me blushing.

Her:thank you.

Me:look I'm tired of this now.

Her:\*confused\*tired of what?

Me:of running away of being ignorance on purpose.

Her:what a..

I don't let her finish I just smash my lips on hers kissing her,I think at first she's shocked but she ends up kissing me back. We break the kiss after some

time time,we look deep into each others eyes...well here goes nothing,MJ gave me some lessons I hope I nail it.

Me:\*breathing heavy\*No matter the world stops by,  
No matter how much I try,  
Nothing will ever change my love for you,  
I can't pretend, because it's not so new,  
I fell for you when I first saw you,  
I know it's only you,  
No matter where time takes me by,  
My love for you is like the sky,  
I love you lots and will always do.

Please give us a chance,give me a chance to prove myself to you.

Her:you don't need to prove yourself to me,I already know that you love me and yes I'll give us a chance.\*smiling\*

Oh thank god,we seal it with a kiss.

.

#Narrated

Sbahle:you should be glad that I'm letting this go.

Nandipha rolls her eyes not minding her.

Sbahle:so what do you think? Black or Red?

Nandipha: I don't know which colour Wandile likes.

Sbahle:it's not for Wandile silly,it's for MJ.

Nandipha:\*eyes all out\*are you put of your mind?

Sbahle:no,I have to start somewhere so he can notice me and a lingerie is a..

Nandipha: bad idea.

Sbahle:why can't you support me uh?

Nandipha:cause MJ is a happily married man and you have a man who loves you so why go after a married man?

Sbahle:you know what? I won't let you kill my good

mood,tomorrow I'll visit him to work and don't worry I'll pick the colour I like.

Nandipha sighs in defeat not knowing what to say to her friend.

~insert 72~

°Mbalenhle°

I really pray that things go really smooth from now on,I really wish I wasn't royalty sometimes...anyway I'm home alone waiting for Siyavuya I didn't get the chance to speak to him yesterday since he was being "threatened" to not say a word on what he saw oh and the new bodyguards got here this morning before hubby left for work. It seems like Siya is already here.

Me:\*opening the door\*Siya hey come in.

He smiles walking in,we head to the lounge.

Me:so how are you?

Him:still a bit traumatized.

Me:\*smiling\*if you didn't have bad dreams then you'll be fine.

Him:you have a beautiful home.

Me:thank you,so tell me about yourself.

Him:I'm Siyavuya Damane I'm a dropout,I'm 19 years of age I live here in Jo'burg in Sandton with my 2 younger brothers who are twins and a younger sister who is the last born in our family and I'm an orphan along with my siblings.

Me:how old are your siblings?

Him:my brothers are 16 years old and my sister is 12.

Me:atleast the younger sis has 3 older brothers to look after her.

Him:\*smiles\*she's our princess and first priority.

Me:\*smiling\*wow that's beautiful.

Him:yeah well tell me about you cause the only thing I know is that you're Mbali.

Me:that's short for Mbalenhle,I'm Mbalenhle Mkhize

I'm 22 years old I'm a happily married women\*smiling\*with no kids this is my first one, both my parents are still alive and I also have an older brother who I love and miss so much,and I'm a lawyer.

Him:I thought you were going to say you're Mbalenhle Mthembu the princess\*chuckles\*

Me:do you know her?

Him:no I only hear about her and her brother Siphosenkosi if I'm not mistaken, I do wish to meet them someday..people say they are really nice people for royalty.

Ouch that kinda hurt a little,it just bias.

Me:do royalties have to be mean?

Him:\*shrugs\*no.

Me:\*sighing\*people should just stop judging that's all.

Him:true.

Me:anyway,it's already June meaning there's half school work you need to catch up on if you decide to

go back now in school instead of next year.

Him:wait you were serious?

Me:yeah I was,so can i start buying you books while MJ looks for a school for you.

Him:you don't have to do this,I mean you have a baby on the way use that money on him or her I'll see what I can do for me and my siblings.

Me:\*sighing\*do not worry about money,my brother left me a huge amount in my account and I still haven't used the one Tom,Zugo & Chris used to give me every month when I wasn't yet married plus mom&dad still give me money I told them to stop but they refused.

Him:\*shocked\*you must be loaded,what do you mean by that your brother left you?

Me:oh he went to his initiation.

Him:initiation??

Crap!

Me:I mean he uhm...

Him:is Siphos your brother?

Me:yeah.\*breathing out loud\*

Him:that means you're...

Me:Princess Mbalenhle Mthembu but I'm no longer a Mthembu I'm a Mkhize.

Him:\*shocked\*oh god uhm should I bow err uhm..

Me:come on now.

Him:my friends won't believe me when I tell them that I was with the princess of the Bantu Kingdom oh god.

Me:\*giggling\*ai stop being extra I...

My phone disturbs me it's Tasha.

Me:sorry I have to take this.

//

Me:babe.

Her:I heard you got home safe and sound can you believe that I even prayed,me praying.

Me:\*smiling\*I guess your prayers got answered.



Her:yeah,well I'll see you after I have knocked off I have something to tell you.

Me:did you really had to tell me that you have something to tell me,now I really want to know.

Her:\*laughs\*patience my friend patience.

Me:mcm go back to work.

Her:\*giggles\*see you later bye.

Me:bye babe//

I hang up.

Me:ei I'm super lazy but blame the pregnancy, make yourself at home there's the kitchen over there go make yourself something to eat.

Him:you don't have to ask me twice\*stands up\*.

Now that is so Khaya.....he must love food just like Khaya.

°MJ°

Me:Khaya jeez I'm trying to work and what are you doing here?

Him:to see someone.

I look at him with one eyebrow raised.

Me:does that someone's name start with a N and ends with an A?

Him:ding ding ding you got it right.

Me:\*chuckling\*details.

Him:well after the talk I had with Mbali I realized that I should give us a shot.

Me:ei at last,I was wondering when you'll come to your senses.

Him:\*chuckles\*and I'm glad that I did.

Me:since my name doesn't start with a N and ends with an A what the fuck are you doing in my office?

Him:I came to hala my brother who I love.

Me:whatever you want no,now get out.

Him:ouch you're breaking my heart\*touches his

chest\*

Me:what if dad shows up and find you here?

Him:I didn't think of that,let me bounce\*stands up\*

Me:and seriously whatever you want you won't get it.

Him:\*smirks\*we'll see brother.

Nx he walks out and I go back to work.

After some short time my office phone rings.

//

Me:Mr Mkhize hello.

"Mr Mkhize this is the receptionist there's a lady here who wants to see you"

Me:does she have an appointment?

Rec:apparently no.

Me:then tell her to make an appointment.

Rec:o...she says it's urgent.

Me:\*sighing\*who is that lady?

Rec:sorry what's your name?.....Sbahle sir.

Me:ok you may let her up.

//

Sbahle? I wonder what it is that is so urgent for her to come here.

A knock comes through my door it must be her,I tell her to come in. She walks in smiling.

Me:you may seat and may we rap up fast whatever it is you came to say cause I really need to finish up here so I can go home early.

She doesn't sit she remains standing ohhhhhk,I lean back on my chair looking at her,I know that it's winter but today it is smoking hot for a coat.

Her:I don't know how to say this so I'll let my action speak louder than words?

I'm truly confused but I look at her with a straight face,she walks around the table to my side.

Me:I'm sorry but no one is allowed on this side besides my wife and my brother.

I say that still maintaining a straight face,instead of walking back to the other side she takes off her coat exposing her body in just a black lingerie... Ok MJ calm down just calm down.

Me:I don't want to hurt you so kindly pick up your coat and exit my office.

Her:it's ok I can handle rough.

Aibo I'm being tested here who said I'm talking about sex,she comes closer touching my arm.

Me:\*calmly\*I don't like to be touched remove your hand.

She uses her other hand to touch my crock I quickly stand up pushing her away roughly.

Me:I SAID I DON'T LIKE TO BE TOUCHED!!GET THE FUCK OUT BEFORE I SNAP YOUR STUPID NECK OFF!!

Her:\*terrified\*you wouldn't do that.

Me:wanna bet?

Her:why can't you see that I love you,we deserve each other you do not deserve that ugly thing you

call a wife.

I backslap her and she screams.

Me:\*poiting at her\*don't you dare talk about my wife like that.

Her:\*holds her cheek\*she must have given you a love portion can't you see? She doesn't even look like a wife material I'm sure she's just a slut after your money.

I stumble back feeling my anger brewing up,I take my phone with my shaking hands and type a short message to Khaya I'm sure he's still here.

"My office, now!!"

Sbahle:I'm sure it's a lot to take in but we can fight the love portion together.

I start seeing red as the word "slut" keeps playing in my head,she called my wife a slut she..

Her:maybe w..

Me:SHUT UP!!

Khaya budes in,he looks at the almost naked Sbahle and frowns then looks at me and backs up a bit I really wish for that he understands that I would never hurt him.

Khaya:calm down MJ,Sbahle what are you doing here looking like that?

Me:get her out.

Her:but I..

Me:\*standing up\*GET HER OUT!!

Khaya:wear your stupid coat and get the fuck out of here.

She looks at me and all I'm seeing is myself snapping her neck off,I walk towards her.

Khaya:SBAHLE GET OUT!!

She quickly picks up her coat wearing it and rushes out.

I'm at work I don't want to cause a scene but I'm still gonna deal with her nxxxx,bloody hoe calling my wife a slut damn she's gonna pay.

~insert 73~

°Mbalenhle°

Me:out with it.

Her:me and Khaya are officially seeing each other.

We both jump up and down screaming.

Me:about damn time.

Her:\*giggles\*absolutely, so where is Bella and her sister?

Me:probably on their way back with Chris,I'm so glad this is over I can now focus on my wedding in peace.

Her:I'm the wedding planner obviously.

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*without a doubt.

Her:\*smiles\*oh my god I'm so excited,how many



groomsman does MJ have? and how many bridesmaids do you have well including me as the maid of....

Me:yeah yeah,eish I'm short of bridesmaids babe...MJ has 5 groomsmen and I have 2 bridesmaids.

Her:there must be other people you could think of,and who's the 5th person cause there's Khaya,Zugo,Chris and Tom.

Me:I'm thinking of asking Bella and Sne and for the last one I'm completely clueless, oh the other guy is Bonga.

Her:oh the childhood friend I always forget about cause he's hardly here and well you have to think of someone else soon to make my job easier.

Me:don't forget to get in contact with mom.

Her:I wouldn't dare I ev...

MJ walks in looking grumpy or is it tense well I can't read him,he only says afternoon without even looking at us going up to our room.

Me:oooooky.

Her:we'll continue this conversation later,let me get going oh and don't forget about Saturday ok.

Me:I won't babe.

We hug and she leaves,on Saturday Tasha wants me to accompany her to buy her first car she's so excited and I'm proud of her. Anyway I go yo my grumpy husband I have to find out what's up with him,I find him undressing.

Me:hey babe.

Him:hey love.

Me:what's wrong? You don't look so hot.

Him:ouch\*pretends to be hurt\*

Me:\*giggling\*agh you know what I mean.

Him:\*sighs\*you were right about Sbahle crushing on me.

Me:\*raising my eyebrow\*I'm listening.

He narrates the entire thing for me and trust me I'm beyond shocked right now I can't even find the right

words to say and I'm also angry how could she do and say such things.

Him:anger is not good for the baby babe calm down.

Me:I suspected that she has a crush on you but for her to do something like this,it's it's it's..

Him:crazy.

See I can't even find the right words to say but all in all I'm so grateful to have a husband like MJ I mean a lot of man could have fallen for that temptation but he didn't, God bless my husband.

Him:just stop stressing my baby out I'll take care of her.

Me:woah you'll take care of her in what way?

Him:I'll just teach her a lesson she will never forget her entire life and after that I'll tell Wandile cause obviously this lady is playing him she doesn't love him.

I nod,smiling at him.

#Narrated.

Bella:are you sure that we are safe here?

Chris:yeah trust me you are,plus he will never ever bother you again.

Bella:\*smiles\*thank you.

Chris:oh before I forget here are signed divorce papers\*handing her the envelope\*

Bella takes the envelope with her eyes all out not believing that Senzo signed the divorce papers, she opens the envelope and when she sees Senzo's signature she flashes a smile with trats falling down her cheeks.

Her:but..but how?

Chris:just be glad that you're no longer a Zondi you are a Biyela.

Her:oh my god I don't know how to thank you.

Chris:it wasn't just me the guys also helped but you should thank Mbali the most.

Her:I will.

Chris:I have to go now,I'll see you tomorrow.

He kisses her cheek then leaves.

°Nandipha°

Sbahle:yoh babe I was so embarrassed.

Me:maybe that experience should tell you that you should just drop all of this.

Her:oh no way not after I was embarrassed like that.

Me:Sbahle you're taking things way to far now,it's obvious that he doesn't want you so why are you still doing this.

Her:because I love him and I want to be with him,only him.

Me:\*sighing\*so what's on your mind?

Her:\*smiles\*drug him,sleep with him then fall pregnant.

I look at her in total shock.

Me:Are You Out of your mind!!!!

Her:in that way things will be a lot easier.

Me:you know what, I'm out of this friendship you have changed a lot and I kept telling myself that you are just going through a phase but no this is beyond me..you are trying to destroy a very beautiful relationship oh no scratch that you are trying to destroy a very beautiful marriage,a marriage you should be learning more from not destroying it. I get that you don't love Wandile but I think he deserves to know that cause he seems heads over heels for you,who knows maybe he's planning to propose to you while you're busy trying to destroy his cousin's marriage\*exhale\*when you find the real Sbahle tell her to give me a call she has my number and tell her that I miss her.

I walk out leaving her silent in her room,she's seriously not the Sbahle I grew up with...I have to find princess Mbalenhle and warn her but where will I find her?

The name is Nandipha y'all know me as Sbahle's friend,I think that just changed...don't get me wrong I'm still willing to be her friend only if she goes back to her old self.

.  
. .  
. .

Sorry for the shortness guys

¶Continuation¶

°MłaLɛn °

MJ:\*sulking\*do you really have to go?

Me:stop being a baby I'll be back in a few hours.

Him:how many hours exactly?

Me:I don't know,we'll buy Tasha's car,have lunch then I'll come back.

Him:but I..

Me:ai Melokuhle go hangout with the guys or something.

I say that walking out with MJ the jaguar leaving the other MJ sulking,today he decided to wake up clingy.

~

~

Me:so which car do you have in mind? Oh firstly how much have you saved up?

Tasha:I've saved up a lot like a lot and I have no idea which car I'll go for but it has to be big.

Me:oh yeah the bigger the better\*smiling\*

Her:exactly.

Me:so you won't believe what Sbahle did on Tuesday.

Her:what?

I tell the whole thing MJ told me and that leaves Tasha with her mouth hanging.

Her:you're lying.



Me:I'm telling you.

Her:no she has really crossed the line we have to teach her a lesson.

Me:how?

Her:I don't know but we have to do something.

Me:I just don't want to think a lot about it cause it makes me really angry and I have to think of my baby.

Her:\*sighs\*I hear you.

My phone rings.

Me:go in I'll catch up I have to take this.

She nods and walks inside the car store while I pick up Khaya's call//

Me:Khaya.

Him:baby mama how are you?

"Voetsek marn Khaya"says MJ making me giggle.

Me:I'm awesome yourself?

Him:I'm fantastic, so Wandile is hosting a party

today.

Me:oh yeah his promotion party he told me.

Him:yeah we are suppose to be there already but your husband here says he's not going anywhere without you,could you talk some sense into him.

Me:\*giggling\*just tell him I won't be home for quite some time.

Him:MJ Mbali says that her and Tasha are planning to do some shopping and go pamper themselves at the spa,that will take quite some time don't you think?

MJ groans.

Khaya:thanks wifey bye.

Me:bye//

...

~

So Tasha ended up buying a Range Rover I have no idea what model it is cause I'm simply clueless when it comes to cars, she'll be picking it up tomorrow cause she wants some changes on the car like the

interior and the car seats she want them red,number plate and more...anyway we are now walking in at Roca mamas I am starving,as I'm walking in I freeze....the A.Qs are trying to show or tell me something.

Oh God!

"Babe!"Tasha says snapping her fingers in front of me bringing me back.

Her:are you okay? I almost called an ambulance you've been standing still not moving,not blinking not breathing for 3 minutes.

Me:\*in shock\*yeah yeah I'm fine I have to make a call.

We walk in.

Her:are you sure you're okay?

Me:yeah,could you order for the both of us I'll be right back.

She nods while I go to the ladies, I take out my phone and quickly dial MJ's number but it rings unanswered.

Me:fuck MJ pick up the goddamn phone.

I dial Khaya's and it also rings unanswered,I pace up and down frustrated.

Me:calm down Mbali just calm down.

I close my eyes calming myself down, I try Wandile and luckily he picks up//

Me:Wandi hey.

Him:princess how are you?

Me:I'm okay,is MJ closer to you I want to talk to him I've been trying to get a hold of him but his phone rings unanswered.

Him:I don't know where him and Khaya disappeared to but of I see him I'll tell him to get back to you.

Me:ok,uhm is Sbahle also there?

Him:yeah why?

Me:\*sighing\*nothing I was just asking anyway thank you.

Him:anytime.//

~insert 74~

°Mbalenhle°

I rush to where Tasha is seated.

Her:what's wrong?

Me:we have to go.

Her:what? Why?

Me:I don't have time to explain now but we have to go.

Her:\*stands up\*is everything okay?

Me:I don't know.

We walk out in a rush going to the parking lot.

Me:I do not know Wandi's address let m..

Her:wait we are going at Wandi's.

Me:yeah do you know where he stays?

Her:no I have no clue,come on babe tell me what's going on.

Me:I'll tell you later babe.

I dial Wandi's number but this time it takes me straight to voicemail,oh god I feel like breaking down into tears right now.

"Mam are you okay?"that's one of my bodyguards.

I nod fighting away my tears.

"Oh my god it's you"

I raise my head looking at this beautiful lady with a beaming smile.

Her:I'm such a huge fan of you princess Mbalenhle I follow you in every social media.

I just give her a weak smile not knowing what to say especially since the last person who said that to me almost killed my baby plus I have no strength to talk right now I'm devastated.

Her:I've also been praying to bump into you I'm glad that my prayers are answered I..

Me:look not to be mean or anything but I have to go...

Her:I promise this will only take a minute\*gives me begging eyes\*

Me:\*sighing\*ok.

Her:firstly my name is Nandipha,I just want to warn you about Sbahle she's p.....

Me:wait! Did you just say Sbahle?

She nods.

Me:how do you know Sbahle?

Her:she is/was my friend.

Me:do you by any chance know Wandi's address?

Her:\*confused\*who's Wandi?

Me:Wandile.

Her:oh yeah I do.

Me:\*exhaling deeply\*oh you're such a lifesaver.

She gives me Wandi's address and we drive off immediately after that.

Tasha:you didn't even hear what it is she wanted to

warn you about Sbahle.

Me:I already know.

Her:you can be creepy at times do you know that?

Me:so I've been told.

.

We get at Wandi's yoh it is packed how will I find MJ?

Me:you don't have to come in you know,my husband is in here.

"Sorry mam but Mr Mkhize made it specific that we don't leave your side unless he tells us to"says one of the bodyguards I don't even know their names well that's because they don't speak much.

Me:\*sighing\*ok.

I look at Tasha.

Me:help me find MJ,if you find him please call me immediately.

She nods disappearing in the crowd,I then look at Mj the jaguar and as if he reads my mind he disappears to the crowd too.



~

I have looked for MJ almost everywhere and still I can't find him, where is he?

"My feet even hurt now" Tasha says approaching me.

Me: can't find him?

Her: no.

Mj the jaguar also shows up and lays down licking his fur, I just break into tears frustrated.

Tasha: babe talk to me.

I tell her about Sbahle's plan that I saw.

Her: Sbahle can't disappear with MJ in her boyfriend's party babe I'm sure there's a logical explanation for this.

I shake my head with tears still falling down my cheeks.

Me: did you bump into her while looking for MJ?

She sighs looking down.

Me: see.

"Guys you made it"says wandi.

Him:\*frowns\*what's wrong? Why is Mbali crying?

Tasha:she uhm she..

Me:hormones.

Him:oh,uh have you guys seen Sbahle I have been looking for her for an entire hour and I still can't find her worse her phone is off.

Tasha:no we haven't.

Him:\*sighs\*ok thanks,anyway enjoy the party.\*he walks away\*

Tasha:babe you're stressing out the baby please stop crying and is it me or did it just get really windy,even the water in the pool is moving at a pace I c...wait Mbali are y..

Me:\*breathing heavy\*we have to get out of here.

"Oh my god it's princess Mbalenhle"

They scream running towards me,I quickly back away while my bodyguards try to block them,I'm known and a princess but I need space.

Tasha:babe are you okay?\*tries to touch me\*

I also back away from her.

Me:I don't want to hurt you Tasha.

Her:Ncami said your anger is dangerous so please calm down,think about everyone here it atleast think of your baby.

I close my eyes but all I see is Sbahle on top of my husband I open my eyes I shouldn't be thinking like this but I can't help it.

Tasha:your eyes are too red Mbali calm down.

.

°MJ°

Her:please don't hurt me,I beg you.

Me:you are in no position to ask for anything,firstly you showed up in my office to seduce me knowing very well that your boyfriend is my cousin and that I am married secondly you called my wife, MY WIFE a slut I might have looked passed the seducing part

but you angered me a lot when you called my wife a slut then thirdly you still have the nerve to try to drug me.

Her:\*crying\*I'm sorry.

Me:\*chuckling\*why are you crying? cause I haven't done anything to you yet.

Khaya walks in.

Him:Mbali and Tasha have been calling us maybe they are done at the mall.

I turn to look at Sbahle.

Me:looks like my wife misses me,so be a good girl and stay still.

Me and Khaya drive back to my house.

Khaya:I still don't understand why she would want to drug you.

Me:me and you both bro but I will get answers tomorrow.

Him:and I do not even want to imagine what would have happened if you didn't see her spike your drink.

We get home.

Me:are you sure Mbali called cause it doesn't look like she's back.

Him:how do you know she isn't back cause we haven't even entered inside.

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*the car she left on is not here.

Him:agh let's just go back to the party.

Me:ai they are probably on their way back now.

Him:you are such a party popper.

I laugh at him as we walk inside the house.

~insert 75~

°MJ°

Me:it's been an hour,they're still not here.

Him:maybe they got caught up somewhere.

Me:let me call her.

I take out my phone and call her but it takes me straight to voicemail.

Me:voicemail.

Him:let me try Tasha.

He dials Tasha's number.

Him:it rings unanswered.

Ok I'm starting to panick,I call both her bodyguards and their phones also rings unanswered.

Me:\*pacing up and down\*try Tasha again.

He tries again.

Him:babe..

.....

Him:woah slow down I can't hear you.

.....

Him:ok just tell me where you guys at cause I seriously can not hear you.

.....

Him:we'll be there now//

Him:they're at Wandile's but something is wrong  
Tasha's voice is filled with panick.

I don't answer I just rush out.

.

.

We find Tasha seating outside the gate of Wandile's  
house bit where's Lenhle?

Khaya:babe.

She quickly stands up and throws herself to Khaya.

Her:we have to find her.

Me:who? Where's my wife?

Her:\*wiping off her tears\*she ran out fearing that  
she will hurt someone.

Me:\*confused\*uh?

She tells us the whole thing with Sbahle,wow so that  
was her plan.

Her:she tried to calm down but that didn't go very  
well.

Khaya:what do you mean?

She shows is a block of ice.

Khaya:\*confused\*a block of ice?

Her:that's her phone,she froze it.....wherever she is she's angry and it's not good for the baby or for her surroundings.

Me:DAMNIT! Why did she jump into conclusions\*frustrated\*

Her:both you and Sbahle were nowhere to be seen what did you expect her to think? Vele where were you?

Me:I don't have time to explain I have to find my wife,where are her bodyguards?

Her:right now you don't look like a drugged person so I pray to god that you didn't c...

Me:Khaya I'm off to look for her.

I rush to my car and start driving.

°Tasha°



Me:Khaya tell me he didn't do what I think he did.

Him:both you and Mbali like jumping to conclusions, do you really think MJ would cheat on Mbali?

I open my mouth but words fail me cause I know he wouldn't cheat on her.

Me:so what happened? Where were you guys?

Him:\*sighs\*around clearing our minds.

Me:you expect me to believe that?

Him:why wouldn't you?

Me:Mbali sees Sbahle's plan and we come here to put a stop to it but when we get here you guys are nowhere to be seen including Sbahle,and you expect me to believe that you were around clearing your minds?

Him:why didn't you just ask for the whole story?

Me:I guess I am now.

Him:MJ saw Sbahle trying to spike his drink,he confronted her and She ran away\*sighs\*MJ gets

angry easily so I didn't want him doing something stupid so o suggested that we take a drive to clear his mind.

Me:oh ok now that I've got the whole story I believe you and I'm so glad MJ saw what she was about to do.

Him:me too babe.

Me:do you think we should tell Wandile?

"Tell me what?"

We both turn and find Wandile looking at us with his hands on his pockets.

°Mbalenhle°

I can't seem to get the image I created in my head out of my head,I keep seeing her on top of him. The more I try to calm down the more I get angry and the more windy it gets...I have to calm down before I hurt innocent people.

I keep walking with Mj the jaguar brushing my tummy trying to calm down,it's getting late. I pass some guy and I can feel his eyes on me.

"Sorry miss"taping my shoulder.

I quickly turn pushing him away and he flies to a tree hitting his arm badly,he looks at me shocked.

Him:\*groans in pain\*what is wrong with you?

I really want to help but the anger isn't allowing me to do so cause who knows what I might do.

Me:I'm sorry.

I sigh and we walk away,as I'm walking and passing other people I can also feel their eyes on me.

This time I pass 2 guys I also feel their eyes on me and I hear them whispering.

"No dude let's just keep walking"

"Are you being serious right now?"

"Yes I am let's go"

"Look at her"

"Lubabalo marn"

"Nx, uhm excuse me!!?"

I quickly turn.

Me:don't touch me.

Mj the jaguar is surprisingly calm.

Him:look I don't want to hurt you.

Me:ok just don't touch me.

He takes off his jacket and hands it to me.

Him:I think you're on your periods you're bleeding.

My anger subsides quickly as frost on a winter morning when the sun comes up and my eyes go

from being small to huge.

Him:look these things happen there's no need to be embarrassed.

I touch my tummy as I feel lightly pain.

Me:I'm not embarrassed I'm pregnant.

The pain keeps coming,how come I didn't feel any when I was angry?

Him:yes I can see you're pregnant, it's kind of hard not to notice.

Me:pregnant people aren't suppose to bleed didn't you go to school?

Him:\*panicks\*oh God uhh dude come we have to help her I don't know how but...

The other guy:you have got to be kidding me,what's she doing in the streets this late knowing very well she's pregnant?

Lubabalo:stop asking useless questions dude.

Guy:no I can tell that she's trouble, who knows maybe her parents kicked her out or maybe her baby

daddy did and I do not want to be involved.

This time the pain comes at a greater force.

Lubabalo: stop being a jerk dude.

Him:you did read Smanga's text right? Princess Mbalenhle is at that party a..

Me:sorry could you just borrow me your phone.

Him:what will you do with it?

Oh god this guy,a car parks next to us oh thank god it MJ's....he rushes to me.

Him:babe you're bleeding what's going on? Did you two hurt my wife? I swear if you did y..

Lubabalo: no we didn't we were just trying to help.

Me:MJ take me to the nearest hospital before I lose my baby ahh.

He picks me up and runs to the car,opens the door Mj the jaguar gets in first then he puts me in too and rushes to the dricres seat and starts the ignition.

Him:hang in there babe please just hang in there.

#Narrated

Lubabalo:you're such a dick do you know that?

Zamo: agh whatever let's go so o can meet princess Mbalenhle.

Lubabalo:\*rolls his eyes\*what if she's ugly?

Zamo:judging by how people speak of her I doubt that she's ugly.

Lubabalo:or we could just search her up on Instagram to see how she looks if she's not hot I swear I'm no longer going to the party cause I'm no longer feeling like going.

Zamo:dude I'm telling you she's hot ok let's search her up.

Zamo takes out his phone and searches Mbalenhle Mthembu.

Zamo:there's no princess Mbalenhle here\*scrolling\*

Lubabalo:wait,maybe that's her look at her followers.

Zamo:dude this is Mbalenhle Mkhize.

Lubabalo: wait go to her profile.

Zamo taps her profile and views her profile picture and both their mouths are left hanging.

Lubabalo:this is the girl we j.. no I tried to help.

Zamo:ok maybe it's because it's getting dark and for the facts that I didn't pay to much attention to her damn she's hot.

Lubabalo snatches the phone from him while rolling his eyes and starts scrolling down on Mbalenhle's wall.

Zamo:the only way for us to see Mbalenhle is for us to go to that party since we can't find her there.

Lubabalo's pop out.

Zamo:what? Did you find her?

Lubabalo: it's her,the girl it's her.

Zamo:yeah it's her so?

Lubabalo:no marn Zamo the girl she's the princess.



Zamo snatches back his phone and looks at the photo Mbali posted after her wedding with the caption that reads like this:-

"No longer princess Mbalenhle Mthembu, I'm now Mbalenhle MJ Mkhize but I'll always be the princess of the Bantu Kingdom"

Lubabalo:how do you feel knowing that you were mean to a princess? Nxx.

°Tasha°

Wandi:are you guys messing with me? Cause trust me it's working.

Me:do you think we would joke like that?

He looks at me and Khaya with a pained look.

Him:I need some air\*walks away\*

Me:well that didn't go bad.

Khaya:seriously?

Me:what do you mean?

Him:we are outside but he needs some air.

Uh yeah he's pretty fucked up but who wouldn't.

Him:let me try MJ and see if he has found her.

I nod as he calls him.

Him:sure,have you found her?

.....

Him:What? Shit what happened?

.....

Him:ok which hospital are you at?

.....

Him:ok we'll be right there//

Me:what's wrong?

Him:let's go Mbali is at the hospital MJ said he found her bleeding.

Me:oh god\*tears stream down immediately\*

We rush to the car and Khaya takes off,I'm starting

to think that the hospital loves her.

Why does bad things always find their way to her all the time.

°Siphosenkosi°

Lewis:what's up? You don't look good.

Me:nah I'm good i just have a lot on my mind.

Him:you always say that.

Me:my sister is not okay I can feel it.

Him:I thought that only happens to twins.

I sigh feeling weak.

Him:I will never understand you.

Me:trust me no one here ever will.

Him:in S.A it's probably at night now and I'm sure your sister is sleeping peacefully, you need to be fully focused cause the tasks for today are about to start.

Me:it's not as easy as you put it.

I say that standing up.

I doubt that I will be focused on today's tasks feeling like this,I hope and pray that Mbalenhle gets better from the pain she's in.

Lewis:\*sighs\*I pity you sometimes.

Me:don't please,that is the last thing I need.

Him:\*sighs\*let's go.

We walk out to join the others.

~insert 76~

°MJ°

Why haven't they got back to me? I need to know what's going on in there.

Khaya and Tasha run towards me.

Khaya:how is she? What happened?

Me:it been almost an hour now and they haven't got

back to me Khaya I'm freaking out.

Him:relax.

Me:how can I relax at a time like this??

Him:I..

"Mbalenhle Mkhize?"

The 3 of us rush towards the doctor.

Me:how is she?

Her:she's in a very critical state we are not sure what might happen in the next 24 hours but we'll try our best to save her and her babies so p...

Me:wait you mean baby? Right?

Her:oh you didn't know? She's carrying twins and I have to say I was a bit surprised too cause her bump doesn't look like she's carrying twins.

Me:so 3 souls are at risk.

I say that stumbling back feeling weak.

Her:like I said we'll try our best uh now please excuse me.

Me:wait may I see her?

Her:not yet,we're still busy with her\*walks away\*

I don't know if this will come out as if I'm weak but I feel like crying right now,the thought of might losing Lenhle doesn't register very well in my head.

Khaya:MJ Mbali is strong we all know that so don't stress yourself out she'll pull through.

This is all Sbahle's fault, Wandile should have never brought her in my house, because of her my wife has to suffer now....I was going to teach her a lesson then let her go but I'll be damned if I let her live now.

#Narrated

Siyavuya is chilling with his friends Lubabalo and Zamo.

Lubah: dude you won't believe what happened yesterday.

Zamo rolls his eyes.

Siya:what?

Lubah:we met princess Mbalenhle.

Siya:you lie,wait you met her or you saw her?

Lubah:Let me just tell you the whole thing...

Lubah narrates the whole thing to Siya who is left shocked.

Zamo:dude I know that I messed up yesterday stop bringing it up jeez.

Siya:do you have any idea which hospital MJ took her to?

Lubah:no I..wait how do you know her husband is MJ cause I said her husband showed up and took her to the hospital, I don't remember mentioning his name.

Zamo:yeah dude how do you know?

Siya:let me just call him and f...

Lubah&Zamo:you have his number?

Siya:\*rolls his eyes\*how can I call someone if I do not have their number?

Zamo:but.but...but how?

Siya:\*takes out his phone\*I'll answer that later.

He dials MJ's number.

°MJ°

Khaya:broh you have to get some rest,you've been here since yesterday.

Tom:yeah dude we will call you if something happens.

Me:I don't need any rest so I'm not going anywhere.

They both sigh in defeat, they better sigh in defeat cause I'm not leaving this hospital till my wife and kids are fine.

Siya walks towards us and shoulder bump the guys.

Him:how is she?

Zugo:we don't know, the doctors are still not telling us anything.



Tom:let me go buy us something to eat cause it seems like we'll be here for a long time\*walks out\*

I just bury my head in my hands trying to have positive thoughts,I haven't even called her parents I mean what will I say to them? I also wonder where on earth are those stupid bodyguards, the bodyguards I keep hiring keep failing me.

°Tasha°

Me:can't you just do something like maybe help me? I have to go back to the hospital.

Jen:with these nail dear sister I'm afraid I can't.

Me:who said people with a manicure can't do anything?

Her:I did duh.

Me:come on Jen I want to go check Mbali.

Her:what's so special about this friend of yours? Plus she's your friend not mine so I don't care.

Me:you do know that I'm moving out next week and all these chores will be your responsibility?

She quickly stands up and face me.

Her:what? You can't leave..I can't do all these chores.

Me:well dear sister it seems like you don't have a choice.

Her:are you moving out because of that boyfriend of yours?

Me:this has nothing to do with Khaya.

Her:I don't like him.

Me:and he doesn't like you either meaning the feeling is mutual so don't think you're special.

Her:I don't want to do all these chores atleast hire a maid.

I look at her for a good second then laugh my head out she must be out of her freaking mind.

Her:plus if you move out people will talk,I mean I'm the older sister so it suppose to be me who move out first not you.

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*is that my fault? You're the one who chose to be dependent on man,manwo do not even love you, jeez Jenifer you have a degree why can't you just use it uh? Like it or not I'm moving out and you will do all these chores.

I'm just gonna cook when I come back,I walk towards the passage but turn and look at her.

Me:do you know the sad part? It's the fact that I used to look up to you,everything I did I did it with confident saying I want to walk in my sister's shoes and be just like her but varsity changed you I was surprised that you even got your degree anyway I hope that someday you'll chose the path you should have chose instead, when you got to varsity before it's to late.

I leave her looking down going to my room to freshen up.

#Narrated

Tom is walking at the mall near the hospital focusing on his phone, then as he's walking he bumps to someone making that person drop her bag she quickly bends down to pick up the things that came out of her bag.. Tom looks down and sighs putting his phone in his pocket and bends down helping her.

Tom: I'm sorry but you should look where you are going.

Mind you Tom was the one busy looking at his phone not looking where he's going, anyway they both stand up.

Lady: I'm sorry next time I will.

Tom looks at the lady in front of her with the most sweetest voice he has ever heard, he opens his mouth to say something but words fail him.

Lady: are you ok?

He blinks twice and realize that it's not a dream, he shakes his head and walk back leaving the lady confused as fuck he turns and walk back to her.

Tom:I'm sorry but are you real?

Lady:uhm excuse me?

Tom:just that uhm you're beautiful.

Lady:you're weird but thank you.

He shakes his head not believing he just said that..he walks back and makes sure he doesn't turn this time.

°Khaya°

Tasha:babe I know that you love food and the fact that you haven't ate today scares me so let me go buy something.

Me:no don't worry Tom is probably on his way back with food now I..ahh speaking of the devil here he comes.

Tom walks to us looking like he is million miles away in thoughts by..

Me:aibo Tom where's the food?

He ignores me blankly.

Me:Tom.

I snap my fingers in front of him.

Tom:uh yeah what's up?

Me:where's the food?

Him:\*confused\*what food?

Zugo:dude you left here saying you are going to buy something to eat.

Him:oh yeah I did.

Me:so where is it? We are starving man.

Him:where is what?

Me:FOOD! Tom Food.

Him:oh yeah yeah food uhm so here's a funny thought you guys.

Me:no Tom I don't want to hear funny thoughts I want food.

Him:what are the doctors saying about Mbali?

Me:they are still not saying anyt...no don't change

the subject.

Him:so the thing is uh I went to the mall but when I got there I realized that I didn't bring my wallet I must have left it back at my house.

Me:what are you talking about? Your wallet is right there in your hand.

He looks at his hand.

Him:uhh I..

Tasha:ok let me go buy you guys something to eat.

Me:wait.

I take out one of my cards and hand it to her then she walks out.

Chris:Tom are you okay?

Tom:yeah I'm good,where's MJ?

Siya:outside.

Tom:these doctors are going to make him run crazy.

Me:true but let's not focus on that right now,tell us what happened when you were at the mall.

Him:nothing.

"Mbalenhle Mkhize"it's a different doctor now.

We all look at him and MJ also walk back in.

.

.

~insert 77~

°MJ°

I decide to walk back in and I find everyone looking at a doctor.

Him:evening firstly I apologize for taking so long to get back to you.

Tom:yeah yeah how is Mbali?

Him:\*smiles\*i'm happy to say she and her babies are good but we're still going to keep her here.

My lips curve into a smile.

Me:for how long?



Him:2 to 3 weeks we are still not sure.

Me:you mean days?

Him:no weeks, she has to be monitored Sir.

I sigh then nod.

Siya:may we see her?

I have to say I like Siya,he's a cool kid at first I thought he would come out shy but he got along with everyone and blended in easily with us also with Lenhle and Tasha.

Doc:yeah but one person at a time cause she's still sleeping.

Khaya:\*looks at me\*don't take too long in there,we know you will not want to leave her side but keep in mind that we also want to see her.

I roll my eyes following the doctor.

☛3 months later☛

°Mbalenhle°

MJ:careful babe,walk slowly.

Me:MJ don't annoy me.

Him:maybe I should improve these stairs to an escalator.

Me:nxx.

I just continue walking down the stairs,so last week I completed my 9 months but these babies still don't want to come out they're just kicking like nobody's business,Sbahle was reported missing last month seems like her family is really worried about her if only they knew she's no longer in the land of living. I also bumped into Nandipha after a few days I was discharged she's a cool lady and she's now in our little circle of friendship...next week she'll be properly introduced to everyone when they come over to learn the wedding step..only Tasha and Z'yanda knows her ohh and my husband of course.

MJ:what are you doing?

Me:making breakfast duh.

Him:no no no you'll hurt yourself let me do it.

Me:I know how to make breakfast I won't hurt myself, and you're annoying me right now get out of my sight.

Him:I'm not going anywhere and I will make that breakfast now pretty lady seat your ass down.

Nxx he doesn't know me..I sit on the high chair.

Him:now was that hard?

I put both my hand on the table to support myself as I lift myself and sit on the table then I stand on my feet on the table.

Him:what are you doing?

I put one leg on the high chair...mind you the high chair spins.

He quickly drops everything and rushes to me trying to hold me.

Me:don't touch me.

Him:are you out of your mind!!? Put your foot back

and get down!

Me:and will I make breakfast?

Him:What? No.

Me:ok then.

I put pressure on the leg that is on the chair he better stops me cause I'm scared but my stubbornness..

Him:ok ok you can make breakfast.

Oh thank god,honestly I wasn't going to do anything I wouldn't want to harm my babies.

Me:uh I think I'm stuck,help me.

Him:\*chuckles\*what were you thinking in the first place.

He helps me down.

Me:you have to understand that I can't just sit and do nothing or else I'll go nuts I mean you're already driving me nuts so please.

Him:\*rolls his eyes\*I'm just looking out for you and my babies.

I roll my eyes and make breakfast or should I say we make breakfast.

So the girls surprised me with a baby shower on Sipho's birthday it like they knew that I would be sad so they threw it to cheer me up and it worked...and it also seems like the guys will always crush our baby showers but it's adorable.

Siyavuya didn't want to waste any time,he went back to school and lucky for him he's a smarty pants so it wasn't that difficult to catch up yeah it was but not that much,I also met his siblings they're delightful and so respectful.

Me:babe.

Him:mmh.

Me:we've been dating for over a year,married for almost 10 months now but I do not know your birthday,whenever I ask you..you just ignore me or change the subject...so today please t..

Him:I do not celebrate my birthday.

Me:why not?

Him:I don't want too.

Me:come on babe I want to spoil you just like you did on my birthday.

Him:you can spoil me anytime you like I don't mind.

Me:b..

Him:Mbalenhle I do not celebrate my birthday it ends there.

I sigh and focus on my food,well I'm no longer hungry I'm just playing with my food.

.

.

Sorry guys I'm in pain,it actually started early this morning....one of my friends thinks it appendicitis since it's not the first time I'm feeling like this...I haven't bought any data to do some research so do any of you know symptoms of appendicitis.

¶Continuation¶

MJ:why are you playing with your food? I thought

you said you were hungry.

Me:I was.

Him:what's wrong? Don't tell me it's my birthday thingie.

Me:atleast tell me why you don't celebrate it then I'll drop it.

He rolls his eyes and focus on his food.

Me:\*standing up\*ok then I'll be on my way to Z'yanda's house.

Him:what? I thought we agreed that you'll stay indoors and rest.

Me:jeez MJ I'm pregnant not sick.

Him:babe you're almost 10 months pregnant maybe all you need to do is rest so the babies can come out already.

Me:the doctor said I'm fine,you were also there weren't you?and you insisted that I should rest,all I've been doing is rest I'm tired of resting now.

Him:but babe...

Me:I'll see you later.

I kiss his cheek and walk out with Mj the jaguar.

#Narrated

Zugo, Tom, Chris, Khaya, Siya and Bonga are chilling at Tom's house drinking while watching some football.

Zugo:Chris.

Chris:yah.

Zugo:what's up with you and Bella?

Chris:\*smiles\*that is none of your business.

Siya:his smile has said it all.

Tom:\*chuckles\*damn at last.

Chris:yeah neh well it was long overdue but atleast she's mine now.

The guys whistle looking at him.

Chris:\*laughs\*stop being childish.



Khaya:and Tom.

Tom:and me?

Khaya:are you making progress on forgetting about the lady who took your breath away?\*chuckles\*

Tom:ei don't ask.\*takes a sip of his beer\*

Khaya:guess not.

Bonga:can't believe you didn't even ask for her cellphone number or at least her name.

Tom:I wasn't thinking straight.

Siya:of course you weren't I mean you forgot our food.

Tom:ei you and Khaya same WhatsApp group when it comes to food.

Siya:that is not true.

Zugo:\*laughs\*yes it's true,how's schools by the way?

Siya:it's good.

Bonga:what are you planning on studying next year?

Siya:Law.

Bonga:ai ai

Khaya:what?

Bonga:did you influence him to study law?

Khaya:no,don't be jealous that he sees me as his role model.

Siya:actually it's Mbali and Tasha.

The guys:shuuuuuu.

Bonga:\*laughs\*that must burn.

Khaya:really Siya you couldn't just let me shine.

Siya:you should've bribed me then.

Bonga:when you were still in school before dropping out,did you want to be a lawyer or is it something you are only realizing now?

Siya:not exactly, I kept changing the career that I want in my mind,when I was in grade 9 I wanted to be a Pilot but then I heard stories of dangerous things that might happen up there,I then got the thought of being a Pilot out of my head..when I was in grade 10 I realized that I'm good in football and

my coach told me that I was good and that he could help me get in the football industry I was down for that but then I learned that if you accidentally break your leg in the football industry you are done for good they just ditch you and your career is over just like that. I then lost interest in playing football....in grade 11 I wanted to be an Architect.

Tom&Chris:\*smiling\*Ahhhhh.

Siya:what?

Zugo:\*rolls his eyes\*they are both Architects.

Siya:what about you?

Zugo:well I'm actually doing 2 careers I'm a businessman but not by profession just fulfilling my mom's wish,she started the family business for me and my siblings I do go there to check on things once in a while.

Siya:cool.

Bonga:what's the other career?

Zugo:Biomedical Scientist.

Tom:nxx.

Zugo:and Tom here hates the fact that I'm smarter than him.

The guys chuckle.

Khaya:nigga you must be loaded with money,can you be my Blesser?

Zugo:eww no.

Chris:\*laughs\*nx anyway Siya what made you think twice about being an Architect?

Siya:nothing actually.

Chris:mmm so what do you really love between being a lawyer and being an Architect?

Siya:in grade 11 I only just liked Architect but searching more about it made me fall in love with it I couldn't wait to go to varsity to study about it but then life happened.

Chris:Law?

Siya:hearing Tasha and Mbali talk about it made me curious, their priceless faces when they talk about stepping in court.

Bonga:to me it seems like you still have to think what exactly you want cause you're still indecisive.

Tom:and you Mr who always disappear on us. What is it that you do?

Bonga:\*chuckles\*well I'm still a student, part time student.

Tom:I'm serious Bonga.

Bonga:me too.

Tom:Khaya is he telling the truth?

Khaya:uh he's not lying.

Zugo:then why do you always disappear?

Bonga:work.

Tom:dude stop messing with our heads.

Bonga:\*chuckles\*I'm not but to put you out of your misery,I work and study..and with the work I'm doing it is not easy to juggle the two but I have to cause I want to quit this job I'm doing.

Tom:why?

Bonga:o don't like it.

Zugo:what job is it that you do that makes you travel this much?

Bonga:I'm a Travel Agent.

The guys,well except Khaya goes like "ohwww"

Siya:if you don't like it,then why study it?

Bonga:had to get away from my family.

Siya:why?

Khaya:\*clears his throat\*story for another day.

They continue talking about some other bunch of stuffs getting to know each other more.

~insert 78~

°Mbalenhle°

The week went by fast and MJ still doesn't want to tell me why he doesn't celebrate his birthday,if he can tell me why he doesn't celebrate I'll stop nagging

him about it....anyway today we are learning the wedding step well I'll be just watching,my bridesmaids are already here and the guys are late all of them...MJ is in his office I don't know what is he doing,he woke up cranky today he didn't even greet me this morning he's just cold...he woke up and took a shower after that I tried kissing him good morning but he just looked the other way and walked to his office and locked himself in there,he hasn't said a single word.

Tasha:babe,where you at?

Me:I'm just thinking, what does Khaya say? Where are they?

Tasha:he said they are "around the corner".

Sne:they better hurry up cause I still have to drive all the way back home.

Tasha:why don't you crush with me for these few days?

Bella:yeah that's a great idea,plus you'll be saving petrol.

Sne:ok I'm down with that,but I still have to drive back so I can pack some clothes I guess I'll start crashing with you tomorrow.

Me:great then,ok so partners... Zee you are with your husband of course.

Z'yanda:\*smiles\*obviously.

Tasha:and I'm with Khaya.

Me:obviously.

Bella:and I'm with Chris.

Z'yanda:uLa La.

Tasha:details please.

Bella:\*blushes\*it still new.

Nandipha:wuuh look at you blushing.

Bella:what can I say it just happened.

Me:\*smiling\*can't say I didn't see it coming.

Sne:what about me and Nandipha?

Me:well I can't exactly choose for you,you guys will choose for yourselves between Tom and Bonga.



Sne:who's Bonga? Was he there on your wedding?

Me:no he wasn't, you'll meet him just now.

She nods,truly speaking I had already done matchups in my head,Tom&Nandipha then Sne&Bonga but I will let them decide for themselves. Well it is about time...the guys walk in laughing and we turn to face them wait they look drunk oh heavenly Father please help me not kill them.

Khaya:Baby!!

For some reason Tom freezes not blinking I follow his gaze which leads right to Nandipha and she's also looking at him uhh am I missing something here?

Z'yanda:agh marn Zugo stop touching me.

Khaya:\*laughs\*Zugo don't you wish to be me? I mean look at my lady she's smiling at me she doesn't care that I'm drunk right babe.

Tasha:\*smiles\*yes babe but you aren't getting any tonight now go drink some water you can't learn a wedding step when you're this drunk.

Khaya:what? You're kidding right?

The guys laugh at him well except Tom.

Me:Tom?

He slowly turns to look at me.

Me:are you okay?

Him:I need air.

He turns walking towards the door but then turns.

Tom:no actually I need water.

He says that as he walks to the kitchen.

Me:Chris what's up with him?

I'm asking Chris cause he's the only one who seems sane yeah he's not sober but he's better than Zugo,Khaya and Bonga.

Chris:\*shrugs\*he was good when we walked in.

I try to sit up but fail,they guys end up laughing at me  
nxx.

Me:why are you laughing? Come help me up.

Bonga helps me up while laughing, I go to the

kitchen where I find Tom drinking water.

Me:hey.

Him:hey.

Me:what's wrong? Do you know Nandipha? I saw the way you were looking at her.

Him:it's her.

Me:uh?

Him:the girl I told you about,the girl I bumped into.

My lips curves forming a smile.

Me:Wow I totally didn't expect this,so Nandipha is the lady that has been stuck on your head for 3 months plus you two could make a really great couple you know?

Him:\*chuckles\*she knows me for being weird,I'm not sure she would date a weirdo.

Me:look who's talking about dating,oh god Athi would be really happy if he was here.

Him:\*smiles\*yeah he would.

Me:you no longer look drunk.

Him:just seeing her made me sober,I thought I was dreaming I thought my imagination was playing games with me.

Me:why is that so?

Him:cause for the last 3 months I've been wishing to bump into her again I go to that mall for like 3times a week hoping that I'll bump to her but I didn't so I thought it would be best if I just forget about her...so seeing her here I wasn't sure whether my imagination is showing me what I've been yearning to see.

Me:well now she's here,how do you feel?

Him:nervous,I don't even know what I'll first say to her.

Me:you always know what to say,you never run out of things to say.

"Mbali"

I turn and look at Khaya.

Him:can I talk to you for a sec.

Tom:let me give you some space.\*walking back to the sitting room\*

Me:what's up.

Him:where's MJ?

Me:in his study.

Him:how is he?

I look at him curiously.

Me:I don't know.

Him:since we'll be learning the wedding step here I think it best of he goes to my house.

Me:why?

Him:uhm uh let me go talk to him.

Me:Khaya what's going on? What's wrong with him?

Him:nothing.

Me:he hasn't said a single word to me,I purposely ran out of our room but he didn't even reprimand me like he always do saying I should be careful I'll hurt myself.

Him:uhm let me go check up on him.

Me:good luck with that.

He walks out and I also go join the others I find them in stitches, it seems like Zugo is singing to an annoyed Z'yanda.

Zugo:I don't know who's gonna kiss you when I'm gone

So I'm gonna love you now

Like it's all I have

I know it will kill me when it's over

I don't wanna think about it

I want you to love me now

I don't know who's gonna kiss you when I'm gone

So I'm gonna love you now

Like it's all I have

I know...

Z'yanda:Zugo marn.

She is blushing a little but I think what's annoying her

is that he keeps pulling her...and I have to say Zugo's singing voice doesn't sounds so bad.

Zugo:come on now my wife,mother of my beautiful child dance with me.

Me:ahhhh.

I hold my tummy feeling bearable pain.

Nandipha:are you okay?

Me:yeah yeah I'm good.

Tasha:you sure?

Me:yeah,you should move the table so you guys can get started.

They all sit up and Khaya comes back looking defeated.

Me:and?

Khaya:he isn't opening up for me or even talking to me.

Me:I ahhhh.

Ok the pain is starting to get unbearable.

Khaya:what's the matter?

I sit up and walk up and down which seems to be working for the pain.

Sne:what is up with you?

Me:you guys can start.

They move the table and start but I'm not focusing on them I just keep on walking around which seems to be not working anymore I need to do something oh I have an idea....I got fill a bucket with water and take a mop then head back and start moping the floor.

Bonga:Mbali I know that I'm drunk but I think you are losing it a little.

Me:I'm not.

Bonga:the floor is spotless,what are you moping exactly.

Me:agh leave me alone.

I continue moping and it seems like the wedding step is going terrible Zugo is everywhere and Tom is so quiet.



I take the mop and bucket up the stairs and start moping the stairs going down.

The moping goes for some time but I'm not sure it's helping anymore I leave the mop and the bucket and head to MJ's study and start banging the door.

Me:OPEN THIS FUCKEN DOOR MJ!!

Ok breath Mbali breath..I don't know what's going on with me.

MJ doesn't open the door.

Me:babe please o...Ahhhhhhhhh.

I swear I'm being slaughtered here,the door swings open with an alerted MJ.

Him:what's wrong?\*his voice sounds bold\*

My tears just fall down my cheeks.

Him:why are you crying? Are you ok?

Me:this is the first time you're talking to me.

He gets closer to me but I push him instead and start hitting him.

Me:how could you lock yourself up in here without kissing me?

He hold my hand.

Me:let me go.

We start hand fighting as he's not letting go of my hands.

Me:Jason let go of..wait!

I quickly look down then quickly look up to him with my eyes all out.

Him:Lenhle are you okay? Cause y..

Me:my water just broke.

Him:what water?

Me:YOUR KIDS ARE COMING!!

"We hear shouting are you guys ok"Khaya says with everyone behind him.

MJ:her water just broke.

Tom:\*chuckles\*water doesn't break.

Pain hits me hard I scream feeling like rolling on the

floor.

Tasha:WE HAVE TO GET HER TO THE HOSPITAL  
EVERYBODY MOVE!!

MJ picks me up runs out with me and everyone follows including Mj the jaguar oh god I'm never falling pregnant ever again.

Khaya:MJ are you okay?

MJ:NO KHAYA I AM NOT OKAY!!

Khaya:chill man.

MJ:do my kids really have to come today? Out of all the days why today.

Me:FUCK MJ DO YOU WANT ME TO GIVE BIRTH  
HERE.

He quickly gets in with Khaya at front and I sit with Tasha at the back screaming.

Me:Somebody call my mother!!

~insert 79~

#Narrated

MJ is pacing up and down not thinking straight...when they got to the hospital about 3 hours ago the doctor said Lenhle wasn't ready yet to give birth,MJ couldn't sit and watch his wife in such pain that's why he excused himself.

Khaya:broh

MJ just looks at him.

Khaya:you do know that you can't control this right?

MJ still doesn't say anything.

Khaya:I know that this is one of the days you really despise but your babies are coming and there's nothing you can do about that I..

MJ:Khaya don't you think I know that!?

Khaya:FUCK MJ THEN TALK TO SOMEONE! You have a reason to not like this day but from today you have a reason to not just like it but to Love it, so if you feel like this is too much for you then talk to someone.

MJ:\*sighs\*I..

"Mr Mkhize? She's ready but she refuses to push without your presence" a doctor says.

MJ:lead the way doctor.

MJ follows the doctor to the labor room where he finds Lenhle surrounded by some nurses sweating and breathing heavy.

Doc:ok mam you have to push now before you hurt the babies.

MJ holds Lenhle's hand.

MJ:I'm right here babe please push.

Doc:1,2,3 push!!!

She screams her lungs out pushing also squeezing MJ's hand really hard.

Doc:ok breath.

She breaths.

Doc:1,2,3 push!!!

This goes for some time....

Doc:I see the head,push!!\*hitting Lenhle's thighs\*

MJ:\*gives the doctor a dead stare\*not so hard jeez.

Lenhle gives a hard push squeezing MJ's hand even more hard...and the room is filled with a baby's cry.

Doc:it's a boy!

MJ's lips curve forming a huge smile,he tries to sit up but Lenhle squeezes his hand screaming in pain the doctor quickly gives the baby to one of the nurses.

Doc:ok give me a hard push I can see the head.

She uses all of her strength to give a hard push then soon the room is filled with yet another baby cry.

Doc:Another boy!

Lenhle immediately doses off while MJ shed a tear.

Doc:Sir come cut off the umbilical cord so we can go clean them.

He stands up not feeling his hand,he cut off the umbilical cords with a huge smile on his face.

~~

After 2 hours Mbalenhle wakes up with both MJ's next to her.

Mbali:where are they?

MJ:hey there mommy\*smiles\*I'm good thanks for asking.

Mbali:MJ.

MJ:they are right next to you babe.

Lenhle looks over to her other side and there lays her cute adorable boys.

Lenhle:\*shedding a tear\*oh my god MJ they are so cute.

MJ:just like their mommy and daddy.

Lenhle smiles with a feeling she can't explain, a really good peaceful feeling.

MJ:there are no words in this planet that could describe how thankful I am for these precious gifts\*sighs\*I would've wished for them to be born on any day just not today but\*shrugs\*I can't really

control these kind of things.

Lenhle:what's wrong with this day?

MJ:\*sighs\*it's my birthday.

Lenhle:ow uhm happy birthday\*smiles\* I know you said that you do not celebrate your birthday but our babies are born at the same day as you so what now?

He looks at the twins.

Lenhle:why don't you celebrate your birthday?

MJ:\*closes his eyes\*it's the day my uncle raped me.

Lenhle:oh god babe I'm so sorry I didn't know.

MJ:it's okay I'm the one who kept shutting you out.

Lenhle:so that's why you were cranky today?

He nods.

Lenhle:I don't remember you cranky last year.

MJ:you didn't see me on my birthday last year,it was on that day I went AWOL on you the entire day.

Lenhle:oh yeah,so what now?

MJ:I'll do it.



Lenhle:\*with her eyes all out\*look babe if you aren't ready then it is okay I totally understand, I do not want you doing something you aren't comfortable with.

MJ:no it's okay...I have to do this for my kids.

Lenhle:are you sure you are ready to face him?

MJ:\*sighs\*I seriously do not know but I have to face him soon or later..anyway enough about this sappy thing.

Lenhle:\*smiles\* names?

MJ:I'll give em their second names\*smiles\*

Lenhle:Abenathi & Nkosinathi.

MJ:they are beautiful and I see what you did there with the "Athi"\*chuckles\*

Lenhle:\*giggles\*well\*shrugs\* and you? What do you have in mind?

MJ:Calvin & Kyle.

Lenhle:I love em,so which one is Calvin which one is Kyle?

MJ:I don't know they look so alike\*chuckles\*

So it was decided we have "Abenathi Calvin Mkhize"  
and "Nkosinathi Kyle Mkhize"

°Mbalenhle°

They are finally here I am so happy they are finally here they are the most adorable thing I have ever seen even though they are traitors they look so alike with their father but it looks like they'll grow up with my skin colour and they do have my eyes. The nurse has already shown me how to breast feed them and burp them and all that baby stuff,I'm no longer at the room I was at I'm now in a much bigger room cause everyone is here....by everyone I mean MJ's parents including uncle Sthe and aunt Selena and my parents including Ncami,the guys including Siya and the girls just one person missing though one person I really wish was here but that's a big wish.

Dad:I know you wish he was here, me and your mom do too.

Me:I really miss him a lo dad.

Dad:and I'm sure he misses you even more.

Me:I'm also afraid that when he comes back he'll come back as an entirely different changed person.

Dad:I do not want to lie to you baby and say he won't cause I know that place,he will come as a different, changed person but one thing I truly know is that his love for you will not be different his love for you will not change.

Me:\*sighing\*I hear you thanks.

Him:now I've talked to you let me go talk with my grandkids\*smiles\* Ok everyone move!

They all quickly move bowing their heads.

Dad:\*chuckles\*I'm just joking.

Tasha,Z'yanda and Sne giggle well they are used to him.

Siya comes to whisper something to me.

Him:your father is scary yerr.

Me:he's not.

Him:\*rolls his eyes\*of course you would say that.

A nurse walks in and you can see her shock as her eyes meet my parents she also bows her head.

Mom:oh my child no need to.

Her:\*clears her throat\*uhm I'm sorry but visiting hours are over.

Mom:thank you just give us a minute to say our goodbyes.

The nurse nods with a smile then walks out.

Everyone say their goodbyes then leave MJ didn't want to leave but he has to rest I told him I'm fine I'll see him tomorrow.

Peace at last I can now sleep I close my exhausted eyes but they quickly open as I hear a loud cry must be Abenathi he's the loudest,I slowly get out of bed and pick him up.

#Narrated

The guys are all chilled at MJ's.

Tom:being a father must feel really good I mean look at how you're smiling.

MJ:the feeling is beyond good man.

Zugo:so MJ, Chris gave me a talk a few weeks back telling me that I'm married and I have a child I should leave gangsterism so my family won't be in any danger.

MJ:I agree with Chris.

Zugo:good meaning you'll also leave it?

MJ, Khaya and Bonga look at Zugo then burst into laughter.

Zugo:what? Did I say something funny?

Tom:MJ you also have a family to think of.

MJ: wait wait what makes you think I'm a gangster?

Tom:everything about you.

MJ:well I'm not a gangster,even Lenhle thought I am one but I'm not.

Tom:that doesn't make any sense,why would you have a crew,guns and a warehouse if you are not a gangster?

MJ:\*sighs\*I have a crew to help me clean up the "mess" I create when I become R.T...the gun is for killing those who see me in that state cause they are not suppose to see me like that.....the warehouse is where I we kiil them.

Chris:wow but wait what about that time a newbie from our crew stole from you what did he steal from you? Wasn't it diamonds or drugs?

MJ:\*chuckles\*I own some properties under the name R.T which is why a lot of people can contact me well actually Khaya anyway properties which I rent out and they are fully furnished, your newbie was staying in one of them and he was stealing my things under your crew's name.

Chris:that's why you killed him?

MJ:I didn't kill him I just taught him a lesson.

Tom scratches his head in frustration.

Tom:then what are the street names for?

MJ:you did see me in that state right?

Tom:ohh yeah,then why is everyone so fucken scared of you?

Khaya:maybe for the reason that a lot of people disappear and never be seen again under his name.

Zugo:so you are not a gangster?

MJ:nope.

Chris:what about you two?

Bonga:well maybe I am maybe I'm not.

Khaya:\*chuckles\*also not a gangster.

Tom:then why call yourself Kay?

Khaya:my brother here doesn't want us to use our real names for some obvious reasons and if you really look into it it is not a different name it's just the first letter of my name.

Tom:I think the alcohol hasn't left my body yet so I'm gonna need you to explain to me again tomorrow when I'm sober.

Everyone chuckles and continue watching some football game.

~insert 80~

#Narrated

After the hang out at MJ's Tom had to drive Zugo home cause he's too drunk to drive.

Zugo:I think I'll be sleeping on the couch today.

Tom:\*chuckles\*most definitely.

Zugo:come on throw me a bone.

Tom:and say what? That Z'yanda will be cool with sleeping on the same bed with you drunk like this? You know that Z'yanda hates it when you are drunk.

Zugo:definitely sleeping on the couch.



Tom chuckles focusing on the road.

Zugo:so what about you and that girl?

Tom:what about us?

Zugo:you know you like her.

Tom:\*sighs\*I do and it freaks me out man,I don't like the way I run out of words when I'm around her that is not me.

Zugo:ncoh you're in love...this is going to be very interesting.

Tom:mcm.

¶1 month later¶

°Mbalenhle°

Everything seems to be going quite well,my babies are growing perfectly and their daddy is really fond of them they have their own nursery room but no

daddy wants them close to him at all times,yerp they sleep in our room. Dad left a few days after I was discharged since he left no one in charge back at the palace and Mom stayed to help me with the twins,my mother in law also comes to check up on us every now and then and it seems like she gets along with my mother very well...as for Ncami she left yesterday, Mom will also go back tomorrow I'm definitely going to miss her.

MJ:babe I'm off.

I give him a nervous smile.

Him:don't worry I'll be fine.

He says that kissing my forehead and face the twins.

Him:daddy will be right back ok,be good to your mother.

He also kiss their foreheads.

Him:love you\*walking out\*

He's going to see his uncle in prison and so much could go wrong there he might get angry...I know Khaya and Bonga will be there but still so much

could go wrong.

Mom walks to the lounge with her suitcase.

Me:where are you going cause I thought you were leaving tomorrow.

Her:my husband misses me and I miss him too so..

Me:\*pouting\*but mom I...

Her:\*giggles\*your mother in law is close by so stop sulking and I'll be back in 2 weeks.

Me:ok fine you can go.

Her:let me say goodbye to my grandkids.

She kisses them all over their faces and kiss me on the cheek.

Her:goodbye baby.

Me:\*smiling\*bye mom.

She walks out,she'll be back in 2 weeks cause the wedding will be in 2 weeks and I have to say the step is amazing even though Tom was a bit clumsy around Nandipha he hasn't gotten the courage to ask her out yet and I can see that Nandipha is also

falling for Tom slowly but surely and it also seems like Sne is falling for Tom too ei the love triangles in our circle never ends.

"Mommy"Z'yanda says walking in carrying Kiara she's a photocopy of her mother this one.

°MJ°

Khaya:I still say you should let us walk in with you.

Bonga:yeah man I mean we don't know what might happen in there.

Me:guys I'll be fine.

They both sigh in frustration.

Warden:ok Sir please follow me.

I look at the guys then follow the warden.

I take a seat waiting for him,am I really ready to face him again after so many years....I'm grateful that him and dad are not identical twins or else it would have been hard to cope seeing a very similar face to my

rapist....oh here he comes honestly seeing him now I'm not sure whether I should forgive him or not but I'm not only doing this for me I'm doing it for my boys,wife in fact my family....he looks too light and skinny and he doesn't seem surprise to see me I wonder why?

He sits down across me doesn't say a single word,just stares at me and I gladly return the favour cause trust me I am no longer that 18 year old boy who was broken and scared of him.

Him:\*chuckles\*I see you think you're tough now.

Me:\*raising my eyebrow\*I don't think so I know so.

Him:well good for you I guess, so what brings you here?

Me:to tell you how much I hate you.

Him:\*chuckles\*but I already know that so get straight to the point,if you want to ask something then ask cause I'm currently busy.

Me:\*chuckling\*busy? Wow and I'm not here to ask anything, you did what you did to me for a reason

which I do not want to know because the boy you raped died years ago but he's not resting in peace which brings us to the reason I'm here, the boy you raped years ago forgives you because he wants to rest in peace.

He looks at me for a while then brings his head closer.

Him: are you sure he's dead? Cause I think he's still in there.

Me: \*standing up\* you can think what you think I don't care, I have said what I came to say so enjoy the rest of your years in here.

Him: oh I guess you haven't heard, I'll be coming out of here way sooner than you think.

What? That's shocking but I don't show him any emotions.

Me: thanks for letting me know.

I turn away.

Him: I heard about my nephews.

I turn quick as lightning.

Him:\*smirking\*and I would really love to meet them along with their beautiful mother.

I march to him and grab him by his clothe/s.

Me:\*speaking through my teeth\*don't you dare come near my family or else I w.

"Hey hey"

I let go of him by pushing him hard and he fall to the floor, I turn back pissed off and walk out.

°Mbalenhle°

Zee:well I'll see you and your 2 angels tomorrow.

Me:\*smiling\*ok babe,bye.

I kiss Kiara...the door bell rings it probably Tasha a day doesn't pass without her coming to see her godchildren.

Me:tell whoever it is to come in.

She nods and walks out and I expect Tasha's loud

voice to greet me but instead I'm greeted by a male voice...I turn my head looking up only to meet Sanele's face.

Me:what do you want?

Him:ouch can I atleast seat down.

I just look at him and roll my eyes.

Him:\*sitting down\*how are you?

Me:what do you want?

Him:look I'm sorry for the way I behaved and I know you're in a happy relationship I mean marriage so I won't destroy it.

I look at him with my eyebrow raised well it looks like he means it.

Me:you came here just to apologize? and how did you know where I live?

Him:I actually came to see your husband,it is not important where I got your address.

Me:my husband? Why?

Him:I'd prefer telling him why.



Me:well he's not here.

He sighs and takes out his business card.

Him:please tell him to contact me as soon as possible.\*stands up\*

Me:I won't tell him unless you tell me what it is you want from him.

He sighs again and sits down.

Him:did you know a guy named Nsika the one that was gunned to death?

Me:yeah.

Him:he's my brother and I'm looking for some answers.

Me:he's your brother?

Him:yeah.

Me:where does my husband fit in all of this.

Him:my source told me that your husband and his brother are in contact with a guy named R.T who apparently killed my brother and I'm hoping they'll tell me where I can find this guy.

I am beyond the word shocked right now.

Me:w....

Calvin disturbs me with his low cry,I turn my focus to him.

Me:uhm I'm sorry I have to feed him I will pass your message to him.

He looks at me for a while then bid goodbye and leaves.

Mj the jaguar didn't jump on him so I guess he meant it when he said he's sorry...I do not know why MJ killed Nsika if he did but Sanele should drop all of this if he still wants to live cause MJ or should I say R.T that he's looking for will kill him.

I like to believe that my husband is not a killer but the animal in him is the one to blame,and I'll have to tell MJ to get back to him maybe after the wedding because that is what we should be focusing on.

~insert 81~

°Mbalenhle°

MJ came back home late yesterday saying he was cooling off with the guys,he told me what how it went with his uncle and I get why he was angry well if his uncle thinks MJ is still the same boy he molested nc nc nc he has another thing coming.

I also told him about Sanele..he's pissed off by the fact that Sanele actually came to our home and he also agreed to the fact that he killed Nsika because he was planning on kidnapping me that came to me as a shock cause I didn't know any of that.

Me:shouldn't you be getting ready for work? In fact shouldn't you be in the office by now.

Him:\*smiles\*is it a crime to want to spend some quality time with my family?

Me:\*blushing\*of course not,which means I can go back to bed your kids didn't let me sleep a wink last night.

Him:\*chuckles\*but I didn't hear anything.

Me:that's because you were dead tired.

Him:ok ok,how are the wedding preparations going?\*picking up the twins\*

Me:they're going well, next week we have to go check out the venue,for the cake tasting I know Khaya and Siya will be glad to accompany me for that.

Him:who said I don't want to go cake tasting?

Me:the cake tasting will be 3 days before the wedding and you did say you'll be busy by then.

Him:oh yeah almost forgot.

Me:what is it that you'll be doing vele?

Him:something and no more questions.

Mmmmh I look at him suspiciously.

¶Wedding Day¶

Tasha:you're married to MJ already so I don't get why you are nervous\*giggles\*

Me:I really can't help it.

Mom:you remember what we told you right?

Me:\*smiling\*yes and I promise to use the advice you told me.

Mom:good then.

Me:I miss my babies now.

Nandipha:\*giggles\*their grandmother just left with them about exactly 1 minute ago.

Me:\*sulking\*even so I still miss them very much.

Sne:guys you do get that we are 5 minutes late the guys are waiting for us and I'm sure MJ is already in the hall waiting.

Mom:you girls can go I'll go look for her father.

The girls nod walking out so this is it.

°MJ°

Mbalenhle is already my wife but I have never been

so nervous in my life. Everyone is here except for Lenhle where is she?

Khaya:relax she's on her way yesses you're even sweating.

I roll my eyes on him and they involuntary land on my boys carried by their grandmothers and I can't help but smile then suddenly everyone goes silent as a song comes on it's a song by John Legend ft Jhene Aiko - U Move, I move.

"I don't need words i.."

I totally zone out as my eyes land on her Oh God she's so beautiful and I don't know why but I feel really emotional right now,everything goes in slow motion I feel like going to take her from her father right there cause they are surely taking their time.

"....That's how it works

I put you first..

Your twist and your turns

I wanna learn

When I'm lost you give me order

Pull me back and push me forward

Take me in and hold me,hold me

I'll follow you..."

Finally she gets here,I take her hand from her father still unable to take my eyes off her.

Priest:who's giving away the bride to the groom?

King Musa:I am.

Priest:ok then let us begin\*clears his throat\* We are gathered here today to unite these two in holy matrimony and blah blah blah blah...

I'm really not focusing on what he's saying I'm only focusing on this living beautiful angel in front of me. I wonder what I did for the heavens to bless me with this soul in front of me.

The priest continues and we say our I dos.

Priest: before we proceed is there anyone in here who thinks these two should not wed? If there is then speak up or forever hold your peace.

**\*\*Silence\*\***

Priest: ok then.

He ask for the rings, Khaya pats his pockets with his eyes all out I give him a dead stare he better not have forgotten them... I see him sigh in relief as he hands the rings to the priest.

Priest: May these rings be blessed as a symbol of your union, as often as either of you look upon these rings may you not only be reminded of this moment but also of the vows you have made and the ones you will make and the strength of your commitment to each other, I believe both of you would like to say your own vows.

We both nod, Lenhle take the ring and I give her my left hand.



Her:\*clears her throat\*this entire week I've been writing down my vows and practicing them funny thing is I have forgotten them but I don't need a piece of paper to tell you how much I love you...Our love has been tested but we are still up and running\*chuckles\* Love is patient, love is kind. It does not envy, it does not boast, it is not proud. It is not rude, it is not self-seeking, it is not easily angered, it keeps no record of wrongs. Love does not delight in evil but rejoices with the truth. It always protects, always trusts, always hopes, always perseveres and that is what you've been giving me making my love for you to grow up every single day,I remember when I thought it was over between us my head knew that exactly but my heart refused to let go of you it kept loving you more and more and at that time I didn't know why but now I know it's simply because It isn't possible to love and part, you will wish that it was. You can transmute love, ignore it, muddle it, but you can never pull it out of you, I know by experience that the poets are right: love is eternal. So I take you as my husband to love and to hold tight in sickness and in health,in good and bad times,for richer and for

poor and even death will never do us apart.... I heart you with everything in me Mkhize.\*she slip the ring in\*

I look up blinking away my tears,I then take the ring from the bible and she gives me her left hand.

Me:Mawabo\*smiling\* I'll start off by thanking you for loving me this much,you know things about me that would make other girls run out without looking back but you stayed despite of what you know, and let's not forget about you making me a man amongst other man by blessings me with two beautiful, cute jewels being our twins...I honestly don't know which words to use to explain my love for you\*chuckling\* You are the answer to every prayer I've offered yeah I know it's shocking i do pray,you are a song, a dream, a whisper, and I don't know how I could have lived without you for as long as I have. Lenhle you're my life my soul my everything so I beg you to be with me always - take any form - drive me mad, only do not

leave me in this abyss, where I cannot find you, God knows it is unutterable I can not live without my life, I can not live without my soul. So here I am today saying I take you as my wife to love and to hold tight in sickness and in health, in good and bad times, for richer and for poor and even death will never do us apart....and I love you way more than you love me.\*I slip in the ring\*

She wipes off her tears god she looks beautiful.

Priest: talking about true love people, well there's nothing left to say...I pronounce you Husband and Wife again, you may kiss your wife son I can see you've been longing to do that.

Me: you have no idea.

I say that holding Lenhle close as everyone laughs, I cup her face and devour her lips and we both get lost in the kiss forgetting that there are people watching.

Tom: aibo we're still here.

Everyone laugh and we break the kiss and dance our way out to take pictures god thank you once again.

°Mbalenhle°

We've changed into our second attire and my dad just walked off the stage after giving a speech, he was the last one...today has been perfect it is my dream wedding, the dream wedding I have always wanted even though my brother is not here I so wish he was here to witness all of this just like I wished he was there on the first wedding,when the twins were born...speaking of my mom and mother in law just went to change them and I have to say they are surprisingly good today.

MJ:\*smiling\*MaMkhize.

Me:\*blushing\*baba.

Him:\*smiles\*mmmh...may I have this dance.

I take his hand smiling.

Him:so one of your favorite songs will play and you're going to sing along as we dance I would also love to sing with you but I'm not gifted as you know

but Khaya will be my voice.

Me:mm ok so which song are you talking about?

Him:you'll know once it start.

I look around and see Khaya holding a mic finally I will hear him sing,the beat of the song starts and I literally laugh it a song from a Disney movie "High School Musical - Can I have this dance" I didn't exactly say it's my favorite song I said me and Sipho loved dancing to it while growing up....anyway I start singing and slow dancing at the same time.

Me:"Take my hand,take a breath

Pull me close and take one step

Keep your eyes locked to mine

and let the music be your guide.

Khaya:Won't you promise me(me:now won't you promise me,that you'll never forget)

We'll keep dancing(me:to keep dancing)

Wherever we go next.

It's like catching lightning, the chances of finding  
someone like you

It's one in a million, the chances of feeling the way  
we do

And with every step together, we just keep on getting  
better

So can I have this dance

Can I have this dance"

MJ raises his hand and the volume goes down.

Him: someone else would like to finish off the dance.

He kisses my cheek and walk off the stage leaving  
me alone confused.

"Sthandwa senhliziyo yami (Love of my heart)" I  
freeze hearing the voice I've been yearning to hear  
for a year.

I slowly turn and my tears just play their part and  
he's also crying.

Sipho:\*wiping off his tears\*shall we?

I nod unable to say a single word,the volume goes up.

Sipho:"Take my hand(I take his hand smiling)

I'll take the lead and every turn will be safe with me

Don't be afraid, afraid to fall

You know I'll catch you thought it all

And you can't keep us apart(me:even a thousand miles can't keep us apart)

Cause my heart is wherever you are

It's like can.."

We dance till the song is over leaving me wishing it could start all over again,I give him a tight hug.

Him:we should thank MJ for making this happen,I don't know how he pulled it off but he did and he had to explain everything first of course...I can't believe

I'm an uncle now\*smiling\*

Me:and I can't believe you are here.

Him:only for today though.

Me:it doesn't matter what matters is that you're here now.

I hug him even more tighter, what more could a girl ask for?

~insert 82~

#Narrated

The bride and groom had just thanked everyone for coming and the visitors were starting to leave.

Sipho:I've been gone for 1 year but it seems like a lot has happened.

Chris:indeed man and you have no idea how much we've missed you.



Sipho:eww that's so gay.

Everyone laugh.

Sipho:but I'm glad y'all did and I miss you too guys and Siya welcome to the squad.

Siya:\*smiles\*I'm honored to be part of you guys.

Zugo:\*chuckles\*are you sure you're going to leave?

Sipho looks at his sister who's holding him for dear life.

Sipho:\*chuckles\*I have too and I don't mind the attention I'm getting from her.

They all keep talking but it looks like Sipho is no longer with them,he keeps looking around..Tom notices.

Tom:are you okay man?

Khaya:yeah it looks like you're expecting someone.

Sipho:no it just that I haven't seen Athi ever since I got here,is he out of town?

Everyone clear their throats even Mbali loosen up alerting Sipho that something is up.

Sipho:what's wrong? Where's Athi?

Mbali:uhm he's err..

Sipho:is he ok?

They all look at MJ not knowing what to say to him.

MJ:\*clears his throat\*remember when I told you about your cousin that almost had Lenhle killed?

Sipho:yeah.

MJ:that day Lenhle was being driven by Athi to your village.

Sipho:ok where are you going with all of this?

MJ:Athi got shot that day instead of Lenhle.

Sipho:\*shocked\*what? Why didn't you tell me?

MJ looks down saying nothing.

Sipho:ok then I get that he was shot that day but where is he? I have something exciting to tell him\*smiles\*

Tom:fuck!

Tom cusses avoiding his tears which are threatening

to fall.

MJ:\*breathes heavily\*the bullets made a great damage\*sighs\*he didn't make it.

Mbali feels Sipho's body freezing.

Sipho:if you guys are messing with me just know it's working\*chuckles\*

Sipho looks at everyone's faces and then right there he realizes they are not joking,it hits him Athi is really gone...he gently lets go of his sister standing up.

Sipho:excuse me.

He walks out wanting some air leaving everyone in a dull mood well for Sne,Bella and Nandipha they were in the woods not knowing what they are talking about as for Siya he knew since him and the guys talk about a lot of things during their hangouts.

°Tasha°

When I was still with Athi he did tell me about his

close friend Siphosengiso but I didn't know it was Siphosengiso as in Siphosengiso and I could have never guessed it, we've been seated here for an hour not saying anything to one another and it is almost time for Siphosengiso to leave.

Tom: eish I hate feeling like this.

We all chuckle.

I knew it would either be him or Khaya who talks first, Mbali seems to be in another world I know that somehow she blames herself for Athi's death, she really shouldn't cause death is something no one can control.

Khaya: me too man, we're supposed to be celebrating Mbali and MJ's wedding having the after party that we planned but..\*sighs\*.

Mbali: I'm a A.Q I could have done something but I....

"No don't blame yourself, I guess it was his time"

We all turn and look at Siphosengiso by the door with red eyes.

Him: I'm sorry I disappeared on you guys instead of

hanging out and enjoying my sister and her husband's wedding\*sighs\*and now I have to leave.

I was really hurting when Athi died so did the guys and Mbali but Siphos seems to be hurting more than we did.

He hugs all of us before pulling her sister in for a tight long hug...you know for siblings I really admire Siphos love for his sister it makes me wish I had a brother.

°Khaya°

It has been 30 minutes since Siphos left and we've been trying to cheer up you know to get in the mood but it's not working I guess seeing Siphos like that is rubbing off on us.

Mbali:\*sighs\*let me go check on my babies.\*standing up\*

My mom and Mbali's mom walk no scratch that, run

in to where we are seated looking freaked out alerting all of us.

Mbali:mom what's wrong?

Mbali's mom:\*shaking\*they took them.

Me:what? Who? Took who?

Mom:we don't know I was with Nomusa in her room they just came to her room with their faces covered up and pointed out their guns to us,we tried to scream for help but two of them covered our mouths and took the twins.

MJ:\*stands up quick as lightning\*WHAT!!!

Fuck!

Mbalenhle's mom break down oh shit this is a mess I can hear breathing heavy and the guys backing away from him and for Mbali she looks frozen.

Tasha:Mbali!!

Fuck she catches her before she could hit the ground,I also see MJ calming down a bit seeing Mbali fainting.

MJ:babe.

He says that slightly slapping her,he picks her up  
bridal style.

Him:I'll take her to the emergency room,guys take  
the ladies home and meet back here, Khaya Bonga  
get to the surveillances room of this bloody hotel  
and get the fuckers who took my kids.\*he walks out\*

Zugo:Tasha come we'll drop you and Sne off.

I hug her kissing her forehead.

Me:I'll call you later ohk.

Sh nods wiping off her tears.

Me:don't worry Mbali will be fine and we will find my  
nephews.

Her:please do.

I nod and kiss her.

Me:I love you okay.

Her:I love you too.

I let her go as she follows Zugo with Sne,Tom will

drive Nandipha, Chris will drive Bella.

Me:Siya come with us.

Me, Siya and Bonga head to the surveillances room.

#Narrated

Tom had just parked outside Nandipha's apartment and opened door for her thinking of the dangerous things that might happen in finding the twins.

Nandipha:thank you,goodbye\*turns\*

Tom:wait.

She turns to look at him.

Tom:if the people who took Mbali's kids had guns that means they are dangerous and I don't know what might happen tonight\*sighs\*

Nandipha:where are you going with this?

Tom:Nandipha I'm a very talkative person,I'm forward, I can't control my mouth..



Her:are you sure? Cause it has been 2 months and some change since I've known you and you seem like a shy person who doesn't talk too much.

Tom:I'm only like that around you,you make me shy and make me run out of words to say.

She looks down playing with her hands not knowing what to say.

Tom:let me just say it,you took my breath away including my words the moment I saw you....ever since the day I bumped into you I failed to get you off my mind I even tried finding you by going back to that mall hoping to bump into you but I didn't and fate brought you to Mbali's life so we could meet again...and I've been failing to ask you out ever since.

Nandipha keeps looking down with her heart beating out of her chest not believing what her ears are hearing..the guy she's crushing on likes her.

Tom:I do not want to use the word LOVE cause I haven't learned much about love but I really like you a...

She shuts him up with a kiss.

Her:you were right you are talkative and I like you too  
now go find Mbali's kids and make sure you come  
back so I can teach you the meaning of love\*smiles\*  
Tom smiles unable to explain the feeling he's feeling.

-----

~

The guys were now all back at the hotel including MJ.

Chris:how is she?

MJ:she's fine,she's resting in her parent's room..did  
you find them?

Khaya:no nothing came up on the footages so I think  
they tipped off the security that was duty...all we  
have to do is find out who it was and go to him.

MJ stands up and start punching the wall scaring  
the guys.

MJ:\*frustrated\*we do not have he time!!!!

Bonga:b...

He gets disturbed by the door that swings open and  
there stands Mbalenhle with a straight face and her

dreadlocks were now white in colour which confused everyone including MJ cause when they came back from the emergency room it was it normal colour being black.

Mbali:I know where they are let's go.

Even her voice had changed.

MJ:babe I can't risk you getting hurt,just tell us where they are and we will take c...

Mbali:NO!

MJ:\*shocked\*Mbalenhle.

Mbali:Jason they are expecting you,they know you and they are prepared.

Khaya:who is "they"?

Mbali:Sma and her goons,MJ you have to understand that you are no match to what they have prepared for you.

MJ:and you are? Babe please.

Mbali:I'm a A.Q do not underestimate me.

Khaya:MJ just listen to her and Sma is powerful you

saw how she hurt you and worse you were in R.T form.

MJ looks at Lenhle for a sec.

.

...

.

.

.

.

It has been an hour since they started walking on foot and the more they walked the more MJ's anger escalated he's now in R.T form but he's more in control and besides him is Lenhle in a water bubble,with fire around both her hands and rocks floating around since there's air swirling around the bubble...she has the drawing all over her body which are bright as the moon including her eyes even her hair it's floating around the air glowing even the weather was now chilly and besides Lenhle is Mj the jaguar who has his white fur glowing too and behind

the 3 is the guys carrying guns with straight faces..they all freaked out when they saw Mbali like that but cooled down when she told them she wouldn't hurt them.

For the first time ever Khaya is not afraid being so close to MJ at that state.

Sma and her goons have no idea what's coming their way.

Finale

~insert 83~

°Tasha°

Sne:come on I'm sure Mbali is okay and they will find the twins.

Me:\*sighing\*I know it's just that everything has a limit..hasn't Mbali been through enough? It's always hit after hit after hit,it's too much now.

Sne:\*sighs\*she's my cousin and we are not that close but it does sounds like she has been through a lot.

Me:you have no idea, whenever she starts to relax thinking the bad things have passed then out of nowhere something bad comes along. All she does is smile,be nice and always glad to offer help but the things life throws back at her aren't so nice.

Sne:you really love her.

Me:\*smiling\*so much,she may be younger than me but I look up to her.

Sne:I have never had someone who cares about me the way you care for Mbali.

Me:don't worry there are about 7 billion people in the entire planet so you'll find someone\*smiling\*anyway enough about that uh I've never heard you speak of your boyfriend before.

Sne:agh I recently broke up with him so I'm single but I am crushing on this particular guy.

Me:wuuuh do I know him?

Her:\*blushing\*yeah it's Tom.

Me:\*clearing my throat\*uhm err

Her:what?

Me:you do know that Tom likes Nandipha right?

Her:owww uh no I didn't know\*fakes a smile\*

She seems sad now.

Me:I'm sorry babe.

#Narrated

Sma and her goons were outside executing their plan

Sma:so here's the things..send the husband our location and tell him to come alone...we know he won't listen he'll probably come with his men, so when they get here leave him to me and you guys will take care of his men while I lead him inside to the trap and I will let the lions free to devour him with his stupid kids...

Guy:but boss don't you think that we should let the kids leave,they are so young.

Sma:I do not want loose ends so no they will die with their father.

Her guys nod looking down.

Sma:as I was saying,once he's dead along with his kids and men we will use his phone to lure my cousin here and do not worry about her she's all mine I do not need the lions with her..I will reap her heart out myself.

The guys gulp seeing that they are working for the devil herself.

Sma:now get to work!

The quickly nod taking out the laptop and it start getting really windy.

Guy1:maybe we should go inside the wind is becoming too much.

Guy2:yeah we w....wait what the fuck is that?

They all look at the direction he's looking at and all they see is a really bright light and some sort of red



thingie next to the light they can't see properly since it is already dark.

Guy3:witchcraft at it best I tell you ei mcm.

Guy4:no guys it's coming our way.

It gets even more windy and Sma gets alerted, she looks at what the guys are looking at.

Sma:that's him fuck how did he find us!? Ok everyone leave what you're doing get your guns.

They put the laptop away still looking at the light trying to figure out what it is.

Sma:NOW!!!!

They jump getting their guns.

Sma:y'all ready? Cause it is on.

Guy3:I just have an ask boss lady,you told us about that red thingie so what on earth is that glowing thing??

Sma looks closely and realize what he's talking about but she doesn't have an answer for him cause she also doesn't know..she paces up and down

trying to think.

Sma:ok here's the plan let's wait for them to get to us so we can see what we're dealing with but your guns better be loaded and ready to be fired.

The guys stand in a line with their loaded guns and honestly scared and in front of them stands Sma confidently with a straight dangerous face and her hands on her pockets.

When Mbalenhle and the guys gets to Sma and her goons Sma gets really shocked to see Mbali especially the way she is but she doesn't show them her shock.

They all look at each other with dead stares not saying anything for 2 good minutes.

Sma:so how may we help you?

Mbali:just give us what belongs to us and no one gets hurt.

It's like it is not even her speaking.

Sma:\*chuckles\*what makes you think I'm scared of you? In fact all of you.

Mbalenhle looks down to Mj the jaguar and him a nod Mj walks towards Sma.

Mbali:well I guess it's your funeral.

Sma:w...

She didn't finish that sentence Mj the jaguar jumped on her and everyone starts shooting covering themselves.

Lenhle steps out of the bubble so she can go inside the warehouse to get her babies but gets blocked by Sma who has now transformed she quickly looks over to Mj the jaguar and see that he's hurt well Ncami did say that he's no match for the animals of the dark forest and Sma is one of them.....Sma sees that Mbali is distracted and tries to jump on her but R.T jumps on her first and they start fighting claw to claw,teeth to teeth...

Mbali uses her powers to lift Mj the jaguar up she puts him in the bubble and focuses on getting her babies again but one of the guys jump in front of her pointing a gun at her she just blows the gun out of his hand and grabs the guy by his throat..the guy

surprisingly doesn't feel any pain but does feel coldness from his toes moving upwards his body he tries to move but fails to, Mbali lets go of him he quickly looks down and sees his lower body frozen and the coldness keep moving upwards till there's no more him Mbali backs away from him leaving him frozen.

Zugo grabs Tom by his shirt saving him from a bullet.

Zugo:the fuck dude!?! Do you want to die??

Tom:\*freaked out\*did you see that?

Zugo:see what?

Tom:she froze him.

Zugo:what as y..

Tom:look at that guy,Mbali froze him.

Zugo looks where Tom is pointing and he's shocked too.

Chris:TOM,ZUGO!!! MOVE FROM THERE!!!!

Tom and Zugo do not ask questions knowing that

the other goons must be behind them they run to the other side but Tom gets shot...Siya manages to take those guys out and they all run to Tom.

Sma gets smart and lead R.T inside the warehouse and let out the 3 hungry lions,the lions get out of the cage looking at R.T who is ready to fight knowing very well he's no match for 3 lions but he's not going down without a fight.

Khaya:Tom don't you dare close your eyes you hear me? Don't you dare.

Chris:I swear Tom if you close your eyes I will punch the shit out of you.

Bonga keeps putting pressure on his wound.

Zugo:Athi already left us so don't you dare.

Siya:yeah Tom you still have so much to tell me about Architect remember?

Khaya:do not die on us man,you still have to ask Nandipha out,you owe me 2k so please Tom can you believe I'm even begging you.

Tom keeps looking at them fighting to not close his

eyes.

Everyone hears R.T' roars out loud in pain from inside the warehouse.

Mbalenhle looks at the door leading inside the warehouse then at Tom then back at the door then back at Tom.

Tom is still alive meaning there's still a chance for him if only Mbalenhle helps him and inside R.T is being devoured by lions if only Mbalenhle the A.Q could walk in and help him.

What should Mbalenhle do?

.

.

The end...

I'm joking I'm sorry for the shortness, currently facing my drunk mother right now i'll see you tomorrow.

¶Continuation¶

#Narrated

Mbalenhle tries to think fast of what to do.

She quickly rushes over to Tom.

Mbali:I've got him go help MJ.

Khaya:are y...

Mbali:GO!!!

They all rush inside and they are shocked to see lions but they come back to their senses soon and fire shots to scare the lions as soon as they let MJ go they shot them as soon as the lions go down they rush to MJ who is awfully weak,unconscious and back to his normal self.

Meanwhile Mbalenhle uses her powers to take out the bullet and then uses water to heal Tom after some few minutes Tom bounces back as if he never

got shot.

Tom:woah.

He stands up and stretches himself.

Tom:wow these powers of yours,I do not feel a thing...I have to say this is really creepy but I'm grateful thank you so much.

Mbalenhle fakes a smile.

Tom:are you ok?

Mbali:yeah,now I have to go help my husband and find my babies.

Tom:yeah let's go.

Tom rushes over to the door he turns and see Mbali struggling to stand up.

Tom:Mbali are you sure you are ok?

He rushes back to her and help her stands up.

Tom:you look weak really weak.

Mbali:healing someone does this.

Tom:oh god I'm sorry y..



Mbali:no Tom I wanted too now help me get in there.

Tom helps her wishing she never healed him since he didn't know the outcome of the healing process.

The guys are shocked and happy to see Tom on his feet.

Zugo:Tom! Thank god you didn't go towards the light,Mbali thank y..wait what's wrong?

Mbali:nothing,where's Sma?

Siya:she's somewhere in here.

Bonga:and I'm thinking the twins are with her.

Mbali:why is MJ laying on the floor like that?

Khaya:he's w..wait you healed Tom which means you can also heal MJ,he's really weak Mbali.

Khaya says that with sadness written all over his face,Tom looks at Mbali with his heart beating fast.

Mbalenhle slowly walks to her husband and kneel down in front of him which is quite a mission.

Bonga:are you sure you are ok?

She nods.

Mbali:go find her and my babies.

They all nod walking away excluding Tom.

Tom:is there any way you could reverse saving me,you know unheal me somehow.

Mbali:\*softly\*Tom..

Tom:No Mbali look how weak you are and look at MJ,he's even unconscious.....unheal me let me die and help him.

Mbali:Tom go.

Tom:No I...

Mbali:I SAID GO!!!

Tom looks at Mbali with sadness in his face before walking away too.

Mbalenhle runs her hands on MJ's face with tears streaming down looking at the bruises all over his body.

Mbali:I'm sorry, I hope you'll find it in your heart to forgive me.

She bends her head down and kisses his lips,then

she closes her eyes and start the healing process.

Meanwhile Siphon takes out his phone and makes a call....well he's still on the jet heading back.//

Ncami:son.

Siphon:mah you have to do something, I can feel her getting even weaker.

Ncami:\*sighs\*there's nothing I can do.

Siphon:why is she even weak? What's going on cause I only left a few hours ago,what could possibly be wrong?

Ncami:Someone kidnapped the twins.

Siphon:What!??

Ncami:and during our training I told her that she can not heal twice in a day atleast she must wait 3 days before healing again because it's risky and very dangerous she might even lose her life.

Siphon:\*breathing heavy\*no I can't lose her I just can't please think of something there has to be

something...

Ncami:this is Avatar business, I couldn't help her even if I know how to.

His phone slowly slides off his hand, getting weak himself,tears streaming down.

The guys walk back with the twins and the dead Sma and they find both MJ and Mballi laying down...they rush to them and try to wake them up.

Khaya:MJ!

Siya:hold on,where did all his bruises go?

Khaya:\*frustrated\*I don't know.

MJ opens his eyes gasping for air,the first thing he sees is his kids he smiles taking them from Tom and Bonga and kiss them all over their faces while they make baby sounds.

MJ:what happened?

They look at him shocked.

Zugo:you don't remember the lions attacking you?

MJ:I remember that very well but wait why don't I feel any pain?

Khaya:we'll be lying if we say we know.

Tom:Mbal...

MJ:where is she?

They all stand up and back up looking at Mbali,MJ slowly follows their gaze and freezes when he sees her....he looks at Khaya and motion him to come take the kids Khaya does that. He stands up and picks her up then places her on top of the table,he slowly lifts up her T-shirt and his stomach changes with tears streaming, he then checks her pulse and finds none...he just fails to control himself he sobs loudly holding on to her tight. Tom slides down the wall also crying,Khaya tries to act tough but fails cause this is the first time he is seeing his brother crying... Chris and Zugo wipes off their tears and take the twins from Khaya cause they can see he's also not handling it well...Siya and Bonga also shed tears they keep wiping em off but it's no use cause they keep falling.

.

.

Mbalenhle opens her eyes looking around.

"Welcome back to the A.S dimension"

Mbali:what am I doing here?

A.Q1:you were warned about the dangers of using your powers the way you did but you still went through with it..why?

Mbali:I couldn't let him die.

A.Q2:so you risked your own life instead?

Mbali:if I'm given another chance,I wouldn't change anything I would do what I did again.

The Avatar Queens look at each shocked.

Mbali:me being here again,does it means I'm dead?

They nod and she looks down shattered.

A.Q1:give us a sec.

They walk back a little bit.

A.Q2:it's not yet her time.

A.Q3:I know plus she hasn't healed her brother,you know..remove the curse so he can have an heir.

A.Q4:but what she did was stupid, she knew very well things will end like this.

A.Q2:why are you always so heartless?

A.Q4:I'm not but she has to suck it u and I.....

A.Q1:SHUT UP!!

They all bow their heads after all she is leader.

A.Q1:I'm the leader and I get to decide not you and my decision is that we are sending her back.

A.Q4:but...

A.Q1:it's final.

She turns walking back to Mbalenhle with the others following her.

.

.

After some time MJ calms down and looks at Sma laying lifeless on the floor.

MJ:why did you kill her?

Zugo:we didn't, when we got to the room she was at with the twins we found her already dead.

MJ looks at him wanting to say "that doesn't make any sense" but he has no strength to even say it...he looks at Lenhle still shedding tears,he bends his down to her face and kisses her with his closed trying to imagine how life is going to be without her....the moment he opens his eyes they meet up with Lenhle's he jumps back in terror.

MJ:Holy shit!!!!

.

¶In the Jet¶

//

Ncami:she's ok.

She says that with so much excitement making Siphosigh in relief.

Siphos:oh thank god I almost lost it.

Ncami:and I have good news for you.



Sipho:what?

Ncami:your father's request for you to come and finish our initiation this side just got approve.

Sipho:\*smiling\*what are you saying?

Ncami:next week you're coming back.

Sipho looks at SJ with excitement.

.

.

Well things worked out for everyone in the end,MJ's uncle was killed in his cell by someone who was asked a favour from Bonga.

How the fuck did Sma die? Well that shall remain a mystery unless you have an active imagination.

The end...

Season 2

~insert 84~

15 years later

°Mbalenhle°

5 years down the drane and I am a happy women,I'm now 27 years old my dear loving husband is 31 and my adorable 2 boys are 5 years old they are growing so perfectly they look so much like their father but with a tint of my skin coulor,they are bubbly just like their daddy K yeah well that's how they call Khaya and Khaya loves it of course and they are also naughty and super protective of one another which is so adorable....

Calvin:mommy.

I look both at them staring at me looking so adorable in matching outfits.

Me:where are you two off to?

Kyle:uncle Sipho is taking us out.

Me:and why am I only hearing about this now?

I ask them with my eyebrow raised.

Kyle:uhh we uh told dad.

Me:Nkosinathi Kyle Mkhize are you lying to your mother?

Kyle:\*plays with his hands\*yes I'm sorry.

Calvin:I'm the one who told him to lie because I forgot to tell you and dad about going out today.

Kyle:no he didn't I wanted to lie.

See what I was saying they have each others backs.

Me:you know that I hate lying so please promise me that you will never lie again.

Calvin&Kyle:we promise.

They say that with the biggest smile ever making me smile too.

Me:and t....

Them:uncle Siphob!!!!

They run to him not caring that I'm still talking,I turn to look at my handsome brother looking good....he

officially came back from cape Town last year and he's given another five years to find his soulmate before taking over after dad.

Sipho:looks like you guys missed me\*hugging them\* so are you ready for today?

They nod countless times with huge smiles.

Sipho:ok then go wait for me by the car I'll be there in a sec.

They run out.

Me:guys I said no running!!

Sipho:\*chuckling\*let my nephews run tu.

Me:they'll hurt themselves.

Him:\*smiles\*anyway are you good?

Me:yeah you?

Him:\*sighs\*yeah I'm good.

Me:but that sigh says otherwise.

Him:I think I'm trying to hard to find my soulmate maybe I should just lay low.

Me:you broke up with Thando?

He nods.

Me:what's the reason with her?

Him:same as every other girls I've dated ever since I came back.

Me:ei yeah maybe you should lay low and let things play itself off.

Him:maybe I should go to Durban,Cape Town or even Pietermaritzburg maybe in those places I'll find someone who doesn't know me at all someone who will love me not knowing that I'm a prince someone who will love me for me not for what I have...I mean is that too much to ask for?

I don't like him when he's like this.

Me:the problem is that you have a loving heart trust me that's a good thing but not always..you fall easily and other girls take advantage of that...just lay low for now.

Him:\*sighs\*y...

"Uncle Siphos let's go,we're tired of waiting"Calvin

says and walk out immediately making me and Siphos laugh.

Siphos:well let me go before your rascals come and drag me out.

Me:\*giggling\*don't call my kids rascals hau.

Siphos:\*laughs\*bye,say hi to MJ for me and that he should get better now.

He kisses my cheek then walks out.

I walk up to our room and find him busy on his laptop.

Me:babe shouldn't you be resting?

Him:I just need to email this then I'm done.

I roll my eyes joining him he has a fever and the doctor told him specifically he should rest but he's busy sending emails.

°Khaya°

Me:I was out with the guys jeez.

Her:then why did you sleep in the spare room Khaya?

Me:cause you're the one who said whenever I reek of alcohol or drunk I shouldn't sleep next to you cause I snore terribly.

Her:that doesn't m....

Me:firstly it is not a must that i should sleep here everyday,maybe I should go back to my house.

My relationship with Tasha for the first two years was amazing I don't want to lie the third year too but not as good as the first 2 then last year Tasha started not trusting me saying I'm cheating on her and all those stuff when I'm not I wonder what it is that I did that made her think I would cheat on her...I've been thinking of proposing to her but our relationship is cold now hot later off today on tomorrow and it's frustrating cause I really love her.....oh and by the way Chris and Bella got married last year it was a beautiful wedding.

Tasha:Khaya did you cheat on me? Is that why you slept in a spare room cause you knew you were reeking another women's perfume.

I sigh and look at her for a very long time.

Me:what happened to the Tasha I fell in love with 5 no actually 6 years ago??

She looks at me confused.

Me:well while you figure that out I'll be at Bonga's.

I walk out leaving her still confused.

°Nandipha°

Me:but babe I'm meeting up with the girls well excluding Mbali cause she's looking after her husband.

Tom:and my love trust me I have no problem with that but you are not going anywhere looking like that,I mean look my asserts are all out.

Me:it's a long jumpsuit it's hiding everything.



Him:no the hips are all out and look at that ass noo  
Nan I don't want to kill thirsty niggas.

I roll my eyes and he smiles as always even after  
5years I still can't get over his beautiful smile.

Me:ok I'll change.

Him:\*smiles\*thanks mabbe.

These 5 years have been good yeah there are bad  
occasions I've faced and there are also good ones.  
My relationship with Tom seems to grow every  
single day we do have fights like everybody else but  
we made a promise that we will never go to bed  
without talking things out and I spend my weekends  
over at his house and weekdays at my apartment.

Him:I'm meeting up with Khaya and Bonga at  
Bonga's call me when you and the girls are done so I  
can come pick you up.

Me:ok.

Him:\*smiles\*I love you.

Me:\*blushing\*I love you too.

Him:now come give me some suger first.

I laugh at him as he pulls me to him.

°Siya°

It been a bumpy good ride for the past 5 years I'm now a 24 year old Architect I'm working at Chris's company yerp he finally has his own company and it amazing working there...my brothers are now 21 doing good for themselves I'm just glad that after everything we've been through they never went to drugs and our dear sister she's 17 now doing her matric she's starting to be a bit rebellious but nothing a belt can't fix hey. I know this will sound weird but I'm really glad that I was one the guys that kidnapped Mbali or else I wouldn't be here where I am right now I'm really grateful to Mbali. When it comes to my relationship status, I'm still single at the moment my last girlfriend played me real good I'm still mending my broken heart.

°Zugo°

Me:where are you going?

Zee:I'm meeting up with the girls remember.

Me:oh I had forgotten about that.

Her:and your princess is enjoying her visit at your mom's house she said to pick her up tomorrow.

Me:but I already miss her\*sulking\*

She laughs at me taking her phone.

Me:when you come back I want us to talk about something.

Her:what is it?

Me:we'll talk when you come back.

Her:\*sulks\*I'll be disturbed if I do not know,please tell me.

Me:ok I want us to try for another child I know you said Kiara is still y...

She shuts me up with a kiss ulala best feeling ever.

Her:\*smiling\*I was already thinking of stopping at taking the pills.

I can't help but smile at that.

Her: now I have to go,I love you.

Me:I love you too.

She blushes and walk out.

The only thing you have to know is that I'm a happy man.

~insert 85~

°Nandipha°

Tasha:he asked what happened to the Tasha he fell in love with 6 years ago.

Me:well I don't blame him there,babe you've changed.

Zee:true.

Tasha:come on not you too guys.

Bella:Khaya would never cheat on you he loves you.

Tasha:\*sighs\*you guys don't get it.

Me:what's there to get? That you are being insecure?

Tasha:I'm not insecure.

Me:then what's the matter? You and Khaya have a really good thing going on and truth is you are slowly destroying it.

Tasha:if only he could be truthful to me an.....

Zee:he is truthful jeez Tasha what's going on with you? You will lose Khaya I'm telling you nxx let's just talk about something else.

Maybe I could get Mbali to talk some sense into Tasha maybe she could figure out what is up with her and make her realize that if she doesn't fix herself up she will lose Khaya.

°Mbalenhle°

Me:\*giggling\*stop it you know how ticklish your tongue is.

He just continues licking my face.

MJ:Mj stop licking my wife.

He says that with a commanding voice,MJ the jaguar stops licking me and starts licking MJ instead.

MJ:eww ewww ewww no that's gross.

Me:\*laughing\*how do you feel?

Mj the jaguar hops off the bed and lay on the couch facing us.

Him:\*wipes his face\*I feel better but I think I still need more sleep so I can wake up fresh tomorrow.

Me:it's Sunday tomorrow why would you need to wake up fresh?

Him:\*clears his throat\*no reason.

Me:you postponed your meetings to tomorrow didn't you?

He gives in a nod.

Me:couldn't you postpone them to Monday??

Him:2 clients are leaving on Monday so tomorrow is

their last day of being available here.

Me:\*sighing\*it was way better when you were still working at the firm cause you didn't have these many meetings.

Him:come on babe it's only for this time.

I sigh and fake a smile,his father gave up one of his companies to MJ claiming it's"his empire" I was really excited for him but these endless meetings I don't like them some are even out of Jo'burg, we now have limited family time that's why I don't like them.

°Khaya°

Chris:have you tried sitting down and talk with her?

Me:I've tried everything man it's like someone is filling up her head telling her that I'm cheating.

Siya:what if there is?

Me:well I....I uh I didn't think of that you know,I was

just saying.

What if there really is a person out there filling her head with bullshit but the question is Who?? Cause I do not have bitter exes.

Bonga:if there is we will find her or him,in the meantime try finding out from her.

I nod.

Tom:so Bonga\*sips his beer\*when are you getting a girlfriend?

Bonga:\*chuckles\*I might get a girl in a few days,weeks,months,years or never\*shrugs\*

Siya looks at Bonga as if he's studying him,he likes doing that and he's actually good at reading people.

Siya:what's your story?

Bonga:\*chuckles\*I don't have a story.

Siya:we all have one and yours is mysterious just like MJ's...I believe that something happened to him that led him to being R.T.



I look at him kinda shocked damn he's good and I can see Bonga shifting uncomfortably.

Zugo:if you think Bonga's story is mysterious what about mine? I'm also mysterious.

We laugh at him well atleast he's moving attention from Bonga unknowingly.

Siya:\*chuckles\*well I can tell that you don't get along with your siblings I've noticed that about you I just don't know why?

Zugo:\*shocked\*what are you??

Siya:\*laughs\*a human duh,I just pay too much attention to things.

Zugo:it's creepy man.

Siya:I guess I'm right.

Zugo:mcm let's just watch the game.

We all chuckle and focus on the game.

☛Following day☛

°MJ°

I am so exhausted right now I just want to go home to my wife and kids but I have one more meeting then I'm done for the day....also this is the first and last time I'm having meetings on Sundays cause I can tell Lenhle doesn't like it at all well unless I have my out of town meetings.

I make my way inside this restaurant and head towards my client's table.

Me:Miss Carey I'm sorry for being late,my previous meeting took longer than it should have.

I say that sitting down opposite to her and she flashes me a smile.

Her:no problem at all,I just got here myself.

Me:in that case good,shall we get to it?

Her:you don't want to order something first?

Me:no I'm good.

Her:alright then let's start.

We start and the meeting takes an entire hour and honestly I'm now starving.

Her:ok I'll be in touch.

Me:thank you.

I start packing up.

Her:I'm about to order care to join me.

Me:uhh I have to rush back home.

Her:come on one meal won't do any harm\*smiles\*

Well I am hungry.

Me:ok.

She gives me a huge smile weird but I smile back and she blushes.

Her:so you can smile?

I chuckle and focus on the menu.

Her:you have a beautiful smile by the way,you should smile more often.

I look at her with my eyebrow raised.

Me:\*clearing my throat\*thank you.

Her:so how's your wife treating you?

Before I could answer her my phone rings ahhh it's my beautiful wife I just smile looking at my phone then I answer her call//

Me:babe.

Her:hey babe,I was looking at the time and the meetings you are attending today so I cooked you something to eat,before you go to your next meeting pass by here and eat first I'm sure you're hungry.

I don't know if I'm still smiling or I'm blushing,god I love my wife.

Me:I'm actually done,was about to order something to eat before driving back.

Her:good well Siya and Khaya said they are on their way meaning they will eat everything but don't worry I'll save you some desert.

Me:\*clearing my throat\*what kind?

Her:\*giggles\*your kind an...oh they are here I'll see you when you get home I love you.

Me:when I get home they better be gone,I love you too.

She giggles and hang up//

Me:sorry about that and to answer you...not that it's any of your business but she's treating me really good.

Her:\*fakes a smile\*I can tell.

Maybe I sh...

Me:uh I'm sorry but I have to leave do enjoy your meal.

I take my things and walk out I just don't like the way she's looking at me and I wouldn't want another Sbahle issue things are going perfectly to be ruined.

.

Me:Khaya that better be your first plate cause I'm starving.

I say that walking in the lounge where they are all seated,Lenhle looks at me and smiles making me smile too.

Me:hey babe.

I say that kissing her.

Her:well that was fast.

Me:I ended up not ordering I want my wife's cooked food.

Siya:well too bad for you cause it's finished.

Lenhle:\*laughs\*it's in the microwave.

Khaya:bu...

Me:shut it.

I walk to the kitchen yerrr I'm starving, I turn on the microwave and wait for the food to warm up.

"Dad" I look at their direction and smile at them,my own creations.

Me:champs.

They look down playing with their hands and legs ei they did something.

Me:what did you do?

Kyle:we uhh got in trouble at school.

I look at them shocked.

Calvin:but not on purpose,our teacher gave us a letter saying we should come to school tomorrow with a parent.

Me:why am I only hearing about this now?

Kyle:you were sick we wanted you to get better first.

I sigh in frustration, right now I want to ask them what they did exactly but I want to eat first I feel like I need energy first.

Me:does your mother knows about this?

Calvin:no she will shout at us please don't tell her.

They give me puppy eyes..no no no I didn't sign up for this,I can't hide this from my wife but how do I say no to this cuteness in front of me.

Kyle:please.

They hug my legs still looking at me with puppy eyes.

~insert 86~

°MJ°

Me:but guys you know that your mother hates lies and secrets.

They look at each other.

Kyle:we did promise her that we will never lie to her again.

Cal:but I don't want to be shouted at.

They are talking to each other still holding on to me.

Me:tell you what,I'll talk to mommy and ask her to not shout at you ok?

They nod.

"Talk to me about what?"

They quickly let go of me and run out.

Lenhle:no running you'll hurt yourselves!!

Me:\*chuckling\*babe you know that they always listen to you but I don't think they will ever listen to that.



She shakes her head smiling and I take out my food and a spoon.

Her:so?

Me:uhm er your kids got in trouble at school.

I say that walking back to the lounge and join Khaya and Siya.

"What!!??"

I focus on my food,the guys look at us confused.

Khaya:should we leave?

Lenhle:Khaya borrow me your belt.

I choke on my food.

Me:what? No.

Khaya:what's going on?

Lenhle:apparently your kids got in trouble at school.

Siya:what did they do?

They all look at me.

Me:geez I'm still eating.

Lenhle:ok then don't tell me I'll f...

Me:woah babe\*sighing\*I also don't know I was planning on asking them after I ate and they didn't tell you because they do not want to be shouted at.

Her:\*sighing\*ok I won't shout at them.

I nod smiling and she walks away.

Siya:\*chuckles\*yah neh.

°Mbalenhle°

Me:I promise I won't shout at you ok?

They nod.

Me:ok then tell me what you did.

Cal:I b..

Kyle:we.

Cal:yeah we beat up some kid at school.

Ok Mbali breath in now breath out.

Me:why would you do that?

Kyle:we were tired of being bullied.

What?

Me:what do you mean bullied?

Kyle:ever since we started school some kid bullies us along with his friends,they always take our lunch if we refuse they make fun of our eyes and beat us.

I stand up quick as lightning pacing up and down,this explains why they have a huge appetite every single day after school while their lunch boxes are always empty.

Me:what do they say about your eyes?

Kyle:that they are weird,that a normal person doesn't have eyes like ours,that we are probably sick and that's why they are like this.

I blink away my tears.

Me:these kids that bully you,are they in the same class as you?

Cal:no they are in grade 4.

I look at them with my eyes all out feeling hot,feeling really hot...what kind of 4th grade would pick up on kids doing grade R???

Me:ok you'll continue telling more later ok.

They nod.

I walk out of their room and head towards the kitchen,I pass MJ,Khaya and Siya laughing but they stop laughing when I walk past them. I open the fridge and take out a water bottle, I hear the guys bidding goodbye to MJ....I drink the water with my hands shaking. After a while MJ walks in holding his empty plate and I just continue drinking water.

Him:what's wrong babe?

I try to seal the water bottle but my hands are shaking like crazy.

MJ quickly places the plate in the sink and holds my hands.

Him:Lenhle what's wrong? You're shaking\*looks at me worried\*

I try to compose myself but tears just roll down.

Him:babe I swear if you don't tell me what's wrong I'll lose it,who hurt you?? All I need is a name.

I just bury my head in his chest and he holds me closer brushing my back while breathing heavy.

After about 2 minutes I wipe my tears stepping away from him.

Him:are you ok now?

Me:\*clearing my throat\*no but I'm better.

Him:what happened?

Me:how do my eyes look?

Him:red due to crying now tell me w....

Me:no,not now my normal eyes how do they look?

Him:\*confused\*they look beautiful, babe I tell you this almost every day.

I sigh and tell him everything Kyle and Cal told me...yerp he's fuming.

Him:\*paces up and down\*I'm going to sue that school I swear.

Me:babe...

Him:\*speaking through his teeth\*how can my kids get bullied for almost an entire year and they don't see it??? I'm fuckin gonna sue them.

Me:babe.

Him:and who does this kid think he is? Making fun of my kids' eyes that's like insulting you and anyone who insults you insults me nxx.

Me:babe.

He stops pacing and looks at me with red eyes.

Me:Cal and Kyle said they beat up the bully kid.

Him:they did good nx.

Me:you don't get it do you?

He gives me a confused look.

Him:I don't even want to get it.

Me:babe how can 5 year olds beat up a kid doing grade 4 and come back home without a single scratch?

He gives me an emotionless look,he must be thinking.

°Khaya°

The only thing I'm looking for today is answers.

I just arrived at Tasha's, me and Siya left at MJ's cause Mbali didn't look too well and MJ had to focus on her.

Tasha:what do you mean?

Me:my question very clear,what is it that I did that made you insecure?

Her:I don't know, you tell me.

Me:Natasha I have never cheated on you so I don't get why you always blame me of cheating.

Her:your actions say otherwise.

Me:what actions?

Her:you always come home late y.....

Me:home?? Tell me you're joking? This is not home well atleast not mine this is your house, we are not married for fucksake even if we are it doesn't mean I should have a curfew.

Her:it's not a curfew.

Me:what is it then? Cause it sure sounds like it.

Her:what do you expect me to think when you don't come back ho...here earlier, you just c..

Me:yeyi yeyi yeyi don't patronize me Natasha.

Her:I....

Me:uh uh don't say anything just shut it.

I stand up.

Me:have a wonderful night\*sighing\*I Love you.

I walk towards the door.

Her:I Love you too.

It's been a while since I last heard her say that atleast there's hope.

I walk out not looking back.



¶Following day¶

°Mbali°

Right now me and MJ are at the principal's office along with the parents of the kid I assume Cal and Kyle beat up.

Principal:good morning.

We all reply back besides MJ who is still fuming.

Principal:Mr and Mrs Mkhize I assume you already know why you are called here today.

Me:yes we know.

Him:good cause in this school we do not tolerate that kind of behavior.

MJ:\*chuckles\*yeah right.

Principal:excuse me I didn't get that.

MJ:well obviously you don't get anything around

here.

Principal:Mr Mk....

Me:I apologize on his behalf but if he goes and sues this school I won't stop him in fact I would support him.

Principal:\*shocked\*sue??

MJ:uhh well let's see let's start with you.

He faces the parents.

MJ:your so called kid have been bullying my kids,MY KIDS along with his friends since the beginning of the year and you have the gut to call a meeting on us based on 5 year olds.

The wife seems shocked by what MJ just said.

Her:5 y...

MJ:I will not repeat myself, now you "Mr principal" it's the end of October now it's been practically an entire year,my kids were being bullied right under your nose and you didn't see it? When they decide to defend themselves from the same kid who has been bulling them all along we get a letter summoning us

here now that's bullshit.

**\*\*silence\*\***

Principal:I apologize Mr Mkhize I didn't know.

MJ:exactly my point nxx.

Bully's dad:no I refuse to believe that, my son is not a bully.

Me:\*clearing my throat\*Mr principal please call in the 3 of them and get this done and over with.

He nods and walks out leaving these 2 males murdering each other with their eyes.

.

The principal walks in with Cal & Kyle and an injured tall boy...Cal&Kyle couldn't have done this to him to me it looks like he was fighting with his peers.

Principal:ok Anele tell us what happened.

Anele:I was with my friends when one of them I can't tell them apart,came to us and started hitting me I fought back but the other one helped the one who was hitting me overpowering me.

MJ:look at yourself and look at them,they are doing grade R and you're doing grade 4 do you know how ridiculous you sound y...

Me:MJ.

Anele's dad:\*fuming\*don't talk to my son like that.

MJ:or else what?

Principal:gentleman please...now Nkosinathi and Abenathi tell us your side of the story.

They start from the beginning and I can feel my tears wanting to come out again,MJ takes my hand to his and kisses the back of making me smile.

Kyle:so just like every day during the break he came to us and only found me since Cal was at the loo he said to give him my lunch I begged him not to take it since I was really hungry that day me and Cal had slept without eating cause our father was sick but Anele didn't care he started beating me up I even started bleeding and that's when Cal came back and pushed him off me then we started hitting him.

Yerr these boys do not listen I told them that even if

we are really sick like badly they shouldn't go to bed with an empty stomach I wonder why they do that.

Principal:Anele is that true? and do not think of lying.

Anele looks down then nods.

Principal:\*sighs\*I'm truly sorry for this.

Wait wait wait.

Me:uhm sorry may I talk to my kids outside.

The principal nods.

~•~

Me:so you guys were fighting with that huge kid and he injured you guys right?

Them:yeah.

Me:so what happened to your bruises? Cause both of you came back home in the same state as everyday.

They both look at me confused.

Kyle:we don't know.

This doesn't make any sense,I bath them every

single day and I have never seen a single bruise or something showing that they were being hit and I know for a fact that they wouldn't lie about something like this...even Anele agreed himself. This is so confusing.

~insert 87~

°Mbalenhle°

One week down the drain and I'm still very confused,well Anele got suspended at school,MJ almost sued the school I begged him not to. The girls excluding Tasha came over yesterday asking me to talk to Tasha,honestly I also have no idea of what's going on with her but I'm about to find out....we are at my house Cal and Kyle are out with their father and uncles.

Me:so what's going on with you really?

Her:\*confused\*what do you mean?

Me:I mean that exactly, ever since Mr M senior

moved you to another firm you changed,you only visit me once in two weeks and only when I have called you and tell you too and not to mention the insecurities you have against Khaya.

Her:\*rolls her eyes\*I should have known that this will lead to Khaya.

Me:what happened to you?

Her:nothing.

Me:ok then,who's filling up your head with nonsense in that law firm?

Her:it's not nonsense, Levi only s...

Me:Levi????! Tasha are you being for real right now?

Her:what?

Me:Levi? The same guy who made a move on you,the same guy who almost came between you and Khaya...you're listening to him?

Her:those are not his intentions anymore we are just friends.

Me:does Khaya know about him?

**\*\*silence\*\***

Me:did you atleast tell him that Levi made a move on you and that you kissed him back??

**\*\*silence\*\***

Me:does he even know about Levi?

**\*\*silence\*\***

Me:wow just wow.

Her:it was a mistake Mbali I told you plus I pushed him away realizing what I was doing was wrong.

Me:I get that but why don't tell Khaya?

Her:\*sighs\*I don't know.

Me:for the sake of your relationship you better tell him everything and stop being insecure Khaya isn't cheating on you and lastly stay away from Levi.

Her:why is everyone on my neck about MY relationship? Whatever's going on is between me and Khaya,stop buzzing in my relationship and focus on your perfect marriage!!



My eyes are all out, I'm beyond the word shocked right now but mostly I'm hurt. She quickly covers her mouth.

Her: Mbali I'm so sorry I didn't....

Me: \*smiling\* thanks for coming by I have to start with cooking.

I say that standing up, she also stands up.

Her: I...

Me: no Tasha it's okay and don't worry I'll buzz out of your relationship I was only trying to look out for you as a friend.

I smile and walk to the kitchen she'll see herself out.

°Tasha°

I'm just frustrated I seriously didn't mean that I don't even know where it came from.

#Narrated

MJ:so what now?

Khaya:\*shrugs\*I don't know,if only I know what's her real reason for doing all of this and it's draining me a lot.

MJ:Lenhle said she will talk to her today maybe she will shed some light to her.

Tom:ai mina useqala ukungicika manje(she's starting to irritate me now)

The guys chuckle.

Khaya:\*chuckles\*hey hey that's my girlfriend you're talking about.

Tom:maybe she hit her head hard cause something is definitely wrong with it now.

Khaya:Tom!!

Tom:ok ok.

Khaya:I seriously need my Tasha back.

Tom:stop whining, sikhathele uwena manje hha(we are now tired of you)

Khaya:ha ha ha anyway Siphos where's your head at?

Siphos:\*\*silence\*\*

Zugos:Siphos!

Siphos:uh?

Chris:Khaya was asking where's your head at?

Siphos:\*sighs\*I'm just thinking don't stress about it.

Siya does what he does the best but remains quiet.

Siphos:where are my nephews?

MJ:right over there,seems like they are still playing.

He nods.

They all continue talking about men things and also include work stuff,after Cal&Kyle get tired of playing they all departure and Khaya goes with MJ since he really needs answers and since he couldn't get them from Tasha he's hoping to find them from Mbali.

When they get home Cal&Kyle run to their mother with smiles on their faces.

Them:Mommy!!!!

Mbalenhle smiles and hug them.

Mbali:I missed you.

Cal:we had so much fun at the park,we were playing with other kids..

Kyle:and and and we had so much ice cream that our heads started hurting but we kept eating it cause it taste good,can we have more please\*smiles\*

Lenhle:MJ!

MJ:it's them that wanted more and they gave me those cute face of theirs that make you say yes.

Lenhle shakes her head with a smile and look at the twins.

Lenhle:firstly when your head hurt when you are eating or drinking something cold that is called a brain freeze ok,and from now on you will get ice cream one a day.

Them:but mom

Lenhle:I will not repeat myself now go to your room I'll get there in a sec to bath you guys.

They run to their room.

Lenhle:no running!!

Khaya:\*chuckles\*leave my kids tu.

MJ:Khaya want to talk to you let me go take a shower.

He kisses Lenhle and walk away.

Mbali:hey how are you?

Khaya:I'm good you?

Mbali:\*smiles\*I'm also good,so what is it that you want to talk to me about?

Khaya:Tasha.

Mbali's smile disappears.

Khaya:what's wrong?

Mbali:I'm sorry I can't tell you anything in fact I'm done with helping cause to Tasha it seems like I'm "buzzing in your relationship instead of focusing on my perfect marriage"

Khaya:she said that??

Mbali:yeah and I was only advising her,telling her to tell you the tr...uh uhm.

Khaya:tell me what?

Mbali:nothing.

Khaya:you're lying.

Mbali:look it's not my place to tell and this is me buzzing out and focusing on my marriage no offense on that I really wanted to help but I can't.

Khaya:so there's something that Tasha is hiding from me?

Mbali:I didn't say that.

Khaya:\*sighs\*you wouldn't hide anything from me right?

Mbali:Khaya please...

Khaya:I just need to know the reason that is slowly breaking my relationship with Tasha.

Mbali:don't place me in the spot like that,go ask Tasha whatever it is should come from her not me please.

Khaya:\*sighs\*ok and I'm sorry.

Mbali:it's okay now let me go bath your little ninjas.

Khaya:\*smiles\*goodnight.

Mbali:goodnight.

Khaya walks out.

MJ:babe...oh Khaya is already gone?

Lenhle:yeah he just left let me go bath your kids.

MJ:oh before that I forgot to tell you something yesterday.

Lenhle:is it something important?

MJ:nah just that next week I'm going on a business trip to Durban.

Lenhle's body shivers at what MJ just said which is strange cause he always tells her when he'll be leaving on a business trip and her body never shivers.

MJ:what's wrong?

Lenhle:I don't know but I have a really bad feeling I'm not sure what it about.

MJ looks at his wife with a worried look.

Lenhle: anyway let me go bath the kids.

She walks away still having an unsettling feeling about this trip MJ mentioned.

~insert 88~

°Khaya°

Me:hi.

Her:hey how are you?

Me:not okay you?

Her:I'm good, what's wrong?

Me:what's going on between us?

Her:\*sighs\*I...

Me:is there anything you're hiding from me?

Her:where's that coming from?

Me:Tasha you are different and I don't know why,this



new you is making us slowly drift apart.

Her:I think I\*sighs\* I think everyone is right when they say I'm insecure and I was never like that I...

Me:then what or who made you like that?

Her:\*shrugs\*I guess I realized that I don't want to lose you and I started thinking of ways to lose you and I acted wrong, out of proportion I'm really sorry Khaya I love you and I will try being less insecure for the sake of our relationship.

I let out a smile.

Me:promise?

Her:\*smiles\*I promise.

Me:look I also do not want to lose you but I don't act the way you do because I trust you because I know that you will never do something that might hurt me.

She gives me a nervous smile.

Me:do you trust me?

Her:yes I do.

Me:then you have nothing to worry about.

Her:I'm sorry.

Me:it's cool,so are we cool?

Her:\*smiles\*more than cool.

Me:\*smiling\*good now come give me a kiss I missed you.

She giggles soothing my heart.

°Mbalenhle°

Me:babe please.

MJ:honey you are worrying over nothing I'll be fine.

Me:MJ you don't get it, this bad feeling I have must be a warning about this trip of your please don't leave.

Him:nothing will happen to me.

I shake my head with tears threatening to come out  
why doesn't he get it?

Me:then what does this bad feeling I have mean?

Him:I don't know it must be based on something  
else.

Me:and you say I'm the stubborn one geez  
Melokuhle please.

Him:these business trips are important babe you  
know that,if they weren't that important I wouldn't be  
going to them\*sighs\*ok tell you what...I'll call you  
every single hour to put your heart at ease .

Me:and what if something happens to you between  
the hour?

Him:I...

His phone rings,he answers it//

Him:yeah.

.....

Him:ok I'll be down in a sec

.....

//

Me: MJ please.

Him: Lenhle I promise you I'll be fine.

It's no use begging him not to leave cause he has made up his mind but the bad feeling isn't going anywhere.

Him: smile for me babe please my trip won't be good if I leave you looking like that please.\*pouts\*

Me: MJ if you come back hurt in any manner even a scratch I swear I'll kill you.

Him: \*smiles\* I promise I'll come back unharmed now please smile for me my beautiful wife.

The way he utters that makes me involuntary blush.

Him:\*smiles\*I ask her to smile for me but she gives me a blush, damn I'm one lucky son of a beautiful women.

Me:\*giggling\*stop that,go say goodbye to your kids.

Him:give me my goodbye kiss first.

Me:I thought you'll never ask.

I lean in and we meet halfway and we express our love for each other through tongue fighting and the feeling is still there.

°Sipho°

//

Me:mom I'm okay stop stressing yourself out.

Her:when was the last time you spoke to your sister?

Me:about an hour ago why?

Her:because I can hear that you are not fine and if you don't want to tell me what's wrong then did you

atleast tell her?

Me:no I didn't tell her anything cause there's nothing to tell,I'm serious mom I'm good I'm just tired.

Her:\*sighs\*if you say so then,anyway when are you coming down here?

Me:next week.

Her:bring me goodies.

Me:\*chuckling\*don't worry I'll bring them.

Her:oh I have to go....I'm coming!!.... Bye baby.

Me:mom..i'm not a baby anymore.

Her:both you and your sister will always be my babies.

Me:\*groans\*bye mother.

//

We hang up.

I know that I said I want to lay low for a while but being lonely sucks and I think love is not for me,I'm even starting to believe those who say "Be careful of

love. It'll twist your brain around and leave you thinking up is down and right is wrong" I mean in these short term relationships I've been into I fell hard which was possibly the wrong thing to do but it felt so right. I was actually am given 5 years which is now down to 4 to find a bride I'll lead with and if I fail then a bride will be chosen for me and I don't want to get married to a stranger someone I don't love but at how things are happening I think I might meet that fate. Oh and soon I have to tell my sister about the sacrifice I made years ago and hopefully she'll help me since she's an A.Q,I'll be lying if I say I saw that one coming.

My phone rings disturbing my thoughts,I chuckle seeing who it is and I answer//

Me:hello.

Her:hey how are you?

Me:I'm fantastic yourself?

Her:I'm not good.

Me:okay,how may I help you?

Her:Sipho I want us to fix things.

Me:\*chuckling\*why?

Her:because I realized that I really love you a lot and I know you love me too so please let's fix things.

Me:no that is where you are wrong Thando I do not love you yes I did and with everything in me but what did you see? You just saw a rich fool you could play,you didn't care how I felt all you cared about was fame and money and you got it now what more do you want? The media is already talking bullshit about me and that is stressful enough.

Her:but I...

Me:if you've ran out of the money you took for me I suggest that you go look for a job.

Her:I don't have any qualification.

Me:man in nowadays want independent,smart women and you are none of that....I was willing to be with you for the rest of my life despite of being dependent on me but you did what you did, and that's something most man do not want and that's



why I honestly think you should find a job,one more thing please kindly delete my number and everything that has me on it I'll also do the same.

....

Me:oh and lastly I forgive you for breaking my heart even though I'm still picking up the pieces\*sighing\*enjoy the rest of your day.

//

Another reason why I think I should lay low is that the Media already thinks I'm a man whore who changes women when it's suits him and that is not a great image for the Bantu Kingdom and for a future King.

°Mbalenhle°

It's been one day since MJ left and he does call me every single hour but the feeling is still here and it doesn't look like it is willing to go away anytime soon.

The door bell goes off, it must be the pizza I ordered well it got here fast.....I open up for the delivery guy only to meet Tasha's face and my face just drops.

Her:\*smiling\*may I come in.

I roll my eyes and walk back to the lounge with her following me.

Her:hey.

I just give her a nod and focus on brushing Mj's fur.

Her:babe I came here to apologize, believe me I don't know what came over me I should have never said what I said it was really low of me.

I just look at her, saying nothing.

Her:I took your advice and stayed away from Levi.

I give her a confused look.

Me:why?

Her:I did it for the sake of my relationship just like you said.

Me:so you told Khaya about him?

Her:well not exactly.

Me:\*sighing\*it's okay I forgive you but you have to tell him,a relationship with lies is not healthy at all.

Her:\*smiles\*thank you so much and I will tell him I just don't know how but I will,now enough about that I missed you.

Well I don't want to say much yet,I'm not sure whether she's returning to her old self or what...but there's hope.

~insert 89~

"Live the Life of Your Dreams: Be brave enough to live the life of your dreams according to your vision and purpose instead of the expectations and opinions of others."

That's what I chose a few years ago,I couldn't do the things my family expected me to do instead I chose to live the life of my dreams....how did I do it? Well I

ran away from home,ei no maybe that's a bit extreme.....I went to varsity and never looked back,I always wanted to leave home but I didn't know how and when I passed my matric and got accepted in UKZN at Durban I saw a way out of home but my heart was not at ease since I left my younger brother Xolo back there.

#Flashback

Me:I'm leaving today kiddo.

Him:you will come back right?

Me:\*sighing\*I don't think so.

Him:then take me with you.

I looked at him not knowing how to explain everything to him, plus he was way to young to understand he was only 8.

Me:I can't kiddo.

Him:but you always say we are and will be brothers

for life,you always say that you will always be there for me.

Me:you won't understand kiddo you are still way to young and you still need to stay with mom and dad but here take this.

I handed him a piece of paper.

Me:that's my number,keep this piece of paper safe make sure that mom and dad do not know about it ok?

He nodded.

Me:when you've grown and understand what's going on around here and want to be out of here call me I'll come for you.

He nodded again and I gave him a long hug, I gave him one last hug.

#End\_of\_flashback.

That was the last time I saw him,it's been 8 years now and he's now 16 years old....I check my phone every now and then hoping to get a call from him

and every single day when I wake up I get tempted to go back but my dad made it clear that if I ever set my foot back there he'll kill me and I know he wasn't bluffing cause that's what he does for living.

I just pray and hope Xolo is okay.

A knock disturbs me, I sigh walking to the door and find one of my fuckbuddies standing there wearing a coat and I think I might have an idea of what's under it.

Her:\*smiles\*well are you going to let me in or what?

I chuckle making way for her. My fuckbuddies distract me from all of this and I appreciate them cause if they aren't here then I'll be in an asylum as we speak.

Y'all already know me,y'all know me as Bonga now excuse me I have some business to attend to.

°Mbalenhle°

Today MJ is suppose to come back from his trip and he hasn't called me at all today and I'm freaking out,this bad feeling is making things worse.

Sipho:stop worrying I'm sure MJ is on his way back as we speak.

Me:uh uh Sipho he hasn't called and his phone is off,why would it be off?

Him:maybe his battery died.

Me:both you and MJ are taking my bad feeling lightly, I swear if something bad happens to him I'll kill him.

Him:woah woah you know what I'm taking you back home come.

Me:I still have to finish up with this case.

Him:and you think you'll be able to do that looking and feeling like that?

Me:\*sighing\* atleast it will be a distraction.

Him:who knows maybe MJ has already arrive at home and maybe he's just sleeping.

Uhh yeah maybe Sipho is right,maybe he wants to

surprise me.

Me:maybe you're right.

I stand up packing up my things.

Sipho:but first we are going to eat before I drive you back cause you even skipped lunch.

I smile hooking my arm to his and Mj & Sj lead the way out.

°Nandipha°

Nonhle:Nan there's a hot guy at the reception who's here for you.

I look at her confused.

Me:does this guy have a name?

Her:I don't know his name but what I know is that if you are not interested in him then I'm taking him.

Me:\*giggling\*you mean having him.

Her:\*giggles\*no take,trust me that guy is a keeper



now stand the fuck up.

I roll my eyes laughing.

I wonder who the guy is, disturbing me at my work place. Me and Nonhle make our way to the elevator, as soon as we are in Nonhle starts fixing herself.

Me:now I really can't wait to see this guy that is driving you insane.

Her:mcm does my cleavage look sexy?

The elevator opens and she leads the way catwalking ai this is too much.

Her:there's the guy.

I look at him and our eyes meet,my lips curves into a smile and he does the same...he stands up and walk to us, he stands in front of way to close,places his hand around my waist,pulls me closer to him and gives me a short kiss.

Him:how could you leave without saying goodbye or even a note,I felt like a one night stand\*sulking\*

Me:\*giggling\*I was late and I didn't want to wake you up you seem so peaceful.

Him:\*smiles\*I know it's late for lunch b..

Me:I've already had lunch.

Him:oh no I wasn't talking about you I'm talking about myself,you have to make it up to me...so in other words I'm here for you to take me out to lunch.

Me:\*laughing\*that is not fair plus I'm still working and I'm really surprised to see you here this is the first time you are coming to my workplace.

Him:well these niggas have to know somehow that you are taken.

Me:\*blushing\*I...

Someone clears their throat and we look at their way,oh my god I have completely forgotten about her.

Me:oh my I'm sorry uhh babe this is my colleague Nonhle,Nonhle this is my boyfriend Tom.

Her:\*smiles\*nice to meet you.

Him:likewise, so babe lunch?

Me:you don't mind waiting for about uh 30 minute?

Him:that is way to long but free lunch is worth waiting for.

I roll my eyes as we walk towards the elevator, yerr so many people looking at us and some ladies drooling over Tom.

Me:this is the first and last time you are coming here right?

Him:aibo no,I'm planning on coming here everyday.

Me:they are drooling over you so uh uh.

Him:\*chuckles\*jealousy mmmmm I'm loving it,I'm definitely going to come here everyday.

Tom hebana.

°Mbalenhle°

He isn't back yet,why isn't he back yet?

Sipho:do you want me to sleep over? No scratch that i'm sleeping over I can't leave you alone.

"Mommy has dad came back?"-Kyle.

Me:\*sighing\*not yet.

Cal:but it's almost our bed time.

Me:it already your bed time,go to bed.

Kyle:we are not sleeping without seeing dad.

Me:tell you what,I'll wake you guys up when he gets here.

They nod and run to their room.

Sipho:go get some rest please.

Me:no I'm not gonna sleep till my husband gets home.

Sipho:\*sighs\*what if he doesn't come back today?

Me:then I'm not sleeping but you can go sleep and don't even think of staying up cause you have an early meeting tomorrow morning, you can use the room that is next to your nephews's room.

He sighs standing up.

Him:ok,goodnight and MJ will come back just don't

stress yourself to much..I love you okay?

Me:\*smiling\*I love you too,sleep tight.

He smiles back and walk away,I also walk to my room and start pacing up and down I have called everyone working with MJ but they have no idea where he is...Khaya said he hasn't spoken to him in 2 days and this stupid bad feeling is making things worse.

I go down on my knees and pray really hard and the moment I open my eyes they land to his oh my god I stand up quick as lightning and throw myself at him crying my lungs out..he just holds me tight brushing my back.

After I have calmed down I start hitting him.

Me:where were you??!!

MJ:my flight got delayed a bit and my phones, I have no idea what was wrong with them they just froze and they just started working.

He says that with a confused look on his face and I'm just glad that he's back.

One thing though, the bad feeling is still there.

~insert 90~

°MJ°

I'm on my way to the office, I just came back from dropping off Cal & Kyle from school. I'm still very confused about my cellphones freezing yesterday, I'll have to ask Khaya to look into them.

So what happened is I was supposed to have breakfast yesterday morning with Mr Palmer before I prepare for getting back here but after taking a shower I noticed that my cellphones are frozen when I was about to call Lenhle so I knew I had to come back early before she freaks out especially with this bad feeling of hers... I actually had my gun with me the entire trip cause after all my wife is an A.Q and I didn't take her feeling lightly..... anyway I canceled on Mr Palmer actually I just never showed up I could've texted him but "my phones".... and packed then went to the airport with my phones still frozen, when I got

there my flight kept on getting delayed I then started getting uncomfortable with all the thinking that was running in my head I mean my wife had a bad feeling about the trip and then out of nowhere my cellphones freeze and then the flight getting delayed,was it all a coincidence though? The flight eventually boarded off at 13h00,when I got on this side my phones were still frozen I couldn't call anyone to come and get me so I waited outside the airport for any cab/taxi/uber that shows up but yesterday wasn't my day I swear and I was hungry as fuck and I think that hunger contributed to me losing it a little I mean I could have asked anyone to borrow me their phone to make a call but my mind drove off with a red car yerr but luckily a cab showed up even though it was late but I'm glad it did and in my head I was busy saying "Lenhle is gonna kill me today". The moment I stepped inside the house my phones vibrated like crazy you should have seen the confusion on my face but at that moment I didn't want to think more about it I just wanted to see my wife,when I got to our room she was praying and crying at the same time..my heart broke a little

seeing her like that. Right now I don't know whether I should look into this or should I just forget about it, I mean what if it was just a coincidence and I'll be waisting my time but what if I forget about it and something bad happens?

#Narrated

Somewhere just outside the Bantu village at the Shezi household.

Mrs Shezi walks in to her son wearing his school uniform in his room.

Mrs S:what are you doing?

Xolo:I'm getting ready for school I'm running late I'm sure the school bus has gone already I so wish we lived in the village it would be easier to get to school but worry not I'll catch a taxi to school.

He's really talkative.

Mrs S:you can't go to school you heard your father Xolo.



Xolo:no Mrs Shezi I will not join you and your husband in your evil doings.

Her:Xolo!!

Him:if you two didn't have people following me I would have longed ran away,bhut'Bonga did well by never returning here I don't blame him.

Her:you are not going anywhere finish and klaar.

She walks away and lock Xolo inside his room,he bangs the door yelling for his mother to open up for him and he ends up screaming in frustration.

Xolo:I'm tired of this.

He opens his backpack and take out a piece of paper and a pen,he sits on the floor,loosens his tie and start writing:-

"To Mr&Mrs Shezi.

You hear that I have even lost the respect for the both of you to call you mom and dad,I'm tired of

living like this being locked up like some sort of prisoner in a place I should call home but I wouldn't call it home even if you were not locking me up, ever since bhut'Bonga left here this house changed from being a home to me and started being hell.

Mr Shezi all I ever wanted was you to be a father to me to teach me how to stand up for myself how to be independent, not tell me that you expect me to quit school and join you in your dirty work.

Mrs Shezi all I ever wanted from you was a mother's love, guidance not someone who manipulates me to do evil.

When both of you chose this path of killing people for living it was your choice don't you think I also deserve to have a choice I mean come on I'm only 16.

I hate you both, I hate that you two had sex and bought me to life, I hate that you both made me watch you kill people in front of me leaving me with nightmares, I hate the scars that you Mr Shezi left on my body, I hate the clothes I wear and the food I eat every single day because you buy everything with the

money you get by killing innocent people I hate everything about you I wonder how you sleep at night.

All I ever wanted was to live like a normal teenager, have friends, go to parties and have a girlfriend and it has been really hard to cope at school with other kids talking bad things about me because of you the only reason I was still holding on was so I could finish school, go to varsity and never look back but I'm tired.

But that is not the point of this letter, the point is I know that both of you do not love me but I beg you to find my brother for me and get him to attend my funeral"

He wipes off his tears and places the piece of paper on the bed and stands up looking for something he can kill himself with.

#Meanwhile...

In Durban...

Person1:what the fuck happened yesterday??

Person2:I don't know, we were supposed to have breakfast together and from there me and my man would have executed the plan but he never showed up and I assume he would have told me if his devices were working.

Person1:why didn't you find him?

Person2:we did but he was at the airport by then,we kept hacking to the system delaying his flight hoping he will come out of the airport but he didn't. We eventually ran out of plans.

Person1:\*sighs heavily\*when is the next meeting?

Person2:14 January.

Person1:no no no that's too far.

Person2:we both know we can't execute the plan in Jo'burg or else we will be behind bars.

Person1:but 2months is a very long time.

Person2:we don't have a choice we just have to wait plus we have more time to plan the next plan through.

Person1:I should have known that your plan wouldn't work it just dragged us back to where we started,waiting nxx next time he comes here we are doing it my way.

He stands up pissed off and walks out.

°Mbalenhle°

I quickly open my eyes sweating with my heart beating fast,when I came back from work I was dog tired so I decided to take a nap and I was shown something in my sleep....it was a boy seated in the floor writing something on a piece of paper with tears streaming down,I don't know what's in the rest of the paper but I heard it ending it went like this "But that is not the point of this letter,the point is I know

that both of you do not love me but I beg you to find my brother for me and get him to attend my funeral"

So it is pretty obvious that he was writing a suicide note and with such little details I have no idea where I should start,yeah I know his age,name but how's that going to help me? I mean I have to act quick as in now,let me pray hopefully god will show me answers.

~insert 91~

#Narrated

Mbalenhle walks down the stairs thinking really hard,after praying she was given another clue the A.Q leader told her that there is something in the boy's room that he thought he misplaced that might make him not kill himself. If only she knows what it is she would teleport to his room spiritually.

MJ:honey what's wrong?

Mbali:I'm frustrated.

Khaya:let me guess you had one of your visions?

Mbali:yeah and this one is really frustrating.

Bonga:\*chuckles\*but that is what you said the last time.

Siya:\*laughs\*I was about to say the same thing.

Mbali:guys this is not funny a 16 year old might kill himself if I don't act now.

Siya&Bonga:owww.

MJ:you just have to concentrate babe ok\*smiles\*

Lenhle smiles back looking at her husband but a light from the corner of her eye distracts her,she looks towards it and it's leading to Bonga...she looks at him for a while then she clears her throat.

Mbali:Bonga do you have a brother?

Bonga freezes up and quickly clears his throat.

Bonga:yeah why?

Mbali:what's his name? How old is he?

Bonga:Xolo he's 16.

Mbali's eyes shoot out,she doesn't have time all she has to do is ask the right question.

Mbali:uhm uh err

Bonga:what?

Mbali:I'm thinking of the right question.

They all look at confused.

"But that is not the point of this letter,the point is I know that both of you do not love me but I beg you to find my brother for me and get him to attend my funeral"

"There's something he thought misplaced"

Mbali:so according to Khaya you've left your home 8 years ago and never looked back for whatever reason,don't you miss your brother?



Bonga:\*sighs\*I miss him a lot, if only he could just give me a call.

Mbali:call?

Bonga:yeah when I left I gave him a piece of paper with my number to give me a call.

Mbali's face lights up.

Mbali:that could be it.

Bonga:\*confused\*that co...what?

Mbali:I'll explain later.

She says that running to the room she uses when she dealing with these kind of things.

.

Khaya:wow ok,what was that all about?

MJ:I don't even want to think more about it cause I'll be left confused as usual.

Bonga:I'm already confused.

Siya:\*chuckles\*I'm not.

Khaya:of course you're not, now come on shed some

light for us too.

Siya:isn't it obvious?? She's talking about Bonga's brother.

Bonga&Khaya&MJ:WHAT?????!

The shock on their faces,priceless I tell you but after a minute it starts to sink in Bonga's head.

Bonga:\*devastated\*my brother wants to kill himself.

#Meanwhile

Xolo finally finds a rope,he looks at it for a very long time thinking if what he's about to do is a right choice or not but then thinks of how he's being treated around here and what is expected of him then that thought right there gives him strength to take a chair and places it in the middle of the room,he climbs it and tie the end of the rope on the roof and tie the other end around his neck then he slowly moves to the end of the chair,sighs with his eyes closed when he opens them he's almost

blinded by the light coming from under his bookshelf the way it shines it's so inviting,so he brings his hands high to remove the rope but he accidentally slips off the chair.

.

.

Mbalenhle:no no no no!!!!!!!

.

.

He tries so hard to unknot the knot but with the burning, hurtful pressure around his neck it's impossible his eyes start rolling back.

His door opens,Mrs Shezi drops the plate going paralyzed by the sight of her son hanging like that but she sees his finger flinching she quickly rushes to him holding him up.

After a minute Xolo starts coughing hard,he slowly removes the rope and his mother let go making him drop off to the floor still coughing.

Mrs S:What were you thinking????!!!!

Xolo just looks where there was light and luckily it's still there.

Mrs S:let me go tell your father about your stupid stunt so he can beat the stupidity out of you,look you even peed yourself nxxa!

She storms out and Xolo weakly crawls towards the light,he looks under the bookshelf and the light disappears but he sees a piece of paper he stretches his hand taking the paper,he looks at the paper and his eyes flicks with tears of hope.

"What was he thinking!!!"

His father roars walking towards Xolo's room,he quickly puts the piece of paper in his pocket and his father walks in with a huge red pipe fuming.

°Mbalenhle°

Well I'm happy that I manage to get him to see the paper but that was a close call and my heart is heavy because of what Xolo has been through and what he's also going through right now, I couldn't spiritually stay there I just couldn't watch it. My babies are probably asleep now I'll see them in the morning, I walk to the lounge and I'm surprised to see Bonga, Siya & Khaya still here and Mj the jaguar is laying his head on MJ's lap with him brushing his fur.

Me: are you guys planning on sleeping over?

Bonga quickly stands up.

Him: please tell me Xolo didn't kill himself please.

How did he know I was talking about Xolo?

Me: \*sighing\* well...

I narrate everything that happened and I can see him getting even more devastated.

Siya: dude why can't you just go get him?

Bonga:the moment I lay my foot in that village I'll be dead,I hired some professional people 2 years back to kidnap him and the next morning my door bell rang I was so excited I opened the door only to find bodies of the people I sent meaning there are people looking at him from a distance to make sure no one gets closer to him.

This is bad this is bad this is really bad.

Me:ok he found your number,he will call you then what??

Bonga:\*sighs\*when I told him I'll come for him I didn't think it would be this hard.

Khaya:this is fucked up.

Me:wait what if I go get him I m...

MJ:you did hear him say the people he sent came back dead right?

Me:but I have powers I can p..

MJ:NO!! I'm not about to lose you,you are not setting your foot in that village do you hear me?

Bonga:he's right Mbali it's very risky and dangerous.

Me:\*sighing\*ok fine but there has to be something that can be done.

MJ:Bonga do you think your father still goes to Pretoria every week like he did when we were kids?

Bonga:I'm not sure but I think so.

MJ:if we can get him then we can get him to tell his men to back off while someone goes to get X-man.

Bonga:\*smiles\*you know that he hates that name but I think that is a good idea.

Me:wait how are you going to get him to do that?

MJ:ok babe I think it's time for you to go to bed now.

Me:what? Why?

Khaya:it's your bedtime.

Me:I don't have a bedtime I'm a grown ass women plus I'm hungry.

MJ:ok go eat and go to bed babe,Siya could you call the guys and tell them to come here it's an emergency.

Siya nods getting up taking out his phone.

MJ:ok let's move to my study.

He stands up and kisses me.

Him:I'll probably come to bed late I love you.

Me:I love you too.

Khaya:Siya!! Tell Tom that we are having a braai and there's a lot of booze just so he can get here fast because I'm sure that his lazy ass is sleeping right now.

I laugh walking to the kitchen,I wish that whatever it is that they are about to plan works so they can get poor Xolo out of that hellhole.

~insert 92~

°Khaya°



We have set up a plan to get Xolo from that hellhole, Siphos hired some people to watch Mr Shezi and monitor his every move so I pray and hope that by the end of this week he'll be here so I can relax with my babe....uh speaking of Tasha well we are making some progress slowly but surely I can see that she's trying really hard and I'm thinking that after all of this we go on a vacation just me and her. One more thing is that I feel like she's hiding something from me I mean whenever we talk about trust she gets uncomfortable and changes the subject but I have a lot of trust for her I don't think she would do anything that would hurt me in return well not on purpose.

#Narrated

The following day Xolo woke up in a very good mood despite being in so much pain from the beating up he received the previous day he was in a good mood because in such a long time he had hope, hope of getting out of the place he's suppose to call home

but instead it's hell for him. And to make his day better his parents will be leaving soon to the Bantu village for a meeting and yes they will lock him inside the house but atleast he can use the house landline to call his brother,he didn't even care about the pain he's in because of the hope he has.

°Tasha°

Me:I can't I'm sorry.

Levi:ooky,Tee what's really going on uh? What is it that I did? You no longer talk or want to hang out with me.

Me:\*sighing\*me hanging out with you caused problems between me and my boyfriend.

Him:\*chuckles\*so he's picking friends for you s..

Me:no,he doesn't even know about you.

Him:wow so you mean to tell me that he doesn't know about the kiss?

Me:that was nothing but a mistake Levi.

Him:a mistake? If it was a mistake you would have pushed me away the moment my lips landed on yours but no you let me kiss you and you kissed me back you even enjoyed it y..

Me:stop,look I love my boyfriend I w...

Him:yeah that's right "boyfriend" he's not your husband, why are you fighting this? We have a connection and you know it.

Me:no we don't and honestly I wish I never met you.

Him:now that's low.

Me:Levi please just leave me alone.

Levi:ok oh ok but I'll not make things easier for you so I suggest that you tell your boyfie about the kiss and how much you enjoyed it.....enjoy the rest of your day.

He walks away leaving me with guilt,honestly things would have never gotten this far if he hadn't called me Tee the day we met, it reminded me of Athi and

my hangouts with him also reminded me of him I wanted to stay away but I couldn't cause being reminded of Athi made me feel good and yes I loved Athi he will always be a part of me but all of this is not worth losing Khaya cause I love him and I see a future with him.

°Bonga°

Right now I'm with Zugo and Tom we are just having a few drinks at Tom's.

Tom:so guys I've been thinking.

Zugo:you and thinking equals disaster.

I chuckle well it's true.

Tom:ha ha very funny.

Me:so what is it that you were thinking?

Tom:about me and Nan.

Me:oky what about you two?

Tom:I think I'm ready.

Me&Zugo:for what?

Tom:I think I'm ready to pop the question.

The shock on my face together with Zugo is unexplainable I totally would have never guessed that one.

Tom:hello earth to Bonga and Zugo!,was I that bad of a fuckboy for you to be shocked like this?

Us:yes!

Tom:come on.

Zugo:\*chuckles\*on a serious note though are you sure that you're ready?

Tom:well I'm not about to wait for 9 years before popping the question like you did

Zugo:\*sulks\*all I asked was if you're ready.

Me:dude you and Zee dated for 9 years?

Tom:they started dating in high school this one was in grade 10 and Zee was in grade 8.

I whistle looking at Zugo.

Me:damn that's so rare.

Zugo:and it is not a walk in the park trust me but if I have to walk it all over again just to get where I am I would do it without a hesitation.

Me:d...

I get disturbed by my phone ringing,well this is no ordinary number I really want to drop it but something in me tells me to answer//

Me:this is Bonga speaking.

**\*\*silence,all I hear is breathing\*\***

Me:I can hear you breathing so say something or I'm dropping this call.

**\*\*silence\*\***

Ok I don't have time for this,I remove the phone from my ear.

"Bhuti"

I freeze and slowly bring the phone back to my ear.

Me:Xolo.

I say that with so many emotions running in my body,mind,heart..

Him:\*sniffs\*I uh I I....

Me:don't worry kiddo I know and I'll come for you.

Him:please do,I no longer want to be here.

Me:where are you calling from?

Him:I'm locked up inside the house I'm using the house phone.

They locked him inside??

Me:if you don't have airtime I'll send it to you just give me your cellphone number so I can keep checking up on you.

Him:I I don't have a phone I never had one.

Wow yah neh some parents we have,it looks like he's having it hard than I did.

Me:ok then I guess you will be the one calling me.

Him:yeah and when I leave this house I want to set it on fire we can do it together.

I chuckle hearing that he means it.

Him:I can't wait to see you again.

Me:and I can't wait to see you again too I mean judging by your voice you've grown a lot.

Him:\*chuckles\*don't be fooled by the deep voice I'm short.

Me:I'll believe it when I see it.

Him:I'm really happy right now, talking to you,having hope of leaving like a normal kid I just can't wait I'm even imagining it all,going to school with people who won't talk behind my back,having friends, having a girlfriend or maybe two or three,going out till midnight giving you some gray hair at an early age....

He goes on and on and all I'm doing is smiling like a cold cow while the guys look at me with smiles plastered on their faces.



°Mbalenhle°

Me:no guys go play in your room look at this mess you're creating.

Kyle:sorry mom.

Then they run up the stairs.

I start cleaning up the mess they created it nice being a kid you just play and make a mess then leave everything like that cause an adult will clean it up. I was at court today and It didn't take to much time which is why I came back home earlier and the boys just got home. I've been really worried lately about this bad feeling of mine I even tried consulting with the A.Queens but they are not showing me anything, I called Ncami asking her on what I should do so they can show me something but she told me that the same thing happened to her and the ancestors before her husband and son died and thinking of what she said turns my stomach upside down.

As I'm cleaning I hear the kids scream then laugh, I wonder what they are doing, they continue with screaming then laughing I decide to go check out what it is that they are doing and I find them laughing and playing with Mj the jaguar Kyle is even on Mj's back it's such a cute Sig....wait the kids are playing with Mj?????????????!

~insert 93~

°Mbalenhle°

Me:wha....wha...what's going on here?

Cal:oh hey mom\*giggles\*stop that.

Me:wh...

Cal:we don't know where this big dog came from but can we keep it? Can we keep it please.

Kyle:\*climbing off Mj's back\*yes pleaaaase.

Yerp they are making their cute faces and I'm out of ideas,what am I going to say to them and how on earth can they see Mj.

Cal:\*smiling\*he will go with us to the park we are gonna play fetch together and other stuff so can we keep him mom please.

Kyle:we promise to look after him a...

"Ohh there you are"hubby says walking to me and kiss my cheek and greet his kids.

Cal:dad look at this dog isn't he cool?

MJ:what dog?

Cal:this one right here.

Him:\*confused\*babe are they at a stage where they have imaginary friends so I can put my acting skills to use.

Me:no they're talking about Mj.

Him:oh I t...wait what???

Kyle:why are you giving him dad's name?

Cal:we were thinking something like Kylvin.

Kyle:\*smiles\*it our names together..

Cal:combined jeez.

Kyle:whatever.

MJ:babe can I talk to you?

He looks freaked out, I'm still freaked out myself. I nod and we walk out and go to our room.

Him:what's going on?

Me:I have no idea.

Him:how can they see him?\*loosens his tie\*

Me:I don't know maybe my gift got passed on to them just like mom's got passed on to me.

Him:but how? They do not have jaguars so how's that possible?

Me:I'm also confused as you,I'll call Ncami and ask her about all of this.

Him:\*sighs\*ok but you'll do that tomorrow cause I need your attention at the moment\*smirks\*

°Tasha°

Ok this is it,I have to tell Khaya about Levi before Levi tell him first. Today I decided to come to his house.

"Well this is a nice surprise"

I turn and look at him then smile nervously.

Me:hey,how are you?

Him:I'm tired how about you?

He walks to me and gives me a peck.

Me:I'm good,I'll give you a massage later.

Him:\*smiles\*I would really appreciate that,so what are we cooking here I'm starving.

Me:go change I'll dish up for us.

Him:do I have to?\*pouts\*

Me:Khaya.

Him:ok ok I'm going\*he walks away smiling\*

I sigh and dish up for us then place the food on the table, I take my seat feeling really scared my hands are even sweating, let's not talk about my heartbeat.

He comes back and takes his seat across me and start eating well I guess we will pray another time.

Him:are you okay?

Me:\*clearing my throat\*yeah I'm good.

He stops eating and looks at me.

Him:ok out with it.

Me:\*sighing\*please keep an open mind.

Him:ok I won't lie you're scaring me.

I sigh again and narrate the whole thing for him starting from the day I met Levi, to having lunch with him everyday, him feeding me theories that made me insecure then to the kissing part. I look at him and I can't read his face but I can see hurt on his face.

Me: Babe it was a mistake I swear, I'm sorry.

He rubs his hands together and sigh then opens his mouth I think he want to say something but instead he stands up and walks away taking his phone and car keys with him and I just bury my head in my hands.

°Khaya°

I'm beyond the word hurt, maybe because I trusted her way to much, maybe because I never thought that she would do something like this...and inside my head I keep repeating these words:-

"I'm not enough for her"

"I'm not enough for her"

If I'm enough for her then why would she run after people that remind her of Athi? I know that I'm hurt but I think I'm more disappointed in her for doing this. Right now I'm driving to god knows where. My phone rings it's Sipho, who would have known that me Khaya would be friends with the prince himself anyway I answer his call and put it on loud speaker//

Me:sure.

Him:howzit M...are you driving??

Me:yeah.

Him:to where?

Me:I have no idea.

Him:\*chuckles\*Mr Shezi is on his way to Pretoria, Me,Tom,Chris and Zugo we are following him I've already notified MJ,Siya and Bonga the 4 of you have



to be ready for my go ahead.

Me:ok where are they?

Him:Bonga's house.

Me:ok then.

Him:sharp and do cause an accident please.

Me:\*chuckling\*I love you too.

Him:ewww.

We both laugh at that then I drop the call and drive to Bonga's.

When I get there I only find Bonga and Siya.

Me:what's up guys.

Bonga:\*smiling\*I'm happy dude I'll finally see my brother,after such a long time.

Siya:and finally maybe you'll get yourself a girlfriend.

Bonga:I don't know maybe.

Me:where's MJ?

Bonga:he said he's still busy he'll be here late.

Me:busy with what?

Bonga:he didn't say.

Siya:what are going to do for the time being?

Bonga:we'll wait for MJ and when he gets here e are driving down to the village.

Siya:I thought we are suppose to wait for Siphos go ahead first.

Bonga:we at not going to the village straight just a few miles away from it.

Me:yeah cause it's a really long drive there probably about 5 or 6 hours so when we get Siphos go ahead we won't get to drive for 6 hours.

Siya:ok well I'm not driving 1.

Me:I'm not driving 2 meaning Bonga and MJ will be driving us\*chuckling\*

Bonga:mcm.

We chill talking about some bunch of thongs Bonga is really excited to see his brother again and I don't blame him. MJ gets here 2 hours later and join in on the conversation.

°Sipho°

This old man refuses to call his man and tell them to back off, right now we are at some abounded house in Pretoria, Chris brought us here I wonder how he knows this place.

Zugo: this old man doesn't want to do what we tell him, he's dragging us back.

Me: maybe he needs some motivation, what about his wife?

Zugo: I've already tried that road it didn't work, the guy doesn't care about his wife he said we can even kill her if we want we will be doing the job for him.

Chris: now that's just wicked.

Me: \*sighing\* we need another strategy then.

Zugo:Tom.

**\*\*silence\*\***

We look at him and he seems miles away, Chris snaps his fingers in front of him to bring him back to us.

Tom:yeah.

Chris:what's up?

Tom:I think we need to find the person he's been coming to see here every week,I think that person can be his motivation.

Me:wait you don't think....wow.

Tom:he can't be seriously attending a business meeting in the same place every week for such a long time I mean he started coming here when Bonga was still living in the village.

Chris:now that you put it like that it's really is suspicious.

Zugo:you have to go through his phone maybe you'll find something.

Tom:the walls on this phone ai I think we need Khaya on this one.

Me:call him he'll tell you what t do cause driving down here is a lot of time and I'll try to get some answers from him.

He nods and I go to the room where we are keeping him.

Him:you know when I get out of here I'll make sure that you never become King.

Me:you mean if you get out of here\*chuckling\* now haven't you changed your mind?

He looks at me with a bored face nxx.

Me:you do know that I know your secret right.

Him:and I guess you'll tell me right?

Sarcasm at it best.

I grab a chair and sit in front of him and say nothing just looking at him...SJ is laying on the floor also looking at him.

After a few minutes Tom walks in and whispers something to my ear and walks out.

Mr S:I will not change my mind so just let me go I have to be somewhere right now.

Me:you mean your other family?\*raising my eyebrow\*

Him:\*shocked\*wh..what are you talking about?

Me:you are such a dick you know that? You have another family here in Pretoria that you are showering with money and love while you treat the other one like dirt,does this Bongiwe of yours know about your other life or should I do you a favour and tell her for you?

He looks at me sweating,yerp I got him right where I want him.

~insert 94~

°Sipho°

Him:what are you talking about?

He shifts uneasy.

Me:ohh so you wouldn't mind if I go fetch this family I'm talking about and do whatever I do with them.

\*\*silence\*\*

Me:ok then I'll take that as if you don't mind...Tom!!!

Him:\*clears his throat\*wait.

Tom walks in.

Tom:sure.

Me:looks like Mr Shezi wants to say something.

Me and Tom look at him.

Him:I'll do it just stay away from my family.

Me:now that wasn't hard was it?

Tom hands me the phone and we dial his right hand man's number and put it on loud speaker.

°Bonga°

It's 6am and still nothing from Siphos and the other guys, what's talking them so long.

Siya: we've been here for 2 hours now, wh....

He gets disturbed by my ringing phone it's Chris//

Me: Chris.

Him: sure man you're clear.

I involuntarily smile.

Me: well it's about time.

Him: \*chuckles\* so what about your father? What do we do with him?

Me: I haven't thought about him, let me focus on my brother first.

Him: ok oh and there's something you have to know



but not now.

Me:ok sharp.

Him:sure

//

Me:we are clear let's get my brother.

Siya:finally.

We chuckle and start the ignition.

Well it doesn't take us long to get to a place I used to call home,we park outside the gate and make our way inside and knock...I hate this place if it weren't for my brother I wouldn't be here right now. Mom opens the door still in her gown and the shockness on her face,priceless, I push her out of the way and we make our way inside.

Her:Bonga?

I just look at her with a cold look.

Her:oh my son you've finally came home\*she walks towards me but I stop her\*

Me:don't touch me,I didn't come here for you or your

husband I came here from my brother.

Her:\*frowns\*what?

I totally ignore her and just walk to Xolo's room,I try to open it but it's locked so I knock...he doesn't open even though I can hear some shuffling inside,I keep knocking.

Him:you locked me in remember? Don't tell me you are at the being forgetful stage.

She locked him in??? God what kind of parents did you give us? I march back to where I left the guys and her.

Me:where's the key?

I'm really calm,probably because I'm focusing on the excitement of seeing my brother again.

Her:what key??

I breath in and out feeling like strangling the shit out of her but instead I walk back to Xolo's room and start kicking the door and trust me it is not easy as they make it in movies but nonetheless I manage to kick it down and I march in scanning the room,where

is he? I hear something hit the floor behind me I freeze and slowly turn and meet his teary eyes, I look at what he dropped it's a baseball bat,I look back at him feeling really emotional he looks thin...his tears drops and I attack him with a hug.

Me:don't cry Kiddo I'm here now.

I say that patting his back.

After some time we break the hug,he clears his throat wiping off his tears and stands straight.

Me:what are you doing?

Him:I'm a man now crying is inappropriate for me.

I laugh at him.

Me:you're only 16,come let's go.

Him:I haven't packed yet.

Me:I'll buy you new clothes,just take your important documents.

He nods and take his birth certificate,we then walk out...when we get to the lounge mom stands up fuming.

Her:Bonga you may leave like you did many years ago but my son is not going anywhere.

MJ&Khaya:\*smiling\*X-man.

Xolo:\*groans\*I still hate that name.

Khaya:whatever come give us a hug and don't mind your lunatic mother.

He chuckles and bro hugs them and shake hands with Siya.

Siya:well I'm Siya.

Xolo:\*smiles\*I'm..

Siya:\*chuckles\*I already know you kiddo\*winks\*

Xolo:\*chuckles\*oh and I used to love that name too but I'm old now guys jeez.

MJ:old? Aibo I can still whip your ass.

Xolo looks at MJ shocked well he has always been scared of MJ.

MJ:if you're expecting me to say I'm joking well I'm not now let's go I miss my wife.

Xolo:you're married?

Mom:Xolo my child.

He just gives her a dead stare and walks out wow.

Me:well dear mother do send my greetings to your husband.

Her:Bonga don't do this please.

We just walk out leaving her crying nxx.

°Mbalenhle°

Cal:mom can you look after Kylvin for us.

Kyle:I can't wait to tell everyone about him at school.

Me:woah\*sighing\*sit down.

They do looking at me.

Me:firstly he's not a dog and his name is MJ,secondly his mine.

Cal:if he's not a dog then what is he?

Me:he's a jaguar and I know that you guys do not know what a jaguar is but as time goes by you'll know.

Kyle:\*teary\*can we get our own jaguar?

Me:\*shocked\*what? No,a jaguar is a very dangerous animal.

Kyle:but Kylvin is nice and he's a jaguar like you just said.

Me:it's MJ.

Kyle:yes M..no I can't call dad's name.

Me:\*smiling\*ok,guys do not tell anyone about M...Kylvin ok.

Cal:why?

Me:you are still young to understand.

Cal:ok but we can take him to the park with is after school right?

Me:no.

They drop their heads eish.

Me:but you can still play with him inside the house.

Cal:we also want to take him to the park.

Jesus they want to cry now,how do I explain this to them?

Me:\*standing up\*follow me.

They stand up following me including Mj.

We get inside their bedroom and we stand in front of the mirror, with Mj in between them.

Me:you guys see M..\*sighing\*Kylvin right.

Them:yes.

Me:good,look at the mirror\*they do\*do you see him?

Them:no.

They look at him in between them then back at the mirror and I can see confusion on their small faces.

Me:only me,grandma Nomusa and you guys that can see him no one else,he's invisible to the human eye

besides us.

They look at me as if I'm speaking a foreign language and a car hoots outside.

Me:your ride to school is here,I'll explain to you guys when you are back.

They nod and hug Mj before running out.

I go take my bags but first call Ncami//

Her:princess.

Me:mah how are you?

Her:I'm good my child you?

Me:not so good.

Her:what's wrong?

Me:the twins can see my jaguar.

**\*\*silence\*\***



Me:mah are you still there?

Her:uh yes I'm just shocked,yes I expected them to catch your gift just you did from your mom but I didn't expect it to be this soon.

Me:I just don't understand, I mean they do not have jaguars and they are not Mthembus' they're Mkhizes'.

Her:even so, they have royal blood in them and they are bound to have their own jaguars as time goes by.

Me:they are still young mah how do I explain all of this to them?

Her:when are they closing at school?

Me:in a few weeks.

Her:when they've closed bring them here they will come back before Christmas.

Me:ok mah,send my greetings to mom and dad.

Her:will do child.

//

I wonder what it is that she'll say to them.

°Bonga°

Me:what??

Sipho:yerp,you have 2 older sisters and a younger brother before Xolo.

Tom:and it's looks like they don't know what your father does for living they know that he's a business man who travels a lot.

Me:so he wanted me and my brother to join him in his evil doings while his precious kids leave the precious life nxx you know what let him go and tell him that if he dares try to take Xolo I'll tell his precious family about his other life.

Siya:so you won't expose him?

Me:oh I will and I'll expose him to the village they will do the job for me.

Chris:\*chuckles\*I dig this side of you.

Tom:tell me about it man,it's sexy.

Me:ewww

Tom:\*laughs\*eww not in that way man I'm straight as a ruler jeez.

We all crack up in laughter.

~insert 95~

#Narrated

Christmas is finally here, everyone is pacing up and down making sure everything is ready for the Christmas lunch...it's happening at Lenhle & MJ's house, friends and family will all be there and they are also setting up for the kids in the backyard who are already playing around the house. Ncami wanted to do something to the twins' eyes so they won't be able to see the jaguars anymore but she ended up explaining to them why they can't tell anyone even though they didn't understand a word they kept saying OK, the only thing they understood and looking forward to is having their own jaguars when

they are old enough.

Bonga exposed his father,he started by telling his "other" family and even gave them his address where they'll find him if they do not believe him...Bongiwe "his other wife" drove down to the village and he actually did find her husband with his wife and that sight broke her really bad because she really loved him she didn't understand why her husband would leave her at home and go marry another women and even have kids without her knowledge, she didn't say anything to him she just took of her wedding ring and threw it on his face then left...she had no idea what she was going to tell her kids but what she knew is that she's done with him. As for Mr Shezi he was crushed because he truly loved Bongiwe....

So the thing is Mr Shezi was dating Bongiwr back in the days they truly loved each other even though they had nothing,they were poor and when Bongiwe

fell pregnant he knew he had to find a job which was difficult since he had no degree but he vowed to himself to never giving up trying cause somehow he knew he couldn't stay poor forever,one day he met a man who introduced him to another man who got him into the evil life he was living he had to kill for a living most of you knows it as "ukuthwala" where you kill someone and take their body parts for riches at first he wanted nothing to do with that but being desperate he ended up doing it...then it came to sacrifices he had to sacrifice 2 of his kids but he couldn't do it so that's why he got another wife to give him kids he could sacrifice without her knowledge of course but the other wife kept falling pregnant hence resulting to Bonga and Xolo,Mr Shezi never wanted kids with the other wife but when she was pregnant with Bonga she convinced him that he could take over after him and he could retire he liked that idea cause he wanted to leave the life he was living,when Bonga was born he was never there for him simply because he didn't care about him,Xolo was an unexpected child he was planning on sacrificing him when he reaches the age of 5 but

seeing that Bonga was having none of what he was telling him he decided to keep him.

Bonga's mom did know about "ukuthwala" she was actually in on it but she didn't know about the other wife she thought Mr Shezi loved her and her alone she thought since they get each other then they were meant to be bit ker what can we say.

Lastly Bonga exposed him to the village and they burnt him alive he didn't cry neither did he beg for his life because Bongiwe left him so he didn't see any other reason to leave.

.

Lenhle: Cal! Kyle!! What did I say about playing with dirt??

Them: \*smiling\* Sorry mom.

They then run back outside.

Lenhle: they are testing me I swear.

MJ:let them be babe.

Lenhle:I've already changed them 4 times.

MJ:ok so?

Lenhle:so??ok Mr you'll do their laundry this week.

MJ:\*eyes all out\*what?

Lenhle:what are you even doing here? Aren't you suppose to be braying the meat outside with the guys.

MJ's Mom:\*giggles\*do ask him makoti cause we were gossiping about him before he came in now he's disturbing us.

MJ:\*smiling\*gossiping about me??

Lenhle:get out.

MJ:why am I unwanted today?\*gives in the sappy eyes\*

Lenhle:what did you do?and stop giving me that look it works when Cal and Kyle do it but it won't work coming from you.

MJ:\*with teary eyes\*ouch,the guys said I'm finishing

the pork wors and meat I should come here instead.

Lenhle&Mrs M:what? But you don't eat pork.

MJ:exactly.

Nan:or maybe you just missed your wife.

Zee:exactly my point.

Lenhle:just go back to the guys or do something else.

MJ:but babe I j...

Lenhle:no buts jus....wait are those tears? MJ are you crying?

Everyone shift their attention to him but he just rushes upstairs leaving Lenhle confused,shocked and worried.

Lenhle:\*clears her throat\*ladies excuse me for a sec.

She wipes her hands and follows her husband.

Meanwhile the guys keep braying over a light conversation and Khaya finally arrives then make his way to them.



Tom:finally,come take over I'm tired.

The guys laugh.

Khaya:dramatic much,Siya I expected to see your brothers here.

Siya:they are on their way with my sister and Xolo.

Khaya:ai Xolo likes acting all grown up and it suits him.

Bonga:should I be worried?

The guys:YES!!!

They then laugh after that.

Khaya:anyway where's the pork I'm starving.

Tom:your brother ate it all.

They look at him.

Tom:ok not all of it but he at half of it.

Khaya:\*chuckles\*yeah right,MJ doesn't eat pork.

Tom:and I'm not lying.

Zugo:he's not,MJ did eat half of it.

Khaya:\*confused\*where is he?

Sipho:find my sister you'll find him.

Khaya nods and walks inside.

.

.

Lenhle walks inside her room and finds her husband sleeping with his stomach on the bed,she closes the door and walks to the bed and sits next to him.

Lenhle:babe\*brushing his back\*what's wrong?

He turns and faces his wife.

Lenhle:your eyes are even red,talk to me.

MJ:I didn't eat it babe, I hate pork you know that.

Lenhle removes her hand from him.

Lenhle:so you mean to tell me that you're crying because of meat?

He nods and Lenhle stands up with her hands on her waist.

Lenhle:Melokuhle Jason Mkhize!! I was worried

about you!!

MJ:don't shout\*getting teary\*

Lenhle:what's going on w...

She gets disturbed by someone knocking she goes to open.

Lenhle:Khaya hi.

Khaya:hy Mbali,is MJ with you?

Lenhle:\*sighing\*yeah.

Khaya:what's wrong is he oky? The guys said he was eating pork.

Lenhle:he says he didn't mos.

Khaya:why would the guys lie?

Lenhle:\*raises her hands in surrender\*I'm not doing this right now,deal with your brother.

She walks out going back to the ladies and when she gets to them she finds her mother there her face beams and they hug then continue with the pots.

.

.

At Bongiwe's house.

Zolani:mom isn't dad going to join us today? It's Christmas.

Her:I don't know.

Zolani:what do you mean you don't know?

Her:I mean exactly that.

Phindile:did you guys fight? I have never seen you guys fight before.

Bongiwe bangs the table.

Her:I don't want to talk about your father he's dead to me now just give me a break jeez.

The 3 kids look at her shocked probably because they have never seen their mother like this before. Their Christmas starts on a bad note and with their mother sour like this they were certain that they weren't going to enjoy their Christmas at all.

~insert 96~

#Narrated

Christmas lunch goes perfectly, filled with laughter, old stories from the parents, love. When MJ went downstairs to join everyone he was very clingy to Lenhle he still is and Lenhle is starting to get annoyed she's expecting this kind of behavior from the twins not him but since she doesn't want him crying again she keeps smiling at him.

MJ:babe.

Lenhle:yeah.

MJ:I'm hungry.

Lenhle:ok let me go so I can dish up for you.

He holds her tighter.

MJ:do I have to?

Lenhle:yes unless you're not hungry.

He sighs and let her go then Lenhle go to the main table with food and dish up for her husband,when

she goes back to him she finds Tom on his feet hitting the glass of wine with a knife....Lenhle gives MJ his plate and focuses on Tom just like everyone.

Tom:\*clears his throat\*Thank you so...

MJ:babe come feed me\*whispering\*.

Lenhle:shhh Tom is speaking\*whispers too\*.

MJ:I also need your attention.

Lenhle sighs shaking her head and sits on her husband's thigh and takes the plate from him.

Lenhle:what is wrong with you?

MJ:\*smiling\*nothing is wrong with me I just want my wife's attention that's all.

Lenhle rolls her eyes and tries to focus on Tom while feeding her really annoying husband and their parents are looking at them with smiles on their faces.

Tom:and that brings me to my point "Love involves a peculiar unfathomable combination of understanding and misunderstanding".

Everyone looks at him confused besides Nandipha who is blushing like crazy.

Khaya:I don't know about everyone here but I'll be lying if I say I understood a single word you just said.

Tom:you don't have to understand it, it just something that a very special person told me during our random fights\*chuckles\*

Tom walks to where Nandipha is standing.

Tom:see I never believed in love simply cause I didn't even know the meaning of it,I didn't have a family I didn't have anyone to show me love but then I found friends who turned to being family to me they tried explaining what love is to me but I still didn't get it,it was like they were speaking a foreign language\*chuckles\*I remember when Athi came back he said "let me break it down to you in a simple explanation"

He said that imitating Athi and Zugo & Chris chuckles remembering that day while Sipho sighs wishing he was also there that day.

Tom:he said "Love is that condition in which the

happiness of another person is essential to your own" I was like "are you crazy? Why on earth would I do that?"

Everyone laughs.

Tom:but then I met you\*smiling"

Ladies:ncooooooh.

Tom:with you I finally understood the things my friends were telling me about love,with you I finally understood what Athi meant and since I'm doing it I guess I am crazy\*smiles\*about you though.

The ladies go "Ncoooooh" again and as for Nan she's a blushing maniac right now.

Tom:I love you.

Nan:I love you.

Tom then goes down on his knee and take out a small box,Nandipha's smile fades as shock takes over.

Tom:Nandipha my love would you make me the most happiest man in the world and marry me?



Nan stands still not believing what's happening, in her head she has already concluded that she's dreaming but then she asks herself "why does it feel so real?"

Nan:somebody pinch me.

Everyone laughs including Tom and Zee actually pinches her.

Nan:\*flinches\*ouch.

Zee:what?

Nan:\*smiles\*thanks.

She looks back at Tom and nod her head repeatedly making Tom smile in relief, he slips the ring in and stands up kissing the heck out of her while everyone cheers.

The guys did know about this so they weren't surprised but as for the ladies they definitely didn't see this one coming.

Khaya is extremely happy for his friend and a part of him wished that he could do the same with Tasha but after that "talk" they had the other day he thought

that it would be best if both him and Tasha took a little break just so Tasha finds out what she wants he also told her that he'll wait for her.

Lenhle:babe you knew about this and you didn't tell me?\*smiling while wiping off her tears of joy for Tom&Nandipha\*

MJ:we made a promise to not tell you guys.

Lenhle:mmm okay not let go of me I want to see Nan's ring.

MJ:uh uh you'll see it later you haven't done feeding me.

Lenhle:I should be feeding my kids not you yerrr now let go of me.

MJ's eyes sparkle as tears fill them.

Lenhle:don't tell me you want to cry again.

He shakes his head.

Lenhle:\*sighs\*ok I'll feed you but I think you have to see a doctor about well this childish behavior of yours.

MJ smiles holding her closer.

Well the rest of the evening goes splendid, the kids open their presents it seems like that was the only interesting part of Christmas for them but either way they all enjoy Christmas.

¶2 Weeks Later¶

°Siya°

My sister is leaving today I can't believe she wants to study away from us, she's going to UCT and she said that it is where she always wanted to go and we can't really stop her from that.

Me:Lino please don't disappoint us.

Lino:\*smiles\*I won't I promise.

Me:I have to go to work now, Vuyo and Banzi will take you to the airport the 3 of us will fly down to check up on you in 2 weeks ok.

She nods.

Me:no boys,no clubs no drugs or else I'll go crazy.

Her:come on you know me.

Me:I mean it,if you dare I'll come drag you back here and you'll never see Cape Town ever again.

Her:aibo bhuti aren't suppose to be hugging me and telling me that you love me instead of threatening me.

Me:\*rolling my eyes\* come here.

She smiles and throws herself to me and I hug her tight I'm going to miss her,Cape town is a dangerous place especially for a girl and she's going to be there all alone.

Me:maybe I should hire you a bodyguard.

Her:don't ruin the moment.

Me:\*breaking the hug\*but I...

Her:bhuti don't worry your number is always on speed dial and you've taught me how to act when I'm in danger so don't worry I'll be fine.

Me:\*sighing\*ok,I love you ok.

Her:\*smiles\*and I love you even more.

Her beautiful smile always reminds me of mom and I love how she always smile you'll never see her angry she's always smiling even when me and my brothers irritate her she would still smile I really hope everything goes smoothly in C.T.

I kiss her forehead and hug her one more time then leave for work.

°Mbalenhle°

Me:babe please.

He just ignores me and goes to the twins' room to bid goodbye to them then he comes back for his bags.

Me:so you are just going to ignore me?

Him:babe I'll be fine.

Me:you said that the last time and you ended up

coming back home way to late with a mixed up explanation.

Him:\*sighs\*babe I'll be fine I promise.

Me:Melokuhle, My husband, father of my kids I beg you please don't go,can't this meeting happen here?

Him:it can't\*looks at his wristwatch\*I have to go.

I sigh with tears threatening to come out,he pulls me in for a hug and I hug him very tight I don't want him to go not with this bad feeling that refuses to go away,we break the hug and my tears fall down my cheeks ahh jeez great now I'm the cry baby.

Him:\*wiping my tears\*don't cry,I'll be ok.

I sigh again looking at him if only he could feel what I feel maybe he wouldn't go.

Me:I feel sick.

Him:don't do that.

Tears fall again and this time he doesn't wipe them off he leans in and kisses me,the kiss is really different from our usual ones, it like our lives depend on it...after some time we pull out.

Him:wow,well that was...uh different.

Me:please don't go.

That come out as a whisper, he just kiss my cheek and walks out.

~insert 97~

°Mbalenhle°

Tasha:\*sighs\*I miss him though.

Bella:and I'm sure he misses you too.

Me:but in this case Tasha babe you were wrong,when Khaya wanted you two to be friends after Athi's death it because he was convinced that he will never be enough for you since you would have picked Athi over him but because he loved you he chose to ignore that and yet here we are how do you think he feels?

Tasha:\*sighs\*it was a mistake.

Me:babe you liked this guy simply because he

reminded you of Athi ok so let's say Athi comes back to life and you know that Athi loves you, what would happen to Khaya?

She remains silent.

Nan:Wow.

Me:you should think about his feelings too I....

My phone rings disturbing me,it's my husband....I smile answering it//

Me:Khabazela.

Him:wakwami.

Me:\*blushing\*how are you?

Him:I'm good yourself??

Me:I'm not okay.

Him:what what's wrong?\*worried tone\*

Me:you know what's wrong.

Him:\*sighs\*but my love I told you how important these meetings are.

Me:I know b...



Him:ok tell you what,right now i'm preparing for the meeting after this one I'm coming straight home I'll cancel the other two ok?

Me:\*smiling\*that's better than coming home tomorrow.

Him:ok I gotta go I love you.

Me:I love you too.

//

Bella:love is in the air.

I just sigh out loudly.

Zee:still have the bad feeling?

Me:yeah and I swear if he comes back hurt in any way I will not talk to him for an entire week.

Nan:as if that will ever happen.

Tasha:\*chuckles\*was about to say exact same thing.

I chuckle and we continue talking about other things....atleast he's coming back today maybe this bad feeling will go away.

°Sipho°

Kyle:I'm telling you uncle she said that s..

Me:woah woah slow your pants, you have a girlfriend??

Kyle:we have a girlfriend.

Me:you mean girlfriends?

Cal:no we have a girlfriend.

Me:aibo how?

Cal:she said since she can't tell us apart she will uhh what's the word?

Kyle:date.

Cal:are you sure?

Kyle:\*rolls his eyes\*yeah I was there I know what I heard.

Cal:ok she said she will date us both.

I just crack up,who needs a girlfriend when I've got

these two cute nephews.

Me:ok ok nice one,but I don't think you should joke like that to your mother.

Kyle:\*confused\*uh? We are not joking.

I frown looking at their serious faces,no way.

Me:guys no,what? No.

They remain silent looking confused.

Me:you are way to young to have a girlfriend and the two of you can't have one girlfriend.

Them:why?

Oh god what did I put myself into.

Me:you'll understand when you're older.

Kyle:\*smiles\*ok now may we have ice cream.

Me:again?? Do you want your mother to kill me?

Cal:mom doesn't kill.

Me:next time I'm spending time with you guys remind me to take you to the park instead of staying Indoors.

Kyle:ok we will now may we please have ice cream.

Me:sure why not as long as you don't tell your mother.\*standing up\*

I walk to the kitchen with them following me,I dish up 2 scoops each and I turn to give them their ice cream but I only find Kyle.

Me:where's Cal?

Him:\*confused\*I'm Cal.

Ahh not again. I shout out "Kyle"but he doesn't respond, I just give Cal his ice cream and about 2 minute later Kyle walks in and sits next to his brother.

Me:where were you?

Him:I was recording my cartoon show so I can watch it later.

Me:ow wait then why didn't you respond when I called out for you?

Him:\*confused\*you were calling out for Kyle,I'm Cal.

Me:what? You both can't be Cal.

It's bad enough that they are wearing the same

clothes. They just look at each other then continue with their ice cream ok that's it,I march to my room and take what I came for then march back to them.

Me:now which one of you is Cal?

Them:me...no you're Kyle I'm Cal...stop that.

It's official I'm going crazy I'm sure that they planned this,I take out my phone and video call my sister....she picks up after a few rings//

Her:hey boo what's up?

I can see the other ladies in the background.

Me:I'm frustrated, which one is who here?

I say that facing the phone towards the twins and I hear the ladies crack up.

Mbali:I thought you said you can now tell them apart.

Me:that's what I thought too.

Her:that's Cal on your left and Kyle on your right.

Me:thank you bye

Her:wait...

//

I drop the call and take out the maker from my pocket and write their names on their foreheads ngeke phela.

Cal:why did you write our names on our foreheads?

Me:so you won't pull another trick on me now finish up so we can go play some football outside.

Kyle:will this come out?\*brushing his forehead\*

Me:yeah it's only temporary.

Kyle:what does temporary mean?

Me:there's temporary and permanent....temporary means for a given time uhm for a short time in your understanding when you bath tonight it will wash off and permanent means for a very long time it might not even wash off.

They look at me with their eyes all out.

Cal:what if it's permanent? I can't go to school like

this.

Me:don't worry it's only temporary see it's written here,"permanent maker" wait What?? Oh no.

°MJ°

Me:you didn't have to book the entire restaurant you know.

Mr Palmer:well I do have another important meeting here after this one and they demanded that the restaurant we'll be meeting at must be empty.

Me:mmky let's get to it then my flight leaves in 2 hours.

I'll be lying if I say I trust him,I don't trust him one bit but I have my gun with me just in case. This bad feeling my wife has,has got to go away now cause I can't be carrying a gun every now and then as if I'm some sort of gangster.

After an hour we start wrapping up but we get disturbed by his phone.

Him:I have to take this privately, you don't mind?

Me:not at all.

He stands up and walks towards the passage that leads to the restrooms I think,I take out my phone and send Lenhle a message:- "i'm almost done here,I'll be home in 2 hours"

I just hope this time my flight doesn't get delayed.

~

It's been 5 minute and Mr Palmer isn't done with his private call,god he's gonna make me miss my flight. This place is so quiet especially without people in here I wonder where the waitresses went in fact I haven't seen them since they came to give us our snacks wait what is that beeping sound? SHIT!! I stand up quickly running towards the door but I hear a loud BOOM and I'm sent flying across this



restaurant I hit the wall really hard I groan looking around for the door but the fire and smoke isn't making it easier for me,I crawl around trying to find the door...my vision is getting blurry I don't know whether that's because I hit my head hard or it's because of the smoke and I can feel my lungs slowly shutting out,God why didn't I listen to my wife? My entire body fails me,my lungs shut down I close my eyes allowing darkness to take over.

°Mbalenhle°

MJ sent me a message yesterday saying he'll be home in 2 hours but that didn't happen I called him countless times but his number doesn't even ring,when he comes home today I'm giving him the silent treatment I swear and the bad feeling seems to be gone but that doesn't mean I'm not mad at him. I also miss my kids now,Sipho called me yesterday saying they'll be sleeping over he'll bring them back later today..wait that's the door opening I think it's

MJ agh what the heck I'm no longer mad at him,I stand up and run to the door only to meet Khaya with red eyes looks like he's been crying.

Me:hey are you okay?

He gives me a look I can't exactly read.

Me:what?

Him:I'm sorry Mbali.

I frown.

Me:for what?

Him:\*tears flowing down\*I'm sorry.

Me:ok Khaya you are starting to scare me, what's wrong?

Him:the restaurant he was in blew up with him trapped inside h...

Me:\*confused\*who are you talking about?

He looks at me with pity.

Me:No!\*backing away from him\*No! You are lying he's on his way back,I refuse to believe that\*tears

streaming down\*

Him:they called me yesterday to fly down there with something that has his DNA,the results came back this morning\*sniffs\*the DNA matches with the burnt body found in that restaurant.

I breath heavily with my head feeling lightly and out of no where I fall then lights out.

~insert 98~

°Mbalenhle°

I slowly open my eyes everything seems white,gosh I just had the most terrible dream where...agh what's that beeping sound,I look around my surrounding it looks like I'm at the hospital wait this means I wasn't dreaming no this can't be happening...

"Oh thank god you're awake"

Me:k..Kh..Khaya.

Him:\*sighs\*I know.

I touch my test feeling unbearable pain.

Me:\*tears streaming down\*it's hurts,it's hurts so bad.

Him:I know,it's hurts to me too.

Me:where is he?

Him:in a mortuary not far from here.

I wipe my tears sitting up.

Me:I want to see him,take me there.

Him:are you sure? He's unrecognizable, will survive?

Me:I want to see him Khaya take me to him,stop asking me questions.

Him:the doctor still has to take some test.

Me:he or she will do that some other time.

I say that getting off the bed and taking my clothes,I walk to the bathroom, change then go back.

Dr:Mrs Mkhize you can't leave just yet we still haven't ran t...

Me:yadda yadda I'm fine as you can see now Khaya let's go.

#Narrated

Khaya and Mbali drives down to the mortuary, the coldness inside makes Mbali's body shiver but she keeps her head high following a lady who works here...they get to the room where they're keeping him...Khaya freezes.

Him:you can go in I'll wait here.

Mbali swallows and nod then walks in,Khaya looks up blinking away his tears he doesn't want to see his brother in that state again cause he knows that he will break down like he did the previous day,he looks through the glass window as Mbali walks towards the bed. Mbali takes a deep breath and gives in a nod,the lady slowly removes the cloth he's covered with Mbali holds in her breath,she sees the badly burnt face and quickly shuts her eyes.

"This can't be him,I know that the DNA said they

match but it can't be him"she thinks to herself.

She's still holding her breath by the way.

"Mam"the assisting lady says.

Mbali opens her eyes and they immediately land on the burnt hand she spots a wedding ring,she looks at it closely and sees M.J.K engraved on it exactly the way she asked at the ring store last year so he could surprise him....suddenly the breath she held turned into a loud wail as she falls down to her knees shouting "NO!!!!!" It starts to sink in to her for real,he's gone he really is gone,Khaya's heart bleeds seeing Mbali like that especially since he has never seen her like that...he swallows the lump on his throat and takes out his phone and calls Sipho//

Khaya:Sipho.

Sipho:I'm sorry man I heard how are you holding up?

Khaya:not good man but Mbali I.....

Sipho:I know man I can feel it\*sighs\*where is she?

Khaya:we are still at the mortuary, I'll drive her back home just now.

Sipho:ok let me drop off the twins at your parents' house.

//

Khaya drops the call and look at the wailing Mbali and can't help but feel sorry for her he knows how much she loves his brother,he also wonders how life will be without his brother.

¶Few days later¶

The mood at the Mkhize household has been really sour everyone has been really supportive even though Mbalenhle doesn't talk,doesn't say a single word to anyone she just sits on the matrass with her mother in law and other elderly woman rocking herself back and forth, her mother can't be here she's babysitting the twins back at the village they

have no clue on what's going on but they are feeling down for a reason they do not know.

Queen Nomusa:guys are you okay? You haven't touched your food.

They both sigh heavily.

Cal:our bodies feel tired.

Kyle:drained, we can't even smile what's wrong with us granny?

Queen Nomusa sighs feeling sorry for her grandkids.

Her:go and take a nap maybe you'll both wake up feeling better.

They nod standing up and for the first time they slowly walk to their room instead of running. Siphon took them to his doctor by the way to remove the permanent writing.

.

.

Siphon:babe please,say something.

Hugging her tighter.



Sipho:or my name please.

Mbalenhle sighs breaking the hug and Sipho sighs too kissing her forehead.

Sipho:will you tell the twins?

Mbali shakes her head.

Sipho:when will you tell them?

She shrugs.

Sipho:but at the end they have to know, look I have to go I'll see you later.

She nods and Sipho walks away,him and the guys are trying to find out who's behind MJ's murder.

Mbali walks back to the lounge where she's seating with the elderly woman she sighs and walk to the room she uses for her Avatar Queen business instead, she kneels down going to her Avatar state and shortly she's at the A.S dimension,the leader gets shocked to see her there.

Her:Mbalenhle, what are you doing here?

Mbali:why? Uh why?

They look at her confused.

Mbali:why didn't you show me something, I could have done something.

A.Q leader:child everything that happens,happens for a reason you know that.

Mbali:ok then tell me,what's the reason for my husband dying?

Her:it's not us who holds reasons for things that happens in life,what has happened you have to accept it so you can heal no go child you know that you shouldn't be here.

Mbali starts seeing blurry then after a few seconds she gasps for air coming back to her normal state.

.

.

Sipho:agh dead end! Again.

Zugo:\*huffs\*this is frustrating.

Chris:I think we need to find the person he was in a

meeting with, I have a feeling he might have a hand in this.

Tom:my thoughts exactly.

Siya:maybe Khaya has a clue on who it was.

Sipho:where is he anyway?

Bonga:at his house,he's a mess and he is slowly losing his mind.

Siya:I think we should go there,he can't be alone atleast Mbali has people all over the house but he has no one.

Sipho:great idea.

.

.

Person1:I still can't believe we actually did it.

Person2:better believe it, my brother had to be avenged, I'm sure they have met each other in hell.

They both laugh raising their glasses.

Person1:well Rest in piece Mr Mkhize jnr.

Person2:well said.

.

.

~insert 99~

¶3 years later¶

°Siphosenkosi°

So much has happened in the last 3 years and when I say so much I mean so so much,so let's start with my sister.

She's coping,she's taking it one day at a time....at the day of the funeral she was a walking zombie she didn't cry nor speak she just sat on the ground holding me like her life depended on it...it was a heartbreaking site trust me. After a few weeks after the funeral she found out that she was pregnant god the way she cried,I wished she knew how much her

tears hurt me but then her discovering that she was pregnant was good since she started talking and weirdly the twins started getting better too I guess they mother being in distress of their fathers death took a toll on them too ohh speaking of the twins they are now doing grade 4 they still don't know that their father passed on my sister said.

"Your father went overseas on some business that is going to take a very long time, and he went there for you guys so that you can have your own huge house and a lot of cars"

They beamed hearing those words,she said she will tell them the truth when they are 12 years old,uh am I forgetting something??? Oh yeah the interesting part,Mbalenhle gave birth to another twins yerp you heard that right well it was a surprise or gift cause we all including Mbali discovered that on the day she gave birth,she gave birth to a healthy boy and a healthy girl...she gave the boy child MJ's second

name he's Jason Junior Mkhize(JJ) and the girl she named her Nosipho Angela Mkhize the princess of the family who has 3 brothers to look out for her and many uncles to protect her....well enough about my sister..

Chris and Bella welcomed a new member to their family last week and it's a boy. Z'yanda and Zugo also had a boy he's 2 years old now.

As for Tom and Nan they are still enjoying their marriage without kids.

Here is something you won't believe, Bonga got married last year it was a beautiful wedding. That leaves me,Siya and Khaya...Siya has a girlfriend, Khaya also has a girlfriend....I know that you must be wondering what happened to him and Tasha well let me tell you.

Few weeks after the funeral Tasha and Khaya decided to fix their relationship well the few weeks of that were great but then Tasha started accusing

Khaya of cheating on her with my sister yerrr she actually confronted him in front of all of us as we were all hanging out that day and Mbali was still pregnant she just looked at Tasha with tears threatening to fall out and she asked "is that how low you think of me?" then she just stood up and left, yes Khaya had been spending too much time with the twins so they wouldn't miss their father too much and I was there spending time with my sister just to make sure she was okay at all times and in my view Khaya has never looked at my sister in that way Tasha was just being insecure....anyway Khaya also got mad and just went to lock himself in his room leaving us alone well Tasha also left, the rest of the hangout was just sour so we also decided to leave, Instead of driving to my house I drove to Tasha's house I had to talk to her you know knock some sense to her head, when I got to her house I parked next to a car I didn't know but I didn't mind that I went to her door and found that her door was half closed luckily I had my gun with me so I took it out and slowly made my way inside, when I was inside I heard screaming coming from one of the

rooms and the closer I got there I heard that it wasn't a "I'm in pain" scream but instead it was a "pleasure" scream accompanied by moans and groans, I got angry instantly cause I left Khaya back at his house so I marched in to that room and found Tasha and one of her colleague who his name I later discovered was Levi ei long story short Tasha and Khaya broke up for real...after a year Khaya moved on and found a new girlfriend and Tasha ei she's still with the Levi guy she's even pregnant, I thought Khaya would be hurt about that but he's not he said he's now committed to her lady.

Then there's me, I finally told my sister about the sacrifice I made and the consequence it came with and my sister with her none ending tears yerrr she cried and performed the ceremony as fast as she could. I can no think about kids I love kids but due to the sacrifice I didn't think too much about them but now I do cause there's hope. Well a few months of taking a break from dating turned into 3 years and I'm afraid to say it is to late for me to break down the



walls I built around my heart cause I'm getting married in 2 weeks,my dad and the council have picked my wife already I haven't seen nor ever met her and the tricky part is I'll meet her on our wedding day.

Anyway I'm at the parking lot coming from the mall my niece and nephews woke me up with a"our favorite uncle in the whole world" I knew from there that they wanted something and being a loving uncle here I am.

"Sipho is that you?"

I turn to look at the person with a voice I know from somewhere.

Me:Cynthia?

Her:\*smiles\*yerp.

Me:it has been 5 years and you didn't even call me ouch I'm hurt.

Her:\*laughs\*still dramatic I see,well I lost my phone along with my contacts and I do come here in Jo'burg every now and then but I never bump into you.

Me:excuses I...wait is that a ring?

She blushes.

Me:you got married and didn't invite me?\*sulking\*

Her:hau I just told you mos about...

Me:yeah your phone\*chuckling\*so who's the lucky guy?

Her:his name is Brent A...

Me:wait your imaginary boyfriend was actually real?

Her:\*rolling her eyes\*he wasn't imaginary.

Me:yeah right so where do you two stay?

Her:I didn't move,we stay in Cape Town but in a month time we will be leaving for U.S.A he got a 5 years contract there so he can't go there for an entire 5 years without me.

Me:wow I'm actually happy for you,I thought no one

would ever marry your crazy ass\*laughing\*so you are no longer Miss Carey you are Mrs?

Her:Anderson so when are you being crown King?

Me:in 2 weeks and it's also my wedding in 2 weeks so this is me inviting you to my traditional wedding along with my being crowned King ceremony and do come with your husband I want to meet him\*laughing\*

Her:\*laughs\*don't worry we will come,let's exchange numbers so you'll give me the details.

We exchange numbers and bid goodbye,yerr truthfully speaking I always thought she had bipolar disorder and who knows maybe she's not married but then again I'll be proven wrong or otherwise on my wedding day.

"Ouch"

Me:oh I'm so sorry,are you okay?

She nods picking up her phone then she sighs and

looks at me.

Me:is it okay?

Her:yeah the screen cracked a little.

Me:\*sighing\*again I'm sorry.

Her:\*smiles\*it's okay.

She continues walking, damn walls don't you dare break now I'm getting married in 2weeks so don't you dare I s...

Me:wait..

Shit! She turns.

Me:I know I'm being forward but may I know your name.

Her:\*smiles\*it Sekiwe, Sekiwe Joyi.

She then walks away leaving my walls breaking,god you know how much I hate cheating so help me build the walls back I'm getting married in 2 weeks.

°Cynthia°

Him:in Jo'burg?

Me:yeah,well the village isn't in Jo'burg exactly.

Him:well I don't see why not\*clears his throat\*uhm..

Me:what?

Him:I've been meaning to ask this?

Me:ask what?

Him:can we try for a child? I really want a child.

Me:\*smiling\*tell you what? I'll stop taking the pill when we get to U.S.A.

He gives me his beautiful charming smile.

Him:you are the best wife ever do you know that?

Me:\*blushing\*well..

Him:come here.

He says that pulling me to him making me sit on him facing him then we start kissing.

Me:\*breaking the kiss\*wait I bought your pills you have to take them.

Him:agh.

I giggle getting off him and take a bottle of water and 2 pills then give it to him....he drinks them and place the bottle of water aside.

Him:I really hate pills,so where were we?\*smirking\*

I smile sitting on the same position I was sitting at.

~insert 100~

°Mbalenhle°

Kyle:mom.

Me:yes honey.

Him:I know that you said dad will be gone for a very long time for us but can you tell him to come back we will work for ourselves when we are old\*teary\*we miss him.

Me:oh baby\*sighing\*come here.

He runs to my arms crying well Kyle is a cry baby

unlike Cal who seems to don't do emotions.

Me:I miss him too god knows how much I miss him.

Him:then tell him to come back.

I break the hug blocking my tears away.

Me:\*forcing a smile\*I'll try.

He smiles and run out leaving me swallowing hard  
how will I get myself out of this?

"Mommy!!!" Only Nosipho calls me that,I run to the  
lounge and find JJ sitting on Nosipho's head.

Me:JJ!!!!!!

He jumps off her head and Nosipho stands up crying  
running towards me.

Me:what is wrong with you?

JJ:she started it.

Me:JJ how many times must I tell you,Nosipho is a  
girl you can't be play rough with her like that.

He just looks at me as if I'm speaking a foreign  
language.

Me:Cal!!!!Kyle!!!

They show up after a few seconds.

Me:guys you promised to look after your brother and sister while I cook.

Cal:sorry mom we thought they were sleeping.

I sigh hugging Nosipho and brush her back.

Me:it's okay baby JJ won't sit on your head again ok?

She nods wiping her tears.

Me:JJ promise mommy you won't sit on your sister's head again.

JJ:but mooom s...

Me:Jason.

Him:ok I promise.

Cal:what's that smell?

Shit I run back to the kitchen ahhhhh now I have to start dinner all over again,people think I'm okay they think I'm coping when I'm not, I am not coping at all I need my husband.



°Siphosenkosi°

It's my wedding day and my day to be crown King,my father is so excited about all of this he says as soon as I'm crown King him and mom will start packing and go on a vacation in Mumbai they will come back after 2 months just to check up on me and my "wife" they also said they already bought a house in Pretoria they will no longer stay at the Palace.

Chris:dude I think it's time.

Zugo:yeah I can hear people singing.

Me:give me a few minutes.

Tom:I hope you're not thinking of running away now.

Me:\*rolling my eyes\*I didn't go away from my family for an entire 5 years just to run away.

Tom:oh no don't you roll those eyes on me.

I chuckle sitting up.

Khaya:well we will see you in a minute.

They walk out.

This is it, by the end of the day I'll be a husband and a King I'm overwhelmed and nervous and I'm really not looking forward to meeting my wife, 2 weeks ago I was but ever since I met Sekiwe I have a lot of mixed emotions....can you believe that I even dreamt getting married to her jeez I might never see her again even if I see her there's nothing I can do cause by the end of the day I'll be a married man.

"And he decides to stand in the middle of the room instead of meeting his wife"

I look at her and smile.

Her: everyone thinks you've ran away.

Me: \*laughing\* I bet Tom told them.

Her: you know how he is.

Me: are you okay?

Her:yeah y....

Me:I mean like really, are you okay.

Her:\*sighs\*today is about you so let's focus on that  
ohhh and I have already seen your wife she's  
beautiful\*smiles\*

I just fake a smile.

Her:I promise you will not just like her you will love  
her and we can even bet on that.

Me:you are an A.Q I'm not about to lose my money  
even though I doubt that will happen.

Her:come let's go.

She pulls me out by my hand and as soon as we are  
outside we get lost in the crowd god so many people.

I can see my "bride" with her people approaching me  
and my people, well she's a princess from what dad  
told me....I can not exactly see her face since she's  
bowing her head.

People start dancing(traditional dance) and I'm

actually tired of standing plus this weather is not helping it is so hot and as if the gods can hear me Ncami tells me to go sit at the throne besides my bride,it seems like she has already told her to go take a sit there cause she's already seated.....I walk away from everyone and walk towards my bride.

"Eish wait"

I turn and look at my sister running to me,she takes out her phone and starts taking a video.

Her:ok you can go.

Me:what are you doing?

Her:I want to capture your face when you see your bride\*smiles\*

Her smile makes my heart melt making me smile too,I continue walking with her recording.....I take my seat next to my bride who is still bowing okay what's next should I greet her? Oh god this is awkward, I look at my sister and she gives me a bored face and signal me to talk to her I then mouth "I do not know

what to say" she smiles and mouth "say hey" why didn't I think of that?

Me:\*clearing my throat\*uhm hey.

She clears her throat and look up to me.....

Her:\*smiles\*hey.

Have you ever been in shock and happy and overwhelmed and ran out of words at the same time, my mouth just dried up as a Sahara desert and I think I forgot how to blink and to breath uhm how do I blink again?

Mbali:got it,now breath.

I come back to my senses and blink and breath.

Me:Sekiwe.

Her:\*smiling\*yeah.

Me:why aren't you shocked as I am.

Her:\*smiling\*well unlike you I knew who I'm getting

married to.

Me:you have a beautiful smile.

Her:\*blushes\*thank you.

I smile not believing that my dream is actually coming to life.

Her:you have a beautiful smile too.

Mbali:well I'm no longer needed here.

I look at her.

Me:you knew about this?

Her:\*shrugs\*after all I am an A.Q and you owe me.

Then she walks away.

Me:We didn't bet!!!!

I shout with a smile then focus on Sekiwe.

Her:I hear that after our first encounter you couldn't stop thinking about me\*smiles\*

Me:oh no she didn't.

Her:\*smiling\*she did and I already love her.

Me:\*sulking\*you should be loving me not her.

She giggles soothing my heart I need to buy my dad something.

Everything goes splendid I can't stop smiling and I can't get my eyes off her,Dad and Mom give up their crowns to us and tell us to honour and respect them....like I just said everything goes splendid.

Right now we are at the tent,me and my wife god that feels good we are seated with my friends and my sister and her friends conversing well Sekiwe is not shy at all even though her face might say otherwise I wonder where's Cynthia ohh speaking of the devil there she is.

Her:\*smiling\*what a wonderful wedding.

Me:thank you,oh guys this is Cynthia Carey agh Anderson we met when I was in Cape Town Cynthia this is my family.

Her:\*smiles\*nice to meet you guys.

Them:nice to meet you too.

Mbali:woah easy boy.

I look at my sister and she's moving her hand meaning she's brushing MJ's fur ookay I wonder what's that about.

Me:so where's your husband?

Her:something came up and he couldn't make it.

Me:oh really now?

Her:\*rolls her eyes\*I'm not making him up.

Me:when are you "two" leaving?

Her:next week.

Me:on Tuesday Khaya here is throwing a brai so this is me again inviting you and your husband.

Her:oh I'm so gonna prove you wrong,send me the details, I gotta go it was nice meeting you guys .

She walks away.

Mbali:I don't like her.

Sekiwe:me too.



Mbali:even Mj doesn't like her too.

Khaya:and you had to invite her to my house while she's hated.

Me:why is she hated?

Tom:nc nc nc you don't ask a women why she hates another women trust me they will give you unending reasons.

Zugo:I second that.

Me:\*laughing\*ok forget that I asked.

~insert 101~

°Cynthia°

Sipho always thought I'm crazy well it didn't offend me cause he always joked about it but today I will prove him wrong just like I did with my family,when I told them I was getting married they didn't believe me but after they saw Brent their mouths were literally hanging and I can't wait to see the same

face on Siphos face.

Brent:I hope they are nice.

Me:well I only know Siphos and hes nice hes a free spirited person and hes kind of my only friend even though we havent talked for 5 years but we now talk once in a while.

Him:hmmmmm.

Me:\*smiling\*is that jealous I sense.

Him:\*chuckles\*no,now lets go so I can meet my wifes "only friend".

Me:nah thats definitely jealous.

Him:\*stands up\*lets go.

Me:wait,your pills.

I stand up taking his pills.

Him:\*frowning\*for how long will I keep drinking these.

Me:dont you want to get your memory back?

Him:\*sighs\*I do\*smiles\*I want to remember the first

day we met,the first time we made love and also remember how I ended up on a hospital bed with no memory of myself.

Me:then you have to drink these.

He sighs taking the pills.

#Narrated

The ladies are holding a conversation and laughing there and there while the guys are fixing the meat,Chris and Bella are not attending this party cause well they have a 3 weeks and few days old son so it's understandable why they couldn't attend.

Nan:\*laughing\*I'm telling you guys.

Zee:ai your husband is crazy.

Mbali:Tom has always been crazy.

Sekiwe:\*laughs\*and here I was thinking Khaya is the crazy one.

Alu: ai my boyfriend is the sane one.

Zyanda,Nandipha and Mbali laugh at her.

Zee:now that one is Tom's twin.

They continue talking about their partners and they do not dare talk about MJ cause that's a very sensitive topic.

Sekiwe:so Mbali I see a wring on your finger\*smiles\*

Everyone goes mute looking at Mbali with pity.

Sekiwe:uhm is it something I said?

Alu:actually I said the same thing when I first hang out with these ladies and I got the same expression, I was down the whole day cause I thought I said something wrong so I later asked Khaya and he explained to me...\*sighs\*so let's just say that's a very sensitive topic.

Sekiwe:oww I'm sorry.

Mbali:\*fakes a smile\*it's okay uhm so yesterday I spoke with Tasha.

Nan:really?

Mbali:yeah,I told her that I have no idea what was going on her head when she accused me of cheating with Khaya but I forgive her.

Alu:well as long as she respects the fact that I'm with Khaya now I don't mind being friends with her.

Mbali:\*smiles\*we are all going to take baby steps especially me with her,she's been with me through so much she's been supportive,caring and loving I just don't know what got to her because the person who accused me of cheating with my brother in-law was definitely not her\*sighs\*I guess Athi's death really did a number on her...truthfully speaking I miss her but it will take time to get things back to where they were between the 2 of us.

Sekiwe:I'm glad that we will be spending the entire day together meaning you can fill me in cause I'm confused I am literally in the dark which I don't like\*sulks\*

They girls laugh at her.

Sekiwe:and correct me if I'm wrong,Samke doesn't talk to much.

Nan:you're right there she's an introverted person but don't worry we will break and corrupt her soon she'll be talkative as us.

Samke chuckles shaking her head,she's Siya's girlfriend.

Bongi rushes in.

Bongi: sorry for being late my mother is a pain in the ass that won't go away.

Zee:\*laughs\*ai Mrs Bonga you are always late.

Bongi:\*smiling\*where's my husband anyway.

Nan:ai ai you two are irritating it's like you two are 17 years old.

Everyone laughs at the way she says that.

Bongi:\*laughs\*jealousy Mrs Tom isn't wanted.

.

.

Khaya:the meat and everything is ready now and the people you invited haven't got here,I am not about to wait for them I am starving.

Sipho:\*rolls his eyes\*you and food,if she doesn't show up that will prove to me that she's making him up.

Tom:why would she make him up? Go as far as wearing a ring, why?

Sipho:I always suspected that she has bipolar, she always talked about her boyfriend named Brent...whenever I ask to meet him she would come up with excuses,when I ask her to atleast show me their pictures together she always said she doesn't have em she has always been strange so I just figured that she's making him up.

Zugo:why did you continue hanging out with her.

Sipho:I'm the only friend she has ever had.

Tom:yerp she has bipolar.

They laugh at that.

Khaya:ok ok ok now that we have laughed about that can we eat.

Siya:let me go call the ladies before this one faints on us.

Khaya:and you wouldn't want that now would you.

Siya:mcm.

Siya goes inside and call the ladies to join them at the backyard,they all gather there...Bongi rushes to Bonga and give him a kiss.

Tom:agh you guys are irritating.

Bongi:\*laughs\*your wife said the same thing.

Everyone laughs and sit down, everyone here has a partner excluding Mbali and the friends she has are considerate and loving and caring which is why they sit next to her instead of their partners and the guys actually do not mind.

Zugo:ai I miss my kids now.

Khaya:ai don't bore us,go grab more plates at the kitchen.

Zugo:and give you the chance to finish off all this meat no way.

Mbali:\*laughs\*don't worry I'll grab them.



She stands up going inside and to the kitchen and grabs the plates....on her way back outside the door bell rings,she turns going to open the door...when she gets to the door she realize that her hands are occupied..

Her:it's open come in!.

The door opens,Mr and Mrs Anderson flashes a smile holding a wine bottle....Mbali drops the plates screaming and everyone outside don't miss her screaming they rush inside and all freeze besides Bongji,Sekiwe, Alu and Samke.

Brent:uhm are you okay?

Mbalenhle tries to say something but words fail her instead she faints making everyone come back to their senses,Sipho picks up her sister and places her on the couch.

Sipho:someone bring me water.

Samke rushes to the kitchen and bring back water.

Khaya keeps blinking and stepping back.

Brent:\*worried\*is she going to be okay?

No one answers.

Cynthia:maybe we should go and come back some other time,Sipho I hope your sister gets better we will talk over the phone.

Still no one says anything.

Cynthia and her husband turns and leave.

Brent:\*confused\*what the heck just happened?

Cynthia:\*confused too\*I have no idea,I'll ask Sipho later.

.

.

Bongi:What the heck just happened?

Khaya:I need some beer no I need air no I need to see a psychologist.....

~insert 102~

Sipho pours water on Mbali's face and she opens her eyes gasping for air still freaked out.

Mbali:was that a dream??

Everyone looks at her not saying anything.

Mbali:Sipho.

Sipho brushes his head not knowing what to say.

Mbali:Khaya.

Khaya:I don't know Mbali\*sighs in frustration\*I don't know.

Tom:people look alike everyday but that guy,that guy.....

Mbali:it's him,Sipho call your friend and ask them to come back.

Sipho:are you sure?

Mbalenhle nods and Sipho takes out his phone and

calls Cynthia//

Cynthia:Sipho hi.

Sipho:\*sighs\*hey,my sister is fine now if you are not far from here pleas drive back.

Cynthia:Babe drive back.

.....

Cynthia:oryt we'll be there soon.

Sipho:alright sharp.

//

Nan:that guy looks like MJ but it is like he doesn't know any of us.

Alu:wait wait hold up, I'm losing y'all\*exhales\*MJ? Mbalenhle's husband? The same husband that passed away? Are you saying that was him?

Zee:we are not sure of that.

Mbali:no I'm sure I can feel it,I can feel his presence but...

Zugo:but???

Mbali:Khaya are you sure that the DNA results were his?

Khaya:I don't know right now I do not know anything\*gulps the whiskey\*

Bonga:if that was him then something is wrong with him cause the MJ we know would have crushed Mbali with a hug,the MJ we know would have never faked his death leaving his wife and kids...what if this was planned?

Sipho:now that you put it like that,you're leaving me thinking a lot...what if Cynthia really made "Brent" up due to being obsessed with MJ a...

Khaya:wait how does she knows my brother?

Sipho:she's a client at your dad's company and I'm sure they have had meetings together,and before taking any deal she does a background check on the CEO I think that is how she knew him if #note IF I'm right.

Tom:all of that you just said made a lot of sense to me.

Zugo:so you think she's behind all of this, bombing the restaurant, fake DNA results, fake body?

Sipho:I think so.

Tom:ok then why did he act like he didn't know any of us?

Sipho:that I do not know, maybe she erased his memory like they did with my sister years ago.

Tom:Mbali how did you get your memory back?

Mbali:by looking at Mj the jaguar's eyes.

Tom:ok we are going to have a problem.

Khaya:Siya you are too quiet,I don't like it when you're quiet...what are you thinking?

Sipho:\*sighs\*Mbali says she's sure that guy is MJ and Mbali is an A.Q when she says something then it's true,and what Sipho just said makes a lot of sense and there's a high possibility that she erased his memory or maybe she's drugging him....

Khaya:I sense a "but" on that.

Siya:but if this lady is or was really obsessed with

MJ then I'm sure she got every detail about MJ including the part of Mbalenhle being his wife.

Khaya:ok where are you going with this?

Siya:if that Brent guy is really MJ do you think she will come back here with him knowing that MJ's wife is here too?

They guys cuss getting his point.

Mbali:she doesn't know.

Everyone looks at her gazing into nothing not blinking.

Khaya:did you hear what Siya just said?

Nan:yeah babe he made a lot of sense.

Mbali:she doesn't know.

Sipho:\*sighs\*ok it sounds like there's two of you now,what makes you think she doesn't know you?

Mbali:I don't think so I know she doesn't.

Sipho:sorry,what makes you say that?

Mbali:she has always been insecure about herself so

to make sure that she doesn't think low of herself she made sure not to include MJ's wife's information including pictures.

Mbalenhle blinks a couple times and looks at Khaya.

Mbali:Khaya you were saying?

Khaya:uh?

Mbali:Tom said we are going to have a problem and you were saying something.

Khaya:wait so that wasn't you speaking?

Mbali:\*confused\*uh?

Khaya:y....

He gets disturbed by someone at the door.

Alu:\*sighs\*I'll get it.

Siya:wait,to get details and to be sure you ladies will take Cynthia outside and b friendly with her while we



fish answers from "Brent".

Mbali:I'm not sure if I'll be able to do that but I'll try.

Everyone nods and Alu goes to open the door and comes back with Cynthia and her "husband".

Cynthia:\*smiling\*hi again.

Sipho:sorry about earlier.

Cynthia:it's okay,but is your sister fine now?

Sipho:she will be.

Brent:uhm miss why are you looking at me like that?

Mbali looks away blinking her tears away.

Mbali:I'm sorry.

Brent:well I'm Brent by the way.

Sipho:\*fakes a chuckle\*I can't believe that you exist.

Cynthia:see I told you.

Zee:\*clears her throat\*Ladies why don't we go to the backyard and get to know Cynthia more and gossip about our husbands/boyfriends.

Bongi:that's a great idea.

Cynthia:\*smiles\*sounds like fun let's.

The ladies stand up and exit the lounge.

Brent:I guess I'm stuck with you guys.

Siya:yes you are,now man tell us about yourself.

Brent:well I'm Brent Anderson I'm a businessman I..

Siya:ai you sound boring just tell us about you and your wife,how you 2 met,how long did you date for before marrying each other.

Brent:\*sighs\*....

Tom:I think that sigh need something cold let me grab you a beer\*stands up\*don't say anything till I come back.

He rushes to the kitchen and grabs a beer and comes back giving "Brent" the beer.

Brent:thanks man.

Tom:sure now proceed.

Brent:\*chuckles\*there's not much to say cause I don't remember I kind of lost my memory but my wife said we met at the park on a rainy day she was

seated on a bench not knowing how she will get home since her phone died so she couldn't call a cab and that's when I drove by\*smiles\*and I was her knight in shining armor.

Sipho brushes his hands together remembering the day Cynthia told him that story.

Siya:wow nice story,so how did you lose your memory?

Brent:\*taking a sip of the veer\*I also don't remember that but my wife said I was involved in a car accident.

Tom taps his foot countless times getting really irritated by the"but my wife said" thing.

Siya:oh sorry so when did you have t..agh I mean when did your wife say your accident happened?

Brent:14 January 3 years ago if I'm not mistaking.

The guys look at each other knowing that was the same day MJ was bombed in a restaurant.

Tom:and you still haven't got your memory back? Isn't that suspicious to you?

Brent:excuse me?

Siya:what if we tell you that we know you and your name isn't Brent.

He laughs but stops realizing that they have straight faces.

Brent:wait you're serious?

Siya looks at Khaya and gives him a nod,Khaya takes out his phone and sits next to "Brent" he goes to his gallery.

Khaya:this is you 3years ago before you had your "accident"\*rolls his eyes\*.

Brent:ok this is starting to get creepy, why do you have my picture?

Khaya:\*chuckles\*this is us on Christmas\*swipes\*this is you on your wedding day.

Brent:wow okay so all of you are my friends? Wait how do you have a picture of me on my wedding day when you weren't there?

Khaya:wait you we're wearing this on your wedding with Cynthia?

Brent:uhm yeah why?

Siya:what did the doctor say about your memory loss?

Brent:that I'll get my memory back eventually, he said it wasn't that bad I should have gotten it by now.

Siya:ooooky do you take any pills?

Brent:my wife...

Tom:God! I swear I'm gonna go nuts if....

Sipho:Tom,sorry don't mind him,you were saying?

Brent:\*clears his throat in an uncomfortable manner\*my wife gets me pills from some specialist to help me remember fast,they aren't helping yet but eventua.....

Khaya:and this right here is a picture of you and your wife.

Brent looks at the picture for a very long time he even zoom it.

Khaya:you are not Brent you are Melokuhle Jason Mkhize we call you MJ you are my brother,please tell me you remember.

Zugo:you were not involved in any accident, you were bombed in a restaurant and somehow you survived.

Tom:Cynthia is just a crazy witch with bipolar.

Brent:STOP!!!!\*stands up\*I think me and my wife should leave now.

Instead of going to call her he text her while the guys sighs in frustration mixed with defeat.

Siya:why do you think you aren't getting your memory back? Why do you think she keeps feeding you pills? Why do you think Mbali screamed and fainted when she saw you?

"I was still enjoying talking with the ladies but I guess I'll just hang with them some other day\*smiles\*thank you for inviting us"-Cynthia.

No one says a word even though Tom's throat is hot he doesn't say anything.

Cynthia:\*smiling\*let's go,thanks again...goodbye.

They just nod and Cynthia and her husband walks out with "Brent" lost in his thoughts.

Tom:nxx.

The ladies rush back inside.

Nan:well?

The guys sigh at the same time and the ladies pick up what happened.

Mbali:\*tears threatening to come out\*if only he can see Mj the jaguar you know see his eyes,maybe he could remember everything like I did.

Khaya stands up brushing his chin.

Sipho:Khaya?.

Khaya:I think I have an idea.

~Finale~

~insert 103~

°Cynthia°

It felt so great to be surrounded by other ladies,talking and laughing that is something I never got growing up I never had friends I never had anyone I could talk to besides my older sister who only talked to me when she needed something....I think if I could hang out with them more they will allow me to be their friends plus they seem nice and delightful.

Me:babe.

\*\*silence\*\*

Me:Brent!

Him:mmmmh

Me:where's your mind at?

Him:\*sighs\*I'm just thinking about the conversation I had with those guys.

Me:ow so how was the conversation? Was it good cause mine with the girls was fantastic even though Mbali,Sipho's sister was awfully quiet maybe it because she wasn't okay.

Him:mmmmm.



Me:are you okay?

Him:tell me,do you know a guy named Melokuhle something Mkhize known by MJ.

I choke on my own saliva avoiding his eyes.

Me:uhm no why?

Him:look me in the eye and tell me that you do not know the guy.

Me:why? I have already told you that I do not know the guy? Was that the conversation you had with the guys?

Him:\*sighs\*yes and what they said made sense,tell me are you feeding me pills so I won't get back my memory?

Shit I should have done more research cause it seems like Sipho and his friends know more than they should about Brent,okay time to put my acting skills to use.

Me:\*tearing up\*wow so you think I'm capable of such? Why would I do that\*sniff\*you know what let me flush the pills down the toilet since you don't

trust me..

He stands up and holds me.

Him:please don't cry,I'm sorry I don't know what is wrong with me, I guess what those guys said got to me somehow and me wanting to get my memory back made me think a lot about what they said,even the pictures babe they have my pictures, pictures of me with them pictures....

Me:\*sniffing\*they could have been Photoshop.

Him:but they seem so real I even felt I...

Me:\*pushing him away\*okay then if you feel like you belong with them then leave,leave me and go be with them g...

Him:no no no no I didn't mean it like that\*sighs\*let's just drop this cause it's upsetting you.

I smile hugging him.

I know you are wondering how I pulled this off well it was easy actually, I started crushing on him before he even got married even when he got married I still

loved him...my plan was to make him fall for me or seduce him so I can snatch him from whoever his wife was but he was head over hills for his wife I ended giving up...One day my cousin came over to my house drunk talking about how he's going to be really rich he told me his plan with some Sanele guy who wanted to avenge his brother for whatever reason he had well I killed him along with my cousin to destroy loose ends anyway when my cousin was telling me their plan I saw that as a perfect opportunity for me,my plan was to save him you know play hero so he can owe me one but then I remembered the love he has for his wife that when I came with the plan to swap the bodies at the crime scene,bribe the doctor for fake results I wanted to erase his memory but it seem like the explosion did that for me all I had to do was to feed him pills to make sure he doesn't get it back. Wait wait wait could the ladies had been pretending to be nice to me? Well jokes on them cause I ain't dumb.

☞Few days later☞

#Narrated.

Mbali:Khaya he will be leaving in a few hours,do something you said you had a plan.

Kyle:who's leaving?

Mbali:someone baby.

Kyle:ok me,cal,Nosipho and JJ will be at Zamo's home we will be back soon.

Mbali:ok baby,be careful when you cross the street.

Them:we will.

The four of them run out.

Khaya:ok I've finally got his number let me call him.

Siya:atleast tell is your plan man.

Khaya just places the phone on his ear as it rings//

Brent:Brent Anderson.

Khaya:hey man this is Khaya Siphos friend.

Brent:what do you want? I'm not interested dude.

Khaya:look man we just want to apologize for ambushing you like that and to show you that we are really sorry please come over so we can also give you an explanation on why we ambushed you in the first place.

Brent:\*sighs\*I'm leaving in 3 hours.

Khaya:that is more than enough time for us to apologize and I hope you don't mind coming alone since the ladies are not here.

Brent:ok I'll be there in 30.

//

Khaya:ok ladies you have to be out of sight besides you Mbali.

Everyone looks at him wondering what is going on his head,while Khaya prays that his idea works if it doesn't then they will lose MJ forever.

After 30 minute he arrives and the ladies rushes upstairs while Mbali paces up and down also praying

that whatever idea Khaya has works so she can finally hug her husband.

Khaya:thanks for coming man.

Brent:\*nodding\*as long as you don't pull what you pulled last time.

Khaya:guys let's head to the cinema room.

They all head there with confusion on their faces,when they get there they find Mbali pacing up and down but she stops when she sees the guys entering.

Mbali:uhm hey.

Brent:hi,I hope you won't faint today.

Mbali:\*laughs\*I hope so too,anyway we didn't get introduced properly the other day I'm Mbalehlehle\*lends her hand\*

Brent:\*smiles\*nice to meet you I'm Brent.

He lends his hand and they shake hands but they quickly take them back as they feel some sort of electric shock,they stare into each other's eyes for a good minute.

Brent:have your eyes always sparkled?

Mbali:\*smiles\*for as long as we've known each other that's the 3rd time you are asking me that\*chuckles\*and I'm going to give you the same answer I gave you the last time you asked\*smiles\*you know my eyes.

Brent:\*confused\*what?

Khaya:\*smiles\*anyway Brent sit down I have a home movie I want us to watch and please watch it till the end ok please,even if you get angry contain that anger till it ends.

Brent:I feel like I won't like this movie of your but ok\*sitting down\*

Everyone sits down focusing on the big screen while Khaya sets something and join everyone on the chairs.

The film starts the words "True Love Story" shows up then the screen goes blank and all they hear is the echo of hills then the screen starts clearing up

showing Mbali entering Mr Mkhize senior's office in slow motion and MJ turning his head to look at her still in Slow motion and his mouth hang as they look at each other.

Narrator:"well this love story didn't exactly start here but the filming started here as things got more real from here"

The film keeps going to when Mbali took a seat to when MJ felt hot and Mbali gave him water and when their hands touched it played in slow motion as they kept staring at each other.

Brent touches his head as he can feel that something is happening.

The film keeps going, to when MJ mixed up words when he was talking to Mbali the guys laugh at his stupidity, it keeps going and it gets to when they



hanged out where it was Mbali,Tasha,MJ and Khaya...the drama that occurred when Sanele showed up.

Narrator:every love story has issues like this one right here,so after my brother left the restaurant he went to see Mbali and asked her on a date I literally told him not to leave without me his camera guy but he didn't listen and here we are.

They laugh at the irritation from the narrator's voice who is obviously Khaya.

The films keeps going, to the Londi saga to when they fixed things to Mbali coming over MJ's house to the mask being stucked on her face to the traditional wedding.

Narrator:I still regret standing up wanting to see a closer look cause what I saw is still stuck on my mind.

Brent keeps shifting getting flashbacks of the events he's seeing on the screen.

The film keeps going, it gets to Athi's death it only showed up the guys since Mbali was at the village, it showed how miserable they were and his funeral and watching that scene own old wounds as everyone besides Brent/MJ starts sniffing.

Then from there it goes to Mbali's birthday where MJ proposed.

MJ: "I know that we are already married but our marriage was to satisfy ancestors, so here I am down on my knee asking you to allow us to say our vows for our love asking you to allow us to finally put on rings on our left second fingers, asking you to make me the most happiest man in the entire universe and be my wife\*smiles\*again.

Mbali wipes off her tears and nod saying yes and it

plays in slow motion as MJ slips in the ring.

Narrator:that day didn't start well but it ended very well and just to remind y'all we haven't talked about my 3 cards.

Laughter fills the room again but slowly fades as the film goes to the birth of the twins at how Mbali was coping,her moping the stairs and lashing out on MJ and from there it goes to the wedding day it shows how nervous MJ was it then shows his expression when he saw Lenhle walk down the aisle in slow motion then from there to their vows.

After that it plays off in slow motion to when they were dancing.

Narrator:well I was running out of money so I decided to end it here,this is a true love story of Mbalenhle and my brother Melokuhle.

Then the screen light fades,Mbalenhle wipes her

tears that won't stop falling and slowly turns to look at the guy next to her who hits his head in frustration and tries to stand up but ends up fainting they all rush to him, Bonga runs out to grab water... Brent/MJ's phone rings Cynthia's name pop up Khaya picks it up//

Khaya: I suggest that you go to the airport right away and leave and never look back cause MJ oh wait let me put it in a way you'll understand Brent has got his memory back and he's angry very angry if you have ever heard of R.T then that should be your motivation to leave//

He drops the call slamming the phone on the wall.

Khaya: you better wake up as MJ.

.

Cynthia rushes to the airport shaking like crazy, she did the research and found that those guys are his close friends and that Mbali is his wife so obviously she's in trouble, when the plane takes off she relaxes but tells herself that she will never come back to S.A.

.

MJ opens his eyes gasping for air,the guys help him stand up he looks at them smiling then he looks at Lenhle who is still crying.

MJ:I'm sorry\*swallows\*I'm truly sorry I should have listened to you I'm s.....

Lenhle throws herself into his arms and they hold each other tightly for a very long time.

Khaya:ok ok I also want to hug you.

MJ laughs bro hugging his brother and everyone else then the door opens.

Cal&Kyle:DAD!!!!

They run to him and throw themselves to him shedding tears,Nosipho and JJ stand next to their mother.

Lenhle:\*clears her throat\*so your stubborn self got bombed and left me pregnant.

MJ's head shoots to Lenhle then to the younger twins,he feels happiness and sadness at the same time...he missed 3 years of his kids he wasn't there

when they were born, if only he didn't go to that meeting.

Lenhle:guys this is your dad,the one I always tell you about.

MJ smiles opening his arms for them and they smile back throwing themselves at him,the older twins also join the hug...Lenhle crunches down also joining them.

MJ:I promise to always listen to you.

The other ladies walk in to the cute sight of the family reunion at the cinema room they smile knowing that whatever Khaya was planning worked.

Lenhle:I love you.

MJ:I love you way more.

The guys smile while the ladies go "ncooooh"

.

The End